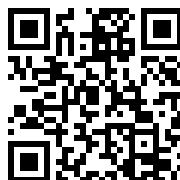

This is a reproduction of a library book that was digitized by Google as part of an ongoing effort to preserve the information in books and make it universally accessible.

GoogleTM books

<https://books.google.com>





FROM 1755 TO 1914



In Memory of
STEPHEN SPAULDING
1907 - 1925
CLASS of 1927
UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

MSA 000000 197

HISTORY OF THE KING'S OWN YORKSHIRE LIGHT INFANTRY



LIEUTENANT-GENERAL ARCHIBALD BROWNE DYCE
Colonel 105th Madras Light Infantry
1862-1866

St. Brit. Army.

History of the King's Own Yorkshire Light Infantry

By Col. H. C. Wylly, C.B.



With 17 Illustrations & 3 Maps



VOLUME II

London

Percy Lund, Humphries & Co. Ltd.

Three Amen Corner, E.C.4

COPYRIGHT RESERVED

UA
652
.K55
A45
v. 2

Printed by PERCY LUND, HUMPHRIES & CO. LTD.
THE COUNTRY PRESS
BRADFORD

Made and Printed in Great Britain

The Regiment is indebted to Lt.-Col. H. W. B. Thorp, D.S.O., for having generously paid the author's fees and other expenses connected with the preparation of the 51st and 105th from the year 1755 to 1924.

The Regiment is indebted to Captain H. T. Cock, M.C., The Royal Canadian Regiment, late 3rd K.O.Y.L.I., for the loan of his history in the compilation of the Chapter on the Third Battalion, and to Colonel H. C. B. Wilson, late 3rd K.O.Y.L.I., for writing it.

CONTENTS

VOLUME II

	PAGE
CHAPTER XX The Genesis of the 105th Regiment : 1839—1881... ..	375
CHAPTER XXI The First Battalion in the Third Burma War : 1881—1887... ..	395
CHAPTER XXII The Second Battalion : Its Second Indian Tour of Service. The Zhob Valley Expedition : 1882—1891 ...	413
CHAPTER XXIII The Second Battalion : 1891—1899 : Tirah	431
CHAPTER XXIV The First Battalion on Home Service : 1887—1899... ..	451
CHAPTER XXV The Second Battalion in South Africa : 1899—1900	467
CHAPTER XXVI Operations in the Western and Eastern Transvaal : 1901—1902	491
CHAPTER XXVII The First Battalion : 1899—1914 ...	517
CHAPTER XXVIII The Second Battalion : 1903—1914 ...	531
Records of Uniforms, etc. : 1755—1914	546
Colours of the K.O.Y.L.I.	597
Medals of the K.O.Y.L.I. : 1755—1913	611
The History of the Third Battalion	622
The History of the Fourth Battalion	655
The History of the Fifth Battalion	670
Index	677
Index to Records of Uniforms, etc. 1755—1914	701
„ Colours of the K.O.Y.L.I.... ..	702
„ Medals of the K.O.Y.L.I. : 1755—1913	704
„ The History of the Third Battalion	707
„ The History of the Fourth Battalion	709
„ The History of the Fifth Battalion	710

LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS

Lieutenant General Archibald Browne Dyce	..	<i>Frontispiece</i>	
(105th Madras Light Infantry)			
Sketch of a Tangi	.. .. .	<i>Facing page</i>	416
Sketch of Shin Kamar Pass	.. .. .	” ”	444
C Company crossing the Vaal, near Roodevaal			
January, 1902	.. .. .	” ”	476
Flying Bridge, Orange River, made by R.E.	..	” ”	476
A Picquet (C. Coy. 2nd K.O.Y.L.I.) on the			
Magaliesburg Range, December, 1900	..	” ”	476
Blockhouse, Ermelo, Bankop Line	.. ..	” ”	476
General Louis Botha at Ermelo, 1902	.. ..	” ”	498
Trooping the Colour at Malta, 1903	.. ..	” ”	498
Private Ward, V.C.	.. .. .	” ”	516
Badges 51st King's Own Light Infantry	..	” ”	560
Badges The Second Madras E.L.I. and 105th L.I.		” ”	592
A List of the Militia of the West Riding in			
Yorkshire	.. .. .	” ”	622
Commanding Officers, 4th Battalion K.O.Y.L.I.		” ”	656
Commanding Officers, 4th Battalion K.O.Y.L.I.		” ”	664
Colonel Sturrock, Hon. Colonel 5th Battalion			
1908-January 1st 1909	.. .. .	” ”	672
Colonel J. R. Shaw, Hon. Colonel, 1909-October			
1918	.. .. .	” ”	672

LIST OF MAPS

Second and Third Burma Wars	.. .. .	<i>Facing page</i>	395
Afghanistan and Tirah. Zhob Valley	.. .. .	” ”	450
South Africa	.. .. .	” ”	512

THE GENESIS OF THE 105th REGIMENT

1839-1881

XX

BEFORE commencing upon the history of the Regiment, which in the year 1881 became the second battalion of the King's Own Light Infantry, it may be well briefly to describe the lives and deaths of such other regiments as have, at various periods in the history of the British Army, borne the number 105, which is that by which the present Second Battalion was known before it was finally joined with the 51st.

In the year 1761, the Seven Years' War was still in progress and it seemed likely that England and Prussia might shortly expect to have another enemy allied with those with whom they were already contending; and in an earlier chapter of this book mention was made of the alliance of Spain with France. It was then that Pitt, making ready for the probable extension of the war, added fifteen new regiments of infantry to the hundred then already in existence, and on the 15th October, 1761, the 105th Regiment, or the Queen's Own Royal Regiment of Highlanders, was raised by Colonel David Graeme, of Gorthry. Recruiting for this new corps seems to have been especially brisk, for when at the peace of 1763 the establishment of the Army was reduced and all infantry regiments junior to the 70th Foot were disbanded, the 105th possessed two battalions.

The next corps to which this number was accorded was one which was raised at Philadelphia in the autumn of 1778, by Lord Rawdon, entirely composed of Irish deserters from the American Army. This corps was known as "the Volunteers of Ireland," and did excellent service at Camden and Hobkirk's Hill; it is described as composed in March, 1779, of "400 strapping fellows, neither influenced by Yankee or Ague;"¹ it continued as a provincial regiment until March, 1782, when it was brought on to the English establishment, appearing in the Army List for 1783 as the 105th Regiment of Foot, still commanded by Francis, Lord Rawdon, and being disbanded at the Peace made in this year.

Third on the roll of regiments bearing this number is one which was raised in the ten warlike years between 1793 and 1802, when fourteen regiments of Light Dragoons and no fewer than seventy-three infantry battalions were added to the establishment of the

¹ Moore, "*Diary of the American Revolution*," Vol. 2, p. 151.

Army. Among these was a 105th Regiment of Foot raised in Yorkshire, in the Borough of Leeds, on the 18th April, 1794, and of which the Colonel was one Gordon Forbes. This regiment appears in the Army List for 1795, but disappears from that for the year following, it having in the meantime been broken up, the men drafted to other regiments, and the officers placed on half-pay.

It will be seen that none of these regiments had any connection with India, and we must now examine the military history of that country to find the origin of the 105th Light Infantry.

It was in July, 1839, that "the Honourable the Court of Directors" of the East India Company authorized the raising of one additional regiment of European Infantry at each Presidency, and in the October following the necessary steps were taken for the creation of the Second Madras European Regiment. This was not, however, the first corps which had borne this designation, since in 1824, the Madras European Regiment, now the Royal Dublin Fusiliers, formed in 1748 into a regular European battalion from the many independent companies employed for the defence of the different factories on the Coromandel coast, was made into two separate regiments entitled respectively the 1st and 2nd European Regiment, each of five companies. This arrangement was not, however, of long continuance, for in February, 1830, these two regiments were again amalgamated into a single corps of eight companies, known again as the Madras European Regiment.

Ten years later another Second Madras European Regiment was raised by Lieut.-Colonel Archibald Brown-Dyce, formerly of the 4th Regiment Madras Native Infantry, agreeably to the instructions conveyed in the following General Order by the Honourable the President of the Council of India in Council.

Fort William,

" 29th July, 1839.

" No. 125 of 1839.—Under instructions from the Honourable the Court of Directors, the Honourable the President in Council is pleased to authorize the addition of one Regiment of European Infantry of ten companies at each Presidency, composed of

*One Colonel,
Two Lieut.-Colonels,
Two Majors,
Ten Captains,
Sixteen Lieutenants.*

Eight Ensigns, and

920 Non-Commissioned and Rank and File.

" The present European Regiment at each Presidency is to be placed

THE GENESIS OF THE 105TH REGIMENT—1839-1881

on the Establishment of Non-Commissioned and Rank and File, as above specified.

"Agreeably to the Orders of the Honourable Court, the promotion arrangements will bear date, at all the Presidencies, from the expiration of three months from the date of receipt of the despatch authorizing the measure, thus allowing time for the arrival of a supply of recruits, and also for the Establishment of one uniform system upon which the promotion arrangements shall be made at each of the Presidencies.

"The despatch having been received by the Right Honourable the Governor General of India on the 8th July, the additional Regiment will be brought on the Establishment of each Presidency from the 8th October next.

"Wm. Cubitt, Major,

"Secy. to the Govt. of India, Military Department."

"General Orders.

"Headquarters Choultry Plain.

"16th October, 1839.

"The Right Honourable the Governor in Council having addressed the subjoined orders to the Officer Commanding the Army in Chief, to be published to the Army, they are accordingly published in Military Orders."

"General Orders by the Right Honourable the Governor in Council.

"Fort St. George,

"15th October, 1839.

"No. 169 of 1839.—With reference to the General Order by the Honourable the President of India in Council, published in General Orders by Government of the 16th August, 1839, No. 128, authorizing the addition of one Regiment of European Infantry to the Establishment from the 8th instant, the following promotions and removals are ordered accordingly :—

* * * *

The following officers are posted to the Second Madras European Regiment :—

Major John Wilson.

" F. H. M. Wheeler.

Captain P. Thompson.

" F. W. Hands.

" J. Richardson.

" T. P. May.

" W. Rawlins.

" I. H. Cramer.

" W. B. Gilby.

" I. Shephard.

" J. G. E. G. Kenny.

" H. H. Hornsby.

THE HISTORY OF THE K.O.Y.L.I.

Lieutenant I. Forbes.

- ” *A. T. Bridge.*
- ” *E. J. Gascoigne.*
- ” *I. S. du Vernet.*
- ” *A. Wallace.*
- ” *F. R. Trewman.*
- ” *J. C. Whitty.*
- ” *R. D. Armstrong.*
- ” *I. Merritt.*
- ” *G. Harvey.*
- ” *A. M. Molyneux.*
- ” *C. Cooke.*
- ” *F. F. Warden.*
- ” *W. P. Devereux.*
- ” *H. C. Taylor.*
- ” *H. W. Yates.*

Ensign W. D. Mainwaring.

- ” *H. B. Kensington.*
- ” *C. B. Gib.*
- ” *G. F. Shakespear.*
- ” *H. G. W. Rich.*

The Officer Commanding the Army in Chief is requested to give the necessary orders for the organization of the 2nd Madras European Regiment.

“The two European Corps will in future be denominated the 1st Madras European Regiment, and 2nd Madras European Regiment respectively.

“The Establishment fixed for each Regiment will be published hereafter.

“The Headquarters of the 2nd Madras European Regiment will be established at Arnee.

“Major General Sir Hopetoun S. Scott, K.C.B., is appointed Colonel of the Regiment in General Orders, dated 15th October, 1839.”

“General Orders.

“Headquarters, Choultry Plain.

“15th October, 1839.

“Under the authority of the Right Honourable the Governor in Council, the Officer Commanding the Army in Chief directs the publication of the following orders for the formation of the 2nd Madras European Regiment :—

“The Regiment to be formed as Light Infantry and to be armed with the double-sighted Light Infantry musket, with Buff accoutrements.”

* * * *

THE GENESIS OF THE 105TH REGIMENT—1839-1881

The new Regiment was recruited from various parts of the United Kingdom, but chiefly from Ireland. For the purpose of organizing the Regiment a number of transfers of Sergeants and Corporals was made from the 1st Madras European Regiment. Facings were to be "Pale Buff."

The first draft of recruits of about sixty men arrived at Arnee on the 18th December, 1839, and the non-commissioned officers were transferred from the 1st Madras European Regiment on the 23rd of the same month. The Establishment of the Regiment was fixed by the following order :—

" *General Orders.*

" *Fort St. George,*

11th February, 1840.

" *No. 24 of 1840.—The Right Honourable the Governor in Council is pleased to fix the following Establishment for the Regiments of European Infantry.*

One Colonel, two Lieut.-Colonels, two Majors, ten Captains, sixteen Lieutenants, eight Ensigns, one Surgeon, two Assistant Surgeons, one Sergeant-Major, one Quartermaster-Sergeant, fifty Sergeants, twenty Drummers, Fifers or Buglers, fifty Corporals, 800 Privates. Non-Effective: one Adjutant, one Quartermaster, ten Colour Sergeants, ten Pay-Sergeants, one Hospital Sergeant, one Schoolmaster Sergeant, two Drum, Fife or Bugle Majors, one Drill Sergeant, one Drill Corporal, two Assistant Schoolmasters.

" *Bazar Establishment :—One Choudry, two Peons.*

" *Quartermaster's Establishment :—Twenty Puckallies, one Maistre, three Artificers.*

" *Medical Establishment :—One Second Apothecary, one Assistant Apothecary, one Native Second Dresser."*

The 2nd Madras European Regiment marched from Arnee on the 12th October, 1840, for Bangalore, where it arrived on the 25th of the same month.

On the 18th June, 1842, the Regiment received at Bangalore its first set of Colours; these bore the motto "Cede Nullis" and were presented to the Regiment by Major General Clement Hill, commanding the Mysore Division—Ensigns Douglas and Croasdill receiving them—in presence of the whole of the troops of the garrison.

The 2nd Madras European Regiment made a long stay at Bangalore, marching on the 6th and 25th January, 1845, for Trichinopoly, where it arrived on the 28th January and 15th February.

In December of the following year two captains were added to the Establishment of the Regiment, making twelve captains in all.

At the end of 1849 and the beginning of 1850, the Regiment left Trichinopoly for Secunderabad, the left wing marching under command of Major Hands on the 18th December, 1849, and arriving at Secunderabad on the 29th January, 1850, while the headquarters and right wing moved on the 19th February, 1850, and reached their destination on the 10th April, of the same year. Just five years were spent quietly at Secunderabad, and then the 2nd Madras European Regiment moved on again, the left wing marching on the 22nd January, 1855, and the right wing on the 27th February, and taking up quarters in Fort St. George, Madras, on the 27th February and 2nd April, respectively.

This last change of quarters was preparatory to the Regiment proceeding on what may be termed its first tour of foreign service, for early in the new year it embarked for Burma.

On the 15th January, 1856, two companies under Captain Stoll were placed on board H.E.I.C. Ship *Zenobia* and landed at Moulmein on the 28th. Four days later, on the 19th, three companies commanded by Captain Pinder, embarked in the *Berenice*, joining Captain Stoll's detachment on the 2nd February, when the united four companies, composing the left wing, marched on the 7th February to Tonghoo where they arrived on the 5th March, 1856.

The right wing moved later, but similarly in small parties; on the 22nd March, two companies under Lieut.-Colonel Hay embarked in the *Zenobia*, the remaining three companies, under Captain Warden, in the Transport *Tubal Cain*, the whole landing at Rangoon on the 29th March. At Rangoon they re-embarked on the 4th April in country boats and reached Tonghoo on the 25th.

Little more than a year was spent in Burma, the shortness of the Regiment's stay there being probably due to the outbreak in India of the Great Mutiny of the Bengal Army at Meerut, in May, 1857, and the urgent need for the concentration in India of all the European troops at command. The Regiment consequently commenced leaving Tonghoo on the 2nd June, 1857, and by the 31st August, five companies were back in the Presidency to which they belonged, having returned again to occupy quarters in Trichinopoly. The right wing and headquarters did not leave Tonghoo until the 17th March, 1858, and arrived at Trichinopoly at the end of April.

The 2nd Madras European Regiment was unfortunate in seeing no service in the field during the Indian Mutiny.

On the 13th August, 1858, rifle carbines were issued to the sergeants, and by the 11th of the month following the re-arming of the Regiment with the Enfield Rifle was completed.

In February, 1859, khaki clothing was taken into use for summer wear.

During the next twelve months a number of changes of organization were carried into effect ; on the 15th October, 1859, the Regiment was reduced from ten to six companies ; on the 2nd April, 1860, the Establishment was again increased to eight companies ; while on the 19th September, in consequence of further augmentation two more companies were added, making ten in all.

By G.O.C.C. No. 17, of the 21st February, 1861, khaki clothing was done away with for wear in the hot weather and white clothing was substituted.

It having been considered expedient, in consequence of the mutiny of the Bengal Army, that the government of India should be assumed by the Crown, an Act of Parliament was passed for that purpose in August, 1858, containing, amongst other provisions, one by which it was enacted that the Military and Naval services of the East India Company should be henceforth deemed to be those of Her Majesty, and be under the same obligations to serve the Queen as they would have been to serve the Company, but continuing to enjoy all their former emoluments and privileges. The change was publicly made known in India by a Proclamation of Her Majesty the Queen, published at Allahabad on the 1st November, 1858, and republished at Madras on the 13th of the same month.

To the terms of this proclamation objection was taken by certain of the Company's European soldiers, and particularly in the 4th Regiment Bengal European Light Cavalry and in the 1st Madras European Regiment—the two regiments then being on field service in Oudh ; the men pointed out that if required to serve the Queen they should be re-enlisted, receiving fresh bounty, since they had been attested solely to serve the Honourable East India Company. Some malcontents made use of expressions to the effect that "they were Englishmen, but had been transferred like guns and bullocks to the Queen and might be transferred again to the Americans to-morrow. They were no longer men, but cattle or goods transferable without their consent obtained, or even asked for, from one party to another."

As soon as this state of mind was brought to the notice of the Commander-in-Chief in India, Lord Clyde, that "patient, brave and very wise Ulysses," addressed a letter to the Government of India pointing out the wording of the terms of enlistment for the Company's Europeans, and drawing attention to the fact that in the old Regiments of the Crown men were enlisted to serve in a particular regiment and that no soldier could be transferred even from one regiment to another without his consent. Lord Clyde then proposed to the Governor General as worthy of consideration, whether "the re-enlistment of the Company's European Forces should not be

proceeded with immediately, in order to prevent the possibility of a feeling of irritation arising in the Army, of a very inconvenient and even dangerous tendency."

As not infrequently happens in such cases the superior civilian authority considered himself a better judge of so essentially military a matter than the soldier subordinate. Lord Canning, the Viceroy, differed with Lord Clyde, the Commander-in-Chief, and in a letter dated the 13th November, 1858, the views of the Government of India were set out at length, and from these it appeared that the Governor General was satisfied that "the soldiers of the East India Company, *whatever be the sense given to their attestation oath*, are not at liberty to refuse to serve Her Majesty, and that the Government of India has no power to grant them their discharge."

The decision thus come to was announced in a General Order dated Fort William, 8th April, 1859, wherein it was stated that the claim of the European soldiers of the late East India Company to discharge, or to re-enlistment with bounty, was inadmissible.

This order created great and general dissatisfaction, culminating at some places in acts of insubordination and even mutiny. At Meerut the European artillery and cavalry held mutinous meetings, maintaining that virtually they were out of the Service and no longer amenable to military discipline; it was even proposed to seize the guns, and the disaffection was not confined to Meerut, but extended to Gwalior, Lahore, Agra, Berhampore, Dinapore and Allahabad, and at the last named place the 1st European Cavalry got wholly out of hand, refusing to do any more duty.

These events induced the Governor General to realize that he was wrong and that the Commander-in-Chief had been right, and on the 7th May, 1859, he authorized Lord Clyde to grant discharges freely, intimating at the same time that while men claiming their discharge would not be permitted to re-enlist, they would receive all the advantages of a free discharge. The decision of the Indian Government was embodied in a General Order published at Fort William on the 20th June, 1859.

The original rejection of the men's claim to discharge or re-enlistment with bounty had been attended with serious results: the 5th European Regiment at Berhampore refused to do duty, appointed their own officers, and had to be over-awed by infantry and guns from Fort William; the 3rd Europeans at Gwalior refused to attend parade; and at Meerut the conduct of the men of the 2nd European cavalry occasioned much anxiety, while there was excitement and dissatisfaction in the 1st and 3rd Madras European Regiments.

Amidst all this turmoil and alarm the conduct of the 2nd Madras European Regiment gave no cause whatever for anxiety; and on the

7th June, the Madras Government, replying to the suggestion by the Supreme Government as to the expediency of Convening Courts of Inquiry, was able to report :—" *Our European troops are perfectly quiet ; local Courts of Inquiry not necessary here, and would only encourage discontent.*"

The number of men of the three Presidencies who finally took their discharge was 10,116,¹ while in the 2nd Madras European Regiment at Trichinopoly 347 men "cut their names," leaving the strength of the battalion at six sergeants, forty-four corporals, thirty-six buglers and 387 privates.

In consequence of an uneasy feeling amongst the British soldiers of Her Majesty's Indian Army regarding the provisions of a Bill recently proposed to Parliament, the Governor General deemed it expedient, on the 11th September, 1860, to publish a notification to the effect that the rights, privileges and exemptions of the men of Her Majesty's Indian forces were to remain precisely as they had been ; but that at the termination of their several engagements they might either take their discharge, or enlist in Her Majesty's Army for general service, as it was intended to put a stop to recruiting for military service exclusively in India. This notification was ordered to be read to all the European troops in India on three successive parades, and on the 28th December it was announced that no further enlistments for Her Majesty's Indian Forces were to be made until further orders.

On the 26th February, 1861, a Special Commission was appointed to consider and report upon the arrangements necessary for carrying out the amalgamation of the European troops of the Indian Army with Her Majesty's British Forces in accordance with Royal Warrant and the Orders of Her Majesty's Government, and on the 10th April, the European Officers and men of the Indian Service were informed of the conditions of their amalgamation with Her Majesty's General Forces, "whereby two armies will be united which severally have rendered the most signal services to their Queen and Country." The Order then went on to say that "Her Majesty's Government have expressed an anxious desire to preserve the proud recollections of distinguished service which belong especially to the older regiments of each Presidency, and to incorporate, with Her Majesty's Army, Corps which have so greatly contributed to the acquisition and maintenance of Her Majesty's Dominions in the East."

Paragraph 14 of General Order, No. 332, dated Fort William, 10th April, 1861, ran as follows :—"The three older regiments in the several Presidencies will thus be converted into regiments of Her

¹ Wilson, "History of the Madras Army," Vol. 3, p. 449.

Majesty's general army, and will be numbered and designated as follows :—

The 101st	Regiment of Foot	(Royal Bengal Fusiliers).
„ 102nd	„ „ „	(Royal Madras Fusiliers).
„ 103rd	„ „ „	(Royal Bombay Fusiliers).
„ 104th	„ „ „	(Bengal Fusiliers).
„ 105th	„ „ „	(Madras Light Infantry).
„ 106th	„ „ „	(Bombay Light Infantry).
„ 107th	„ „ „	(Bengal Infantry).
„ 108th	„ „ „	(Madras Infantry).
„ 109th	„ „ „	(Bombay Infantry).

Warrant officers, non-commissioned officers and men of the Company's European Regiments were offered the choice of accepting General Service on the conditions of soldiers enlisted for the British Army, with a bounty, with pensions on the British or Indian rates as they might select, or, should they prefer the existing conditions of Indian service, they were permitted to remain on with a local regiment.

On the amalgamation 638 men of the 2nd Madras European Regiment, now to be known as the 105th Madras Light Infantry, volunteered for General Service, thirty-nine men only remaining "Local."

As regards the officers of the Company's European Regiments these were given the option of joining the new regiments in the same position as that held by them in their old ones ; of continuing to be borne on the cadres of their old regiments, and being employed locally ; or of entering the Staff Corps then about to be formed. Deficiencies in the number of officers required for the new regiments were to be filled by officers of Native regiments volunteering for general service.

The Establishment of officers of each of the new regiments was fixed at one colonel, one lieut.-colonel, twelve captains, fourteen lieutenants and ten ensigns.

On the 30th September, 1862, Lieut.-General Archibald Brown Dyce was appointed Colonel of the 105th Madras Light Infantry and in the same year by a War Office letter No. 20/195 of the 11th December, the Establishment of the Regiment was laid down as under :—one colonel, one lieut.-colonel, two majors, twelve captains, fourteen lieutenants, ten ensigns, one paymaster, one adjutant, one quartermaster, one surgeon, three assistant surgeons, one sergeant-major, one quartermaster-sergeant, one paymaster sergeant, one armourer sergeant, one sergeant instructor of musketry, one schoolmaster, one hospital sergeant, one orderly room clerk, twelve colour sergeants, thirty-eight sergeants, one drum major, one bandmaster, twenty-four drummers and fifers, fifty corporals, 900 privates, making a total of all ranks of 1079.

During this year the 105th moved from Trichinopoly to Wellington in the Neilgherries, E and C Companies under Captain Higginson marching on the 1st April, K. Company and Band under Captain Stoll on the 9th July, while headquarters and the remaining companies, excepting A and C, which remained for the present at Trichinopoly, left Trichinopoly for Wellington some six months later. During 1863 the depot was at Parkhurst.

The 105th Madras Light Infantry appears for the first time in the English Army List for 1863-64, so it may perhaps not be uninteresting here to give the names of those who composed the officer-corps of the Regiment in 1861, when it appears in "the Indian Army and Civil Service List" for the last time as the 2nd European Regiment (Light Infantry), and in 1863-64 when we find the 105th in the Army List of Her Majesty's Forces.

1861. 2nd European Regiment (Light Infantry).

Colonel A. B. Dyce ; Lieut.-Colonels T. G. E. G. Kenny and F. B. Lys ; Majors C. Cooke and F. F. Warden ; Captains W. P. Devereux, G. R. Pinder, J. J. Pearce, G. A. Fulton, W. G. Stoll, T. E. Bell, C. Smith, T. Drever, J. R. Mackenzie, E. H. Harington, C. W. Lethbridge, H. A. Graham, G. F. J. Lewin and A. C. Lilly ; Lieutenants H. L. Higginson, J. Allardice, H. M. Norris, H. D. B. Smith, C. H. Beddek, J. A. Foster, L. H. Isacke, F. B. G. Glover, H. J. Bell, J. G. Bell, J. H. E. Johnson,¹ H. Walpole, E. Gardiner, B. H. Preston, C. F. Bond, S. F. Page, C. M. Moberly,² C. C. Sargeant, K. D. Coffin, F. P. H. Bird, H. F. Wilson and H. W. Blair, Ensigns W. S. Daniell, J. E. Baines, J. W. Ouchterlony, G. M. Balfour, E. D. Way and J. W. Darvill.

1863-64. 105th (Madras Light Infantry).

Colonel A. Brown Dyce ; Majors W. G. Stoll and J. R. Mackenzie ; Captains C. W. Lethbridge, E. H. M. Owen, H. A. Graham, H. L. Higginson, J. Bradish, W. H. S. Hart, F. B. G. Glover, H. J. Bell, F. W. J. Sewell, G. C. Therry, H. Walpole and E. Gardiner ; Lieutenants C. F. Bond, S. F. Page, H. Beckley, H. Griffith, J. Wilkinson, E. Raikes, K. D. Coffin, J. T. Hosken, F. P. H. Bird, H. F. Wilson, H. W. Blair, W. S. Daniell, J. E. Baines, J. W. Ouchterlony and C. H. Lonsdale ; Ensigns E. D. Way, J. W. Darvill, H. W. A. Willins, J. E. Whitehead, A. G. C. Power, H. A. Hogge, J. Arnott, E. W. G. Williams, H. E. Wilkinson and R. G. Newbolt ; Adjutant C. F. Bond, Quartermaster T. Gorman.

The 105th Light Infantry remained at Wellington until early in 1866, when, for the second time only since it had been raised, it proceeded on service outside the presidency of Madras, moving in twelve separate detachments by march route from Wellington to

¹ *Adjutant.* ² *Quartermaster and Interpreter.*

Fort St. George, Madras, there to await embarkation for Calcutta. Leaving Madras again on board several different ships between the 30th January and 12th February, 1866, the Regiment sailed for Calcutta, and, after being encamped for a few days on the Maidan, near Fort William, was finally moved by rail to Dinapore, being concentrated at that station by the 23rd February.

On the 10th March of this year Major General G. A. Malcolm, C.B., was appointed Colonel of the 105th Light Infantry *vice* Lieut. General A. B. Dyce deceased.

During the year 1866 the Depot of the 105th was at Shorncliffe.

By a War Office letter, No. 20/674 of the 18th May, 1866, the establishment of the Regiment was now fixed at one colonel, one lieut.-colonel, two majors, twelve captains, fourteen lieutenants, ten ensigns, one paymaster, one adjutant, one quartermaster, one surgeon, two assistant surgeons, one sergeant-major, one quartermaster sergeant, one paymaster sergeant, one armourer sergeant, one sergeant instructor of musketry, one schoolmaster, one hospital sergeant, one orderly room clerk, one sergeant cook, twelve colour sergeants, one drum major, one bandmaster, twenty-four drummers and fifers, fifty corporals and 840 privates contained in twelve companies, making a total, all ranks, of 1020.

About the latter part of this year the Regiment appears to have been temporarily placed under the command of Colonel W. Patterson, 91st Highlanders, who retained command until the 22nd November, 1867, when he was relieved by Lieut.-Colonel J. R. Mackenzie, 105th. This peculiar arrangement followed upon the order of the Indian Government of which we have already seen something in the case of the 51st in December, 1861, under which the second lieut.-colonels of regiments were "to be absorbed and employed wherever their services might be needed" before any further promotions should take place. Lieut.-Colonel Stoll having died, and the next senior officer not having yet been promoted, this supplied the opportunity for the employment with the 105th of a second lieut.-colonel as specified in the abovementioned Order.

Under a War Office letter of the 17th May, 1867, the Establishment of the 105th Light Infantry was this year augmented, as from the 1st April, by 20 privates.

On the 15th March, 1868, the Commander-in-Chief in India, General Sir William Mansfield, arrived at Dinapore on inspection duty and was met at the railway station by Brig.-General Bouchier, commanding the station, and his staff, while a Guard of Honour was there mounted furnished by the 105th Light Infantry, under Captain Wilkinson, with Lieutenant Wilson and Ensign Woodhouse. On the following day the troops in garrison paraded and, after inspection

by the Commander-in-Chief, the old Colours of the 105th, with the band, were marched to the front and trooped. The Escort for the Colours was commanded by Captain Wilkinson and the old Colours were carried by Ensigns Gouldsbury and Byng. After the salute, the old Colours, which had been presented to the Regiment, then the 2nd Madras European Infantry, at Bangalore on the 18th June, 1842, by Major General Clement Hill, commanding the Mysore Division, were handed over to Sergeants Crimmy and Sykes and cased for the last time, having been in possession of the Regiment for nearly six and twenty years.

The Brigade then formed three sides of a square, the drums of the 105th were piled in the centre, and the new Colours in charge of the two senior Colour Sergeants, Clarkson and Hays, were brought to the front and placed beside the pile of drums. Captain Bell and Ensign Hay took charge of the Queen's and Captain Sewell and Ensign Woodhouse of the Regimental Colour. The Rev. Mr. Bell, chaplain, then proceeded with the Consecration Service, after which Captain Bell handed the Queen's Colour to Sir William Mansfield, from whom Ensign Hay received it on bended knee. In the same way the Regimental Colour was received by Ensign Woodhouse from Captain Sewell through the Commander-in-Chief, who then addressed the 105th Light Infantry in the following terms :—

"105th Foot. I have had great pleasure in turning out of my road at the invitation of your commanding officer to have the honour of presenting to you your new Colours this day.

"You are well aware that these Colours are not only the emblem of the power of England wherever her arms have been displayed, but you also know as British soldiers of some experience that they are the symbols of the devotion due from you to Her Majesty the Queen and of duty towards our country ; you know that in the defence of the Crown, as well as for the assertion of the interests of your country, you are bound as British soldiers to undergo any sacrifice or hardship, and on occasion to die. And it is of such duties and such obligations that the Colours I present to you are the symbols.

"It may be said that each occasion of presenting new Colours to a Regiment forms as it were a point from which we look back at its history. During the last twenty-five years since your old Colours were given you, this Regiment has had no battles or sieges to commemorate, nevertheless a great event has taken place which entirely changes the future destiny of the Corps, and is one which will always be looked back to in its records, owing to the great constitutional change which that measure called 'Amalgamation' has produced. Owing to this the Local Army of India has come to be incorporated, in name as well as in substance, with the Regular Army of Her

Majesty. I say in name as well as in substance, because in substance there was never any distinction between the duties exacted in India from the different description of Forces.

" It will be understood that I should be the last man in the world to depreciate the services performed by the Great Local Armies of India. In the earlier part of my career I was associated with them in important campaigns, and it was owing to having been permitted to assist in their efforts, great and glorious as they were, that I owe the success of my life, yet by the measure of amalgamation according to which your Regiment is now transferred to the Army of the Crown, of which the Colours given you to-day are the signs, many presidential differences have been swept away, and I cannot doubt without great advantages to yourselves. It is surely something to participate in the traditions of the Great British Army. It is surely a matter of no small importance to take your place in the ' Thin Red Line ' which girdles the world, which performs the duties of the British Crown—in Canada, Australia, in the Mediterranean and the Cape of Good Hope ; in England as well as in India to take part in that Army on the Guards of which as mounting in the two hemispheres the sun never sets.

" I can only say as Commander-in-Chief of Her Majesty's Armies in India, if I should have to call on you to face an enemy I should have the utmost confidence in putting the 105th in the place of honour.

" Colonel Mackenzie ! I have great satisfaction in stating that your Regiment has turned out admirably to-day, and it will be my most pleasing duty to report in such terms to His Royal Highness the Duke of Cambridge ! "

The line was then reformed, the ranks opened, and the new Colours saluted. Column was then formed and after marching past the parade was dismissed.

The following officers of the 105th Light Infantry were present on this historic occasion :—Lieut.-Colonel Mackenzie, Captains Bell, Sewell, Walpole, Wilkinson and Raikes, Lieutenants Coffin, Wilson, Way and Newbolt, Ensigns Hay, Woodhouse, Gouldsbury, Ferrier, Byng and Maltby, Paymaster Davidson, Lieutenant and Adjutant Kelly, Quartermaster Bignell, Surgeon Haward and Assistant-Surgeon White.

In December, 1868, the Regiment moved in three parties from Singapore to Meerut as under :—On the 14th A, B, F, I and K Companies under Captain Bell, on the 21st D, E and G Companies under Captain Bond, and on the 22nd Headquarters and C and H Companies under Lieut.-Colonel Mackenzie. Captain Bond's detachment proceeded to Futtegharh, and the remainder of the 105th was concentrated at Meerut early in January, 1869. For a short time

during the early part of this year the Regiment furnished a detachment of one company at Delhi.

Under a War Office letter of the 25th May, 1870, the establishment of the 105th Light Infantry was fixed, as from the 1st April, at the following numbers of each rank, comprised in eight Service and two depot companies :—One colonel, one lieut.-colonel, two majors, ten captains, twelve lieutenants, six ensigns, one paymaster, one adjutant, one quartermaster, one sergeant-major, one bandmaster, one quartermaster-sergeant, one paymaster-sergeant, one armourer sergeant, one sergeant instructor of musketry, one hospital sergeant, one orderly room clerk, ten colour sergeants, thirty-eight sergeants, one drum major, twenty drummers, forty-eight corporals and 872 privates, making a total all ranks of 1,032. For the first time the surgeon and assistant surgeons are no longer included in the regimental establishment, but are shown as "attached."

For the first time, too, the strength of the depot companies, included in the above totals, is shown separately; for duty with the two depot companies there were detailed two captains, two lieutenants, two colour sergeants, six sergeants, four drummers, eight corporals and ninety-two privates.

Two occurrences of this period seem worthy of record; on the 5th January, 1870, the first draft to travel by an Indian troopship, H.M.S. *Euphrates*, reached the Regiment in India; while the Suez Canal, having been opened for general traffic in November, 1869, the first draft to make the voyage *via* the Canal arrived at Headquarters of the 105th at Meerut on the 25th December, 1870.

On the 28th August, 1871, orders were received by Lieut.-Colonel Mackenzie at Meerut to hold the Regiment in readiness to proceed to Delhi for a camp of exercise, to arrive there by or about the 25th December. The Regiment was not at this time in very good health, having suffered greatly from fever during the hot weather, there having been no fewer than 347 admissions to hospital; but it left Meerut by rail on the 22nd December, arriving at Delhi the same day, and, marching thence at once, proceeded to Madipore, joining there the 2nd Brigade of the 3rd Division commanded by Major General Sir Harry Tombs, V.C., K.C.B.

The manœuvres were on a very large scale and were conducted as far as possible under war conditions.

On the 2nd February, 1872, the camp of exercise having broken up, the 105th Light Infantry marched from Madipore to Delhi and proceeded thence by rail to Meerut, where it arrived the same day, re-occupying its former barracks and again finding a detachment at Futtehgarh.

Cholera of a very malignant type broke out in cantonments on the

23rd August, 1872, and during its continuance, up to the 25th September, one officer (Lieutenant D. J. Hawkins), one colour sergeant, one corporal and twenty-two privates died of the disease. The Regiment was sent out into cholera camps in the district, distributed in parties of varying strength, and besides suffering from cholera was much weakened by fever and ague and dengue fever, so that at one time there was hardly an officer or man fit for duty.

In November, the Regiment changed quarters, moving on the 3rd and 5th by rail, *via* Deolali to Bombay, and there embarking in H.M.S. *Serapis*, sailed for Aden, where it was disembarked on the 29th November, being distributed as follows:—

- Headquarters and 4 Companies at Front Bay.
- 2 Companies at the Isthmus.
- 2 Companies at Steamer Point.

In ancient days Aden was one of the most celebrated and richest ports in Arabia by reason of its being a general *entrepot* for the carrying trade between India, Persia, Arabia, Africa and Europe. Until the eastern route *via* the Cape of Good Hope was opened by the Portuguese in the sixteenth century, it monopolized the India trade, and it continued to flourish up to 1809, when it declined in importance. Captured by the British early in 1839, it regained something of its earlier *status*, but for some years after our occupation much hard fighting for its defence was necessitated by the repeated attempts of the Arabs to retake the stronghold and force the line of works which had been constructed across the isthmus. There was trouble in 1846 and again in 1857, and during the time that the 105th formed part of the garrison, the troops were once more called out to restore order in the hinterland.

In October, 1873, in consequence of the territory of the Sultan of Lahej, a petty chief under British protection, having been invaded by a party of Turkish troops in support of Sultan Abdullah, who had rebelled against his half-brother, Fazul, the reigning Sultan of the province, an expeditionary force was placed under orders and held in readiness to march on Al Hotah, the capital, at the shortest notice. The force was composed of three guns Royal Artillery, 117 rifles 105th Light Infantry under Captain Kelly, with whom were Lieutenants Beagin and Hilliard and Surgeon Anderson; fifty Bombay Sappers; 133 rifles 2nd Bombay Native Infantry; and fifty sabres of the Aden Troop, the whole under command of Colonel Mackenzie, 105th.

At 3.45 a.m. on the 26th October the force assembled a mile outside the Isthmus position, moved off without loss of time and arrived at 6 a.m. at Shaikh Othman, where the force halted during the heat of the day. At 5 p.m. the force fell in again and marched towards

Al Hotah, the road being no more than a track winding through hillocks of deep sand and thorny scrub, making the march most fatiguing, and at 10 at night a prolonged halt was again called at Bir Nassu where there was a well of brackish water.

For strategical reasons it was considered advisable to reach Al Hotah before daybreak, consequently at 2 a.m. on the 27th the march was resumed and the destination arrived at by 6 o'clock, the troops encamping some 600 yards to the east of the Sultan's palace on ground from which the crops had recently been cut. The road for the last three or four miles into Al Hotah ran through a highly irrigated and cultivated country with rich crops. This was the first time that any European had penetrated so far from Aden—the actual distance by road being some 30 miles, but the natives were friendly inclined and readily brought supplies of all kinds into camp.

The neighbouring country was reconnoitred in all directions, and the artillery officers carefully examined the fort at the west end of Al Hotah, in which the rebel Abdullah, his followers and the Turkish troops, had located themselves. The fort was a square building, three stories high, with round towers at the corners loopholed and furnished with machiculi galleries. Adjoining the fort was Abdullah's palace, the whole surrounded by a wall 14 feet in height, having one main entrance at the S.W. angle, and two smaller ones communicating with the fort by covered ways.

The instructions issued to Colonel Mackenzie, commanding the force, directed him to keep the peace between the two brothers, Fazul and Abdullah, and to avoid as far as possible all collision with the Turks pending reference to the British and Ottoman governments.

On the 30th October intelligence was received that the Turkish troops with Abdullah had received some forty or fifty men as reinforcements and that a detachment at Shukka, 3 miles from Zaida and in the Haushabi territory, had also been considerably reinforced. The British guards were consequently doubled but nothing transpired. On the 3rd November reports of further strengthening of the Shukka detachment being received, Captain Hunter, the political officer with the force, proceeded to Zaida to endeavour to ascertain the true state of affairs, but he returned having discovered nothing beyond that the neighbouring Arabs were all armed and that the Haushabis displayed a very hostile spirit towards the British.

Two Turkish officers from the interior arrived at Al Hotah on the 16th and had an interview on the 21st with Brig.-General Schneider, the Resident at Aden, who came out for the purpose. This interview seems to have had some effect, for on the 4th December reports came in that preparations for the departure of the Turkish troops were being made and by eight that evening they had all disappeared.

The rebel Abdullah was prevented from accompanying them by a cordon being drawn round the fort by the infantry of Colonel Mackenzie's force. On the 6th General Schneider ordered Abdullah to surrender, which after some consideration he agreed to do, and he was then at once removed under a guard to Aden as a State prisoner.

On the 7th, 8th and 9th the troops were occupied in blowing up and demolishing Abdullah's fort and palace, and on the 11th the force moved out towards Zaida to overawe the Haushabis, Al Hotah being then occupied by 100 rifles of the 105th Light Infantry under Lieutenant Byng and fifty of the 2nd Bombay Infantry who came out from Aden for this purpose.

On the 18th December the force commenced its return march, reaching Aden on the morning of the 20th.

Brig.-General Schneider expressed to Colonel Mackenzie "the pleasure it would afford him to report most favourably to Government and H.E. the Commander-in-Chief the very efficient and satisfactory manner in which the expedition had been conducted, and brought to a satisfactory termination, and that it was most creditable to all ranks that no single breach had occurred between the troops and the Arabs during the period the force had been employed in the interior."

During this expedition the troops suffered much from malarial fever, which followed them to Aden and became so serious that had not the 105th now been placed under orders for England, very many officers and men would have had to be sent home.

Consequent upon the localization of the Army the 105th Light Infantry was by General Order No. 18 dated Horse Guards, 1st April, 1873, affiliated with the 51st Light Infantry, the 1st West York (Rifle) Militia, the 3rd and 7th Administrative Battalions West Riding of Yorkshire Volunteers, and formed into the 8th Infantry Brigade with Brigade Depot at Doncaster, which was changed to Pontefract in the following month. At the same time the 65th and 84th Foot were linked to form the 7th Brigade with depot at the same place. The 51st and 65th Regimental Depots now share the barracks at Pontefract.

On the 11th February, 1874, the Regiment, strength seventeen officers, twenty-eight sergeants, twenty-three corporals, fourteen buglers and 402 privates, embarked at Aden in H.M.S. *Malabar* and sailed for England on its first tour of home service; the following officers embarked with the battalion:—Colonel Mackenzie, Major Sewell, Captains Gardiner, Raikes, Daniell, Darvill and Kelly; Lieutenants Newbolt, Davy, Byng, Whitehill, Hilliard, Cooper and Morrison; Paymaster Davidson, Lieut. and Adj. Graham, Surgeon Haward and Assistant Surgeon Anderson.

Since the amalgamation of the H.E.I. Company's troops with the British Army nine officers and 239 men of the Regiment had died, 105 of the latter dying at Meerut, where a monument to their memory was erected in the cemetery by their surviving comrades. The following are the names of the officers who died :—Lieut.-Colonel W. G. Stoll, Captains W. H. S. Hart and F. B. G. Glover, Lieut. D. Hawkins, Ensigns Margarey and Wilkinson, Quartermasters Gorman and Langford, and Surgeon MacBetts.

On the day of amalgamation the Regiment contained .. 670 men
Received by transfer from twenty-three different regi-

ments	172	„
There were enlisted in India	32	„
Received in drafts from home	754	„
Died	239	„
Invalided home	366	„
Sent to England time-expired	209	„
Discharged in India	32	„
Transferred to other corps	290	„
Deserted	24	„
Returned home with the Regiment	467	„

Of the 467 men who accompanied the 105th Madras Light Infantry to England, ninety-eight had belonged to the 2nd Madras European Infantry.

The Regiment reached Portsmouth on the 26th March, 1874, disembarked the same evening and proceeded by rail to Sheffield, where it arrived on the morning of the 27th, finding there its depot companies and those of the 51st Light Infantry. Two companies, A and B, proceeded at once to Tynemouth on detachment.

On the 23rd June, 1875, Colonel Mackenzie handed over command, previous to retirement from the service, to Major Bell ; and on the same day the Regiment left Sheffield for Aldershot to take part in the summer manœuvres. These concluded, the 105th proceeded on the 29th July by rail to Colchester, there to be stationed, sending a detachment of a subaltern and forty-nine men to Harwich.

In the year 1878 England seemed in some danger of being involved in the war then in progress between Russia and Turkey, and Her Majesty the Queen having by Royal Proclamation declared that a condition of affairs constituting grave emergency then existed, called out the Army and Militia Reserves, and in consequence of this 199 men of the Militia Reserve belonging to the 1st West York Militia were ordered to join the 105th from Pontefract on the 26th April, and were taken on the strength. A few weeks later, the crisis being considered to have passed, these men returned home.

On the 24th May orders were received for the formation of the

regimental depot with instructions that the depots 51st and 105th Light Infantry were to remain at Colchester on the move of the 105th to the Channel Islands, and in accordance with above I and K Companies, strength, two colour sergeants, two sergeants, five corporals, one bugler and twenty-five privates, were detailed for this duty, with Major Wilkinson, Captains Way and Symons, Lieutenants Tombs and Thomas.

The Regiment left Colchester on the 28th May by rail for Tilbury Fort and embarked in the troopship *Orontes*; arrived at Guernsey on the 31st May, there disembarked headquarters and A, B, G and H Companies, the rest of the regiment proceeding to Alderney, there to be stationed.

The Regimental Depot with that of the 51st moved from Colchester to Pontefract on the 1st August.

The Regiment stayed no more than a year in the Channel Islands, for on the 28th April, 1879, headquarters embarked at Guernsey in the *Assistance*, picking up the Alderney detachment the same day, and the united battalion then sailed to Kingston, Ireland, which was reached on the 30th. Here the 105th was entrained and sent *via* Dublin, headquarters and five companies to Newry, and C, D and E Companies to Londonderry.

On the 7th July, 1880, Colonel Bell, having completed five years in command, handed over charge to Major Wilkinson.

In August the regiment experienced another change of station, on the 13th headquarters being moved to Mullingar with a company at Sligo and another at Boyle.

In the following year the second great change in the constitution of the regiment took place, of which mention, as affecting the 51st Light Infantry, has already in an earlier chapter been made; and on the 1st July, 1881, the erstwhile 2nd Madras European Infantry, and now the 105th Madras Light Infantry, assumed the title of the 2nd Battalion King's Own Light Infantry (South Yorkshire Regiment), the 1st Battalion being the 51st Light Infantry, and in consequence adopted Royal blue facings instead of those of pale buff worn since 1839.

THE FIRST BATTALION IN THE THIRD BURMA WAR

1881-1887

XXI

THE history of the two regiments now forming the 1st and 2nd Battalions of the King's Own Yorkshire Light Infantry having been brought up to the same date, it is now proposed to take up again the narrative of the life of the 1st Battalion during the remainder of the time that it passed on foreign service.

In November, 1881, the Battalion bid goodbye to an old comrade, Lieutenant and Quartermaster E. T. Murray leaving for home on transfer to the 3rd Battalion of the regiment. This officer was born in the 51st in which his father, Colour-Sergeant James Murray, had served with an irreproachable character for thirty-two years, while Quartermaster Murray, the son, had enlisted in the regiment as far back as 1849, obtaining a commission in 1867. He was succeeded as Quartermaster by Sergeant-Major T. M. Murray.

At the beginning of the year 1882 the strength of the battalion was thirty-four officers, two warrant officers, forty-six staff sergeants and sergeants, thirteen buglers, fifty corporals and lance-corporals and 852 privates.

The Afghan War Medal with clasp "Ali Musjid" was presented to those officers and men entitled to it at Bareilly on the 21st March, 1882, by Colonel Charles Ball Acton, C.B. A total of 697 medals was received for the battalion in India from the War Office.

On the 21st November, 1883, the 1st Battalion King's Own Light Infantry, under command of Lieut.-Colonel Burnaby, left Bareilly for Dinapore, and after a march of 495 miles arrived at its new station on the 12th January, 1884, the marching-in strength being seventeen officers and 656 non-commissioned officers and men. On the same day a large draft of five officers and 209 other ranks joined headquarters from England; it had made the long voyage out *via* the Cape owing to the presence of cholera in Egypt.

At this date, of the thirty-five officers on the strength of the battalion, twenty-seven were English, six Irish and two Scotch.

In consequence of the appearance of cholera at Dinapore, seven companies, under command of Colonel Farrington, were railed to Dumraon, 60 miles distant, in parties, the majority by special train

on the 23rd September, 1884, and remained in camp until the 3rd November. The health of the men greatly improved despite the heavy rain in camp, and only one death from cholera occurred at Dumraon, but there was a total of twenty deaths in the battalion from this disease during the course of the year 1884.

Under orders from the Horse Guards, dated 9th July, 1885, the establishment of the depots of such regiments as had both regular battalions abroad was increased to six colour sergeants, eighteen sergeants, twenty corporals, six drummers or buglers, and 580 privates; and the 2nd Battalion King's Own Light Infantry having lately proceeded from the United Kingdom to Malta, the officer commanding the 1st Battalion was directed to send home one colour sergeant, four sergeants, one corporal and two buglers, the remaining non-commissioned officers required being obtained from the 2nd Battalion at Malta or by promotions at the depot.

On the inspection of the Battalion by Major General Sir Charles Gough on the 16th February, 1886, the strength was twenty-eight officers, two warrant officers, forty-eight sergeants, fourteen buglers, fifty-two corporals and 944 privates.

In August, 1886, orders were received for the 1st Battalion King's Own Light Infantry to hold itself in readiness to proceed on active service to Upper Burma, and it may be well to give a brief account of all that had occurred to cause this, the Third Burma War, to break out.

The effect of the second war, which ended in 1852, was to cause the kingdom of Ava to become a purely inland territory, but there was for some years no diplomatic intercourse with the Indian Government. In 1862 a commercial treaty was negotiated, but the Burmese did not keep to the agreement which had been drawn up, and consequently when in 1867 a new commercial treaty was concluded, increased powers to enforce its observance were conferred upon the British Resident, who took up his abode at Mandalay, remaining there until 1879. By this a new sovereign, Thibaw, had succeeded to the throne, and he soon showed himself to be a cruel ruler, commencing his reign with the massacre of some eighty of his blood relations, while by his demeanour towards the British it seemed tolerably clear that he desired nothing better than a rupture with the British Government.

The Indian Government was now desirous of addressing an ultimatum to King Thibaw demanding a change in his policy towards the British; but the time was not considered suitable owing to the fact that we were then engaged in warlike operations with the Zulus

and in Afghanistan. The Burmese King finding no notice was taken of his bad conduct, proceeded to greater lengths ; there was a plot, undoubtedly instigated by him, to murder the British Resident, who was then at once withdrawn into British territory, and Thibaw became more and more hostile ; but since the Boer War was now engaging the attention of the Cabinet, the policy of precipitating anything of the nature of a crisis in Burmese affairs was discountenanced.

Upper Burma now became completely disorganized ; bands of robbers roamed about at their will and raided into British territory ; trade was interfered with, and the hostile attitude of the Burmese Government, already sufficiently marked, was stimulated by foreign intrigue. At last the Court of Ava went so far as to send a mission to Europe seeking a foreign alliance and endeavouring to arrange political and commercial agreements conflicting with those already arranged with the British. Matters drifted on for some years, the state of affairs becoming worse rather than better, and finally a rupture occurred which led to an ultimatum being presented to King Thibaw demanding the immediate acceptance of certain definite proposals for the settlement of existing disputes.

The steamer conveying the ultimatum reached Mandalay on the 30th October, and the reply, received on the 9th November, 1885, was virtually a refusal of the British demands, and simultaneously King Thibaw issued a proclamation calling upon his people to expel the English and annex their territory.

All preparations for war had been made by the Government of India, a force numbering some 12,000 men had been detailed, and within three weeks of the declaration of war the royal city of Mandalay had been captured and the king himself was a prisoner in our hands.

Unfortunately the success with which the campaign had opened was not followed up by decisive action. At home there were three changes of government within fourteen months, no decision was taken as to the future of Upper Burma, and no proper instructions were issued ; and consequently the activities of the troops were limited to the maintenance of the positions they happened to be holding. This gave time for the more adventurous spirits among the Burmese to establish their influence and organize resistance. Columns were sent out to break up the bands of dispersed soldiery, and Bhamo, 250 miles by river from Mandalay, was advanced upon and occupied, but the state of the country was such that during the next few months no fewer than a hundred engagements were fought, and in the spring of 1886 it was necessary to send reinforcements to Burma, making up the troops there to the number of over 14,000, and even then some places were far too weakly held.

The country continued, however, to be greatly disturbed, robber bands were everywhere in evidence, and it was decided that another winter campaign must be undertaken to break them up and pacify the country. For this end the garrison of Upper Burma was made up to a force of just over 25,000 men, while Lower Burma contained close upon 7,000. The following corps formed the reinforcements now placed under orders.

Two Mountain Batteries, R.A.
 2nd Battalion Royal West Surrey Regiment.
 1st Battalion King's Own Light Infantry.
 2nd Battalion Royal Munster Fusiliers.
 1st Battalion Rifle Brigade.
 7th Bengal Cavalry.
 1st Bombay Lancers.
 1st Madras Lancers.
 3rd Hyderabad Cavalry.
 1st Bengal Infantry.
 5th Bengal Infantry.
 27th Bombay Infantry.
 17th Madras Infantry.
 3rd Hyderabad Infantry.

By the 1st October, 1886, the preparations for the winter campaign were practically complete, when Lieut.-General Sir Herbert Macpherson, who was to have commanded all the troops in Burma, suddenly died of fever, and upon this the Governor-General asked General Sir F. Roberts, then Commander-in-Chief in India, to temporarily transfer his headquarters to Burma and take command of all the troops in that province. General Roberts accordingly moved thither and reached Mandalay on the 17th November.

When the order warning the 1st Battalion King's Own Light Infantry for active service reached Dinapore Colonel Burnaby was temporarily in command, since Colonel Farrington was at the time officiating in command of the Nagpore Field Force at Kamptee. This officer rejoined on the 16th September and resumed charge of the Battalion.

A depot company was formed under command of Captain J. G. Adamson with Lieutenant Whistler, and remained behind in India on the departure of the Battalion from Dinapore for Burma.

On the 1st October, E and H Companies, 228 strong under Major W. E. Hilliard, with Lieutenants Hamilton, Abercrombie, Davis, Elsmie and Surgeon Keogh, marched from Dinapore, but at the first halting place a telegram was received cancelling the embarkation order. It, however, appeared that embarkation was merely postponed, and on the morning of the 2nd these two companies proceeded by

rail to Calcutta, embarking there for Rangoon in the Indian Marine steamer *Canning*. On the morning of the 5th October the rest of the Battalion under Colonel Farrington left Dinapore for Calcutta—strength twelve officers and 657 non-commissioned officers and men. Embarkation in the *Goalpara* took place at midday on the 6th, the ship anchoring for the night in Diamond Harbour. Major Hilliard's party reached Rangoon on the 9th and headquarters on the day following.

At Rangoon orders were received for the Battalion to go by rail to Prome and thence by river to Kyaukmyaung in Upper Burma, whence it was to proceed to Shwebo. But owing to the breakdown of the steamer that was to have carried the Battalion from Prome to Mandalay, the embarkation at Prome was delayed until the 14th, and the 1st Battalion King's Own Light Infantry did not leave Rangoon by rail until the 12th and 13th October. Mandalay was reached on the morning of the 20th.

On the 21st the Officer Commanding received orders to find the following detachments, *viz.* :—

- 1 Company at Kyanhnyat (Ruby Mines).
- 50 men at Ye-u.
- 50 „ Htantabu.
- 50 „ Kyaukmyaung.

These were furnished as under : at Kyanhnyat, B Company under Captain Earle with Lieutenant Abercrombie, at Ye-u, half H Company under Lieutenant Griffith, at Htantabu, half H Company under Lieutenant Balfour, and at Kyaukmyaung, half A Company under Lieutenant Davis.

On the 22nd B Company disembarked for conveyance by separate steamer, the Battalion starting next day. Kyaukmyaung was reached on the 24th and that night the men slept on board, and, disembarking on the 25th, went into camp just outside the fort, within which the detachment of A Company, under Lieutenant Davis, took up duty.

On this day H Company, 112 strong, with Lieutenants Griffith and Balfour marched for Shwebo, there to separate and proceed to Ye-u and Htantabu respectively. These parties arrived at their destinations on the 29th and 30th October without incident.

In the meantime, on the morning of the 27th, Headquarters with C, E and F Companies¹ marched for Shwebo, there to join the Headquarters of the 5th Brigade to which the Battalion had been posted.

¹ The following officers were with Headquarters :—Colonel Farrington, Major Hilliard, Lieuts. Burke, Hamilton, Elsmie, Capt. and Adj. Sir H. Johnson, Bt., Quartermaster Murray and Surgeon-Major Gardiner.

Shwebo was reached on the morning of the 28th and the Battalion camped outside the stockade on bamboo platforms. Here cholera broke out and ran its course for about a week, six men of the King's Own Light Infantry falling victims to the disease. From Mandalay Captain Earle's Company proceeded on the steamer *Okpho* to Kyanhnyat, which was reached on the 29th. Two men of the Company developed cholera *en route*, one, who was landed at Kyaukmyaung, recovered, the other died on arrival at Kyanhnyat.

D, G and half A Company had been left at Kyaukmyaung on the departure of headquarters as there was not sufficient river transport available ; but D and the half of A followed on and rejoined the Battalion by the end of the month.

Orders were now issued that belts were no longer to be pipe-clayed, but that they were to be stained brown.

When on the 30th October the Battalion was inspected at Shwebo by Brig.-General R. C. Stewart, commanding 5th Brigade, the strength was stated at nine officers, one warrant officer, fourteen sergeants, sixteen corporals, eight buglers and 373 privates.

A mounted infantry company of twenty-five men of the King's Own Light Infantry and fifty of the 43rd Gurkhas was formed at Shwebo, Lieutenant Burke being placed in charge of the British section. This Company did excellent work during the period it was in existence.

On the 31st October half H Company, forty-nine strong, under Captain A. R. Power, left Shwebo for Sheinmaga, there to form a post, and reached their destination on the 4th November ; and on the 2nd November Captain Milton with half D Company marched from Shwebo in the direction of Ye-u to form another post at a place called Magyiok, some 13 miles south of Ye-u. This was in country which was suffering much from the activities of a noted dacoit leader known as Hla-U, and Captain Milton's half company was destined later to form part of a column that was intended to co-operate with another moving from the south which ultimately ran down this troublesome Burman.

On the 4th November G Company of the Battalion, under Lieutenant A. G. Marrable, left Kyaukmyaung in the steamer *Okpho* to reinforce the Ruby Mines Expedition at Kyamgau, at which place the company disembarked on the 6th. On the 5th Captain Milton had left Ye-u with his half company, 100 rifles of the 21st Madras Infantry and a party of Police *en route* for Magyiok to form a post there. He remained in this part of the country until the 29th December, when he returned to Ye-u, there to join the column engaged in the occupation of Wuntho. He was occupied in patrolling and scouring the country in conjunction with a squadron of the

3rd Hyderabad Cavalry; the detachment under Captain Milton's command did much good service and hard work, and the following order, issued by Colonel Middleton, commanding at Ye-u, shows that what was done by it was fully appreciated :

"Ye-u, 31st December, 1886.

"The Officer Commanding at Ye-u wishes to express his thanks to Captain P. Milton, K.O.L.I., and Lieutenant Bickford, R.A., for the excellent conduct of the detachments under their command since they have been in the district, and is very sorry to part with them and their men."

On the 9th November twenty men of H Company under Lieutenant Balfour started from Htantabu to form part of a column under Captain Baugh, 21st Madras Infantry, to operate against a body of dacoits who were in the jungle about a place called Sabenetha, some 20 miles to the north. On the morning of the 10th the column came across the dacoits in the dense jungles surrounding the village, and Lieutenant Balfour's party was ordered to skirmish through them. The dacoits opened fire, when Lieutenant Balfour fixed bayonets and charged, but in surmounting a bamboo stockade Balfour was shot and fell mortally wounded. Sergeant Robinson at once took command of the men of H Company, chased the dacoits through the jungle and accounted for several of them, but the majority escaped. Lieutenant Balfour was picked up and carried back to camp, but died on the road. He had been but eighteen months with the Battalion, but had displayed all the qualities of a good regimental officer, and his death was sincerely regretted by his comrades of all ranks.

On the 13th November thirty men of A Company under Lieutenant Davis from Kyaukmyaung, with forty-five rifles of the 1st Bengal Infantry, the whole under the command of Captain Vaughan, commandant at Kyaukmyaung, started down the river with the intention of attacking next morning at daybreak two villages where a large party of dacoits was reported. The little expedition was entirely successful, nineteen of the enemy being killed, but Lance-Corporal Kitchen of the detachment King's Own Light Infantry lost his life in the affair.

The celebrated Ruby Mines of Upper Burma, situated in and about the villages of Mogok, Kyatpyin and Kathé, were reported to be among the most valuable in the world. They are situated on a mountain range on the left bank of the Irrawaddy at an elevation of some 5,000 feet and at a distance from the river of 60 or 70 miles. On our occupation of Mandalay the local headmen had been invited to meet the British authorities, but they stood aloof, and made preparations to oppose any advance into their country. For any expedition into the Ruby Mines district the best starting point was

Kyanhnyat, since the route thence was for a long way over a level tract as far as the foot of the hills, and over this portion of the route carts could be worked. At Kyanhnyat a strong post had been established in September under command of Lieut.-Colonel Skene, 43rd Gurkhas, reconnaissances had been pushed out towards the hills, and a road had been cleared through the jungle as far as Sagadaung, nearly 40 miles from the main post on the river.

On the 15th November, 1886, the advance guard of the Ruby Mines Expedition, consisting of B Company, King's Own Light Infantry, 103 strong under Captain Earle, two guns R.A., a party of Sappers and Miners, and some of the 43rd Gurkhas, the whole under Colonel Skene, left Kyanhnyat for Sagadaung. On the 17th it was found that a strong force of Shans had collected to oppose our advance at a place called Kyaukpyon, in the hills. The jungle here was very dense and the Shans opened fire at a range of little more than 60 yards. On this day, and on the next when the advance was resumed, B Company was engaged but suffered no casualties, but one Gurkha was killed and two wounded. Sagadaung was occupied in force on the 30th, transport and supplies were collected, and all preparations made for the advance into the hills.

On the 5th December Brig.-General Stewart arrived at Kyanhnyat to assume personally the direction of affairs, and at this time Colonel Skene was at Sagadaung with the following troops :—

2	guns	Royal Artillery.
96	Rifles	K.O.L.I.
100	„	Bengal Sappers and Miners.
253	„	43rd Gurkhas.

The advance from Sagadaung commenced on the 22nd December under a certain amount of opposition, and on the next day the force reached Pyaungaung (now Bernardmyo), situated at an elevation of 6,000 feet and where the thermometer at seven in the morning showed a reading of 26° Fahrenheit. On the 24th the expedition advanced to Ingyauk, two miles further on ; here the enemy held two stockaded positions from which they were only dislodged with some difficulty and by a determined rush by B Company, King's Own Light Infantry, and some Gurkhas. Private G. R. Jordan, of B Company, here behaved with signal gallantry and was severely wounded in the leg ; he was later awarded the medal for Distinguished Conduct in the Field.

At Pyaungaung B Company remained for some considerable time, taking part in one or two minor expeditions, details of which will be given in their proper place.

On the 29th November Colonel Burnaby, with fifty men of D Company under Lieutenant Elsmie, left Swebo to march to a village

on the bank of the Irrawaddy about 40 miles above Kyaukmyaung. They reached their destination on the 5th December, being reinforced by a hundred rifles of the 21st Madras Infantry, as it was thought not unlikely they might be attacked, the post being somewhat isolated and the road thither passing through very thick bamboo jungle. The post was maintained for some considerable time, the neighbourhood was quiet, and proved to be, for Burma, a particularly healthy spot.

Colonel Farrington moved out from Swebo on the 6th December accompanied by Captain and Adjutant Sir H. Johnson, Bart., and by F Company a hundred strong under Lieutenant Pearce, to form part of a column which was intended to sweep the country to the N.E. of Swebo and as far as the river, it being reported that there were several nests of dacoits in this particular belt. A squadron of the 3rd Hyderabad Cavalry was attached to Colonel Farrington's column. At Htantabu, which was reached on the 8th, the force divided into two parties, one of twenty-five men under Lieutenant Pearce marching along the road to Male, Colonel Burnaby's post, then turning south and driving the jungle as far as a village on the river midway between Male and Kyaukmyaung; twenty mounted infantry under Lieutenant Burke accompanied this party.

The remaining seventy-five rifles of F Company marched directly upon the river post flanked on their march by the cavalry. The country was thoroughly scoured, but no dacoits were met with although signs of their recent presence were everywhere noticeable in the form of burning villages. The "drive" was completed late on the afternoon of the 14th December, and on the following day orders were received to send another hundred and fifty men of the King's Own Light Infantry to join the Ruby Mines Expedition. G Company had already moved off towards Sagadaung to reinforce B, and fifty men of C Company under Lieutenant Davis had replaced them at Kyamat from Swebo. Colonel Farrington then decided to send the remainder of C Company from Swebo and H Company from Kahbyaung; consequently on the 16th F Company marched to Kyaukmyaung, where it arrived after a trying march of nearly twenty miles over bad roads. Here the Company and the mounted infantry section waited for C Company, which came in on the 18th December.

On the 19th Major Sparke reported his arrival from England and was directed to proceed to Kyamat in command of the whole party; this body—a total of 130 all ranks—moved by river on the 20th, leaving the mounted infantry behind at Kyaukmyaung as they could not be embarked; these accordingly returned to Swebo.

On the 21st General Sir F. Roberts, the Commander-in-Chief,

visited Swebo, on which occasion E Company, under Major Hilliard, provided a guard of honour.

Major Sparke, with fifty-six men of C Company, left Kyamat for Sagadaung on the 25th December to relieve a similar number of men of G Company, who had gone up to the Ruby Mines District under Lieutenant Marrable to reinforce Captain Earle's party there.

On the 29th December Lieutenant Griffith with twenty-five men of H Company left Ye-u to join a flying column under Lieutenant Huggins, 21st Madras Infantry, operating to the north from Nabetkyi on the western bank of the Mu River with a column under Colonel Senior, 1st Bengal Infantry, which was to move in the direction of Hluttaik, a place known to be in the possession of the Sawbwa of Wuntho's people. Lieutenant Huggins' party reached Hluttaik on the 31st, effecting there a junction with Colonel Senior's column, but no opposition was met with. A garrison was left at Hluttaik consisting of twenty-five rifles, King's Own Light Infantry, under Lieutenant Griffith, 100 men of the 21st Madras Infantry under Colonel Preston, and thirty lances of the Hyderabad Cavalry.

This concluded the operations in which the 1st Battalion King's Own Light Infantry had taken part during the year, in the course of which it had suffered the following casualties :—

Killed in action	1 officer and 1 other ranks.
Died of fever	5 ..
Died of cholera	14 ..
Died of pleurisy	1 ..
Died of sunstroke	2 ..
Died of abscess of liver ..	5 ..
Drowned	1 ..
Died from other causes ..	3 ..

Total 1 officer and 32 other ranks.

During the same period forty-six non-commissioned officers and men were discharged or invalided.

On the 1st January, 1887, headquarters and half D Company, which for the last three months had been operating with Captain Milton under Colonel Middleton, 21st Madras Infantry, in the jungles south of Ye-u, arrived at Hlantabu to take part in the Wuntho Expedition; and on the 3rd January the remaining half of D Company rejoined, while on the same day half of A Company, which had been at Sheinmaga, arrived at Swebo to relieve E Company, detailed for the Wuntho Expedition, the object of which was to coerce the Sawbwa of Wuntho, who had refused to recognize the British Government. The force to be employed was to consist of two columns, a

northern column moving from Kathé under command of Brig.-General Cox, and a southern column operating from Swebo under Colonel Farrington, King's Own Light Infantry, and consisting of:—

Two guns 9/1 Cinque Ports Division, R.A.

173 Rifles, King's Own Light Infantry.

2 squadrons, 3rd Hyderabad Cavalry.

103 Rifles, 1st Bengal Infantry.

140 „ 12th Bengal Infantry.

Wuntho was situated west of Bhamo, north of Swebo, and to the east of the Upper Chindwin.

As the dacoits at the place where Lieutenant Balfour had been killed were again inclined to be troublesome, Colonel Farrington considered that it would be well to take advantage of the assembly of his column to send a small force right through this particular bit of country. He accordingly detailed D Company under Captain Milton, the Mounted Infantry with Lieutenant Burke, and the Hyderabad Cavalry for this purpose, and these left on the night of the 3rd January, eighty-nine men of D Company, with Captain Milton and Lieutenant Elsmie, taking it in turn to ride in carts and travelling through the night.

The Mounted Infantry and Hyderabad Cavalry starting later caught up D Company at 8.30 a.m. on the 4th, and the combined party then moved on. The first village where opposition was expected was found to be deserted, but at the second a party of dacoits was surprised and eight of them were killed. A halt was now called until 2 p.m. when the march was resumed for some 10 or 11 miles to a village named Gadal, which was reached by six in the evening, the total distance covered since the previous evening being 36 miles—a wonderful performance considering that D Company had been on the move the whole of the 3rd January as well, while the combined party had by this been eighteen hours under arms.

D Company remained halted at Gadal the whole of the 5th January, which was spent in cutting a road through the jungle to allow the carts to come up escorted by some lances of the Hyderabad Cavalry.

On the 6th the Mounted Infantry and Cavalry fell in with and surprised a dacoit convoy, killing three of the escort and capturing some thirty head of cattle and fifteen carts laden with rice; and on the morning of the 8th D Company marched off and joined a portion of the Swebo column, moving with it to Salyin, there to await the arrival of Colonel Farrington and the remainder of his force. The cavalry and mounted infantry marched with D Company and when it halted moved on some three miles further to a place called Okkan. E Company, ninety-one strong, under Major Hilliard, joined on the

7th and Colonel Farrington on the 10th, when he at once issued the following orders.

Half E Company under command of Major Hilliard was to march by a westerly route up the Mu River in eight marches to Kawlin in the Wuntho district and there join the main body; Major Hilliard was to be accompanied by a hundred rifles of the 12th Bengal Infantry so soon as these should reach him. The other half of E Company under the adjutant was to escort the two mountain guns part of the way, thereafter joining an advanced party under Colonel Atkins on the 14th.

On the 15th January news came in that the Sawbwa of Wuntho had fled and that the cavalry of the northern column had entered Wuntho without opposition. There seemed now to be little left for Colonel Farrington's column to do beyond exploring the unknown routes between his position and Kawlin, and with this in view the following dispositions were made: D Company under Captain Milton was to accompany the heavy baggage proceeding by the direct road to Kawlin; the two guns and the 12th Bengal Infantry to move by the same route two days later; the half of E Company and 100 rifles 1st Bengal Infantry to march by an easterly route. By the 23rd January the whole of Colonel Farrington's force had reached Kawlin, and on the 26th it marched to Wuntho, arriving on the same day. The Southern or Kathé Column had already been here a week, and Brig.-General Cox now took command of the combined force.

As a large force of the Sawbwa's people was reported to be in the neighbourhood, threatening Hluttaik, Colonel Farrington sent out a squadron of the 3rd Hyderabad Cavalry on the 31st to try and disperse them. The cavalry crossed the Mu River near Okkan, some 30 miles due west of Kawlin, on the 2nd February and searched the thick jungle on the western bank, and on the same night were heavily attacked by the very party of whom they were in search, and lost some men and horses, falling back on the 3rd on Okkan. On the receipt of this news E Company, a hundred strong, marched under Major Hilliard on the 4th *via* Kawlin to Okkan to support the cavalry, accompanied by Colonel Farrington and the Mounted Infantry. E Company and the Mounted Infantry remained at Okkan until the 18th March, when the former joined D Company at Kawlin. Okkan proved to be an unhealthy place, the men suffering much from dysentery and fever.

The many small detachments furnished by the Battalion were at this time kept perpetually on the move, due to insistent rumours that this or that place was threatened with attack, and Lieutenants Griffith and Elles with H Company were much harassed without having the satisfaction of inflicting loss upon the very elusive enemy.

On the 9th January Captain Earle had left Mogok in the Ruby Mines District with B Company and marched to Mainglon, in co-operation with a small column advancing from Mandalay. Mainglon was at this time in a state of anarchy, there being two claimants for the Sawbwa-ship, and it was intended to re-establish order and nominate one of the rivals as Sawbwa. Captain Earle's party arrived the first at Mainglon and found it strongly stockaded and held by the adherents of both parties who had combined against the common foe. Captain Earle and his men carried the position, inflicting several casualties on the enemy, and having Private Smith, of B Company, wounded in the hand from a sword cut. The Mandalay Column reached Mainglon on the 15th January, when Captain Earle returned with his company to Mogok, and on the 4th February C Company, under Major Sparke, arrived back at headquarters at Swebo from Sagadaung.

Colonel Farrington was now appointed Adjutant-General of the Madras Army, and left for India *via* Mandalay on the 17th February.

On the 14th February orders had been received to send 300 men of the Battalion to Bhamo in relief of the headquarters of the Royal Welch Fusiliers, who were to return to India. The required numbers being made up by A and C Companies and drafts from F and G, A and C, 143 strong, left Swebo for Bhamo on the 18th February under Major Sparke and Captain Power, and embarked at Kyaukmyaung on the 22nd, picking up *en route* Lieutenant Eckford and twenty-three more men of A Company. On the same day, but further up the Irrawaddy, the party was joined by another sixty men of A and F Companies under Lieutenant Hamilton, and on the 23rd the headquarters of F Company, seventy-two strong, was taken on, the whole party reaching Bhamo on the 28th February and occupying quarters in the Old Stockade. On the 12th March Major White proceeded to Bhamo to take command of the wing there stationed.

During the latter part of February Major Hilliard, with seventy-five men of E Company, accompanied by Lieutenant Burke and his Mounted Infantry, had a certain amount of fighting on the Mu River, and here Private Batley, of H. Company, serving with the Mounted Infantry, was severely wounded in the thigh, two bullets passing through it.

On the 24th February Captain Milton marched to Wuntho with D Company and relieved there the detachment Royal Welch Fusiliers.

When on the 28th headquarters was inspected at Swebo by Brig.-General Stewart, the total strength was given as three officers, one warrant officer, nine sergeants, four corporals, four buglers and eighty-one privates.

Captain Earle, on the 12th March, marched out from Bernardmyo

in command of a small column composed of sixty men of B Company, eighty-five Gurkhas and two mountain guns, and proceeded to Mainglon to support our nominee for the Sawbwa-ship, against whom his rival had taken up arms.

Captain Earle was successful in relieving the rightful Sawbwa, driving off and dispersing the followers of the other party numbering some five hundred. The ground in the neighbourhood was unusually open, and had cavalry accompanied the column much execution might have been done ; but as Captain Earle's men had had a night march of 12 miles, it was impossible for them to close with the enemy who fled precipitately, losing eight of their number killed and twenty wounded. Captain Earle remained halted at Mainglon until the 21st March, sending out parties to gain information and to destroy the enemy's stockades of which there were several in the neighbourhood.

On the 21st it was reported that the pretender had re-assembled his forces to the number of 1,200 some three marches to the south-east of Mainglon ; consequently on the next morning Captain Earle advanced against them, leaving behind him a garrison of four men of his company and fifteen Gurkhas, marched all that day and some six miles on the morning of the following, and surprised the enemy in a stockaded position from which they incontinently bolted, and Captain Earle fell back to Mainglon on the 27th and to Bernardmyo on the next day with his whole force.

Major General Sir George White arrived at Swebo on the 24th March, 1887, and inspected the headquarters, having previously inspected D Company at Wuntho some ten days previously. There were present this day at headquarters five officers, one warrant officer, eight sergeants, five corporals, four buglers and eighty-three privates.

On the 14th and 15th April, that part of H Company which had occupied Hluttaik since the previous December, now left that place and marched for Ye-u to rejoin the remainder of the company, arriving on the 18th and 19th ; and by the 3rd May D Company, under Captain Milton and E under Major Hilliard, had rejoined headquarters at Swebo. The strength of the companies now at Swebo was ten officers, one warrant officer, fourteen sergeants, eight corporals, six buglers and 247 privates.

The following extract from General Order No. 434 of the 16th June, 1887, contains mention as under of the services of the 1st Battalion King's Own Light Infantry :—"

" In addition to the regularly appointed Brigadier Generals I beg to bring forward the good service done by Colonel Farrington, King's Own Light Infantry (now Brigadier General). In para. 5 of this Report I pointed out that Brigadier General Stewart was detailed for

the special charge of the expedition to the Ruby Mines. During the time he was so employed it became necessary to organize and despatch a force from Swebo to occupy Wuntho from the south, simultaneously with an advance from the north under Brigadier General Cox ; Colonel Farrington was entrusted with this duty.

"Swebo had been depleted of pack transport to supply the more important claims of the Ruby Mines expedition and little assistance could be given from the Field Force reserve transport. Colonel Farrington, however, provided the column with transport from local sources and carried out the advance on Wuntho with punctuality and success, making his advance answer the double purpose of searching out the country between Swebo and his objective point with small columns. I have been much impressed with the helpfulness and ability shown by Colonel Farrington in the exercise of this command. . . . The following officers have been brought to notice by Brigadier General Stewart for good service :

Captain H. W. Earle, South Yorkshire Regiment
 Lieut. A. W. Abercrombie, do.
 Lieut. W. H. M. Burke, do.
 Lieut. G. Davis, do.

"I agree with the estimate formed by Brigadier General Stewart of the above-named officers, but reserve the following for special mention : Captain H. W. Earle has shown great strength of character and capacity, and I am in full accord with Brigadier-General Stewart's estimate of his promise as a soldier.

"Brigadier General Low, C.B., has named the following officers : . . . Captain B. E. Spragge, King's Own Light Infantry, D.A.A. General.

"Considering the time over which the service referred to has extended and the amount of organization, movement and fighting comprised, I think Brigadier General Low's recommendations are to be accepted, but I specially select the following : . . . Captain Spragge, K.O.L.I., D.A.A. General, is an officer of high capacity and I gladly support Brigadier General Low's recommendation of him.

"Brigadier General Farrington has brought forward the names of the following officers, as having specially assisted him in the advance on Wuntho :—

Major W. E. Hilliard, K.O.L.I.
 Captain P. W. A. A. Milton, K.O.L.I.

I recommend Major Hilliard for advancement."

On the 27th June Colonel E. B. Burnaby left Swebo for England on retirement, the command of the Battalion devolving, temporarily, on Major G. White.

There was a further change in the title of the Regiment about this

time, a letter being received on the 2nd July from the Horse Guards intimating that in compliance with the wishes of all ranks Her Majesty the Queen had been graciously pleased to approve of the Regiment being in future designated "The King's Own Yorkshire Light Infantry," instead of as heretofore "The King's Own Light Infantry (South Yorkshire Regiment)."

Towards the end of September, 1887, orders were received directing that the Battalion should be held in readiness to leave Burma and proceed to Bombay for conveyance to England; and on the 9th October Lieut.-Colonel C. K. Chatfield arrived at Swebo from the 2nd Battalion in England and assumed command on appointment.

Later, on the 3rd October and 5th November, further orders were received for the Battalion to be dispatched by sea from Rangoon to Bombay in the Indian Marine Ship *Clive*, embarking on the 10th November and reaching Bombay on the 20th, and for the whole Battalion to be brought in to and collected at Mandalay. In pursuance of these instructions B Company came into Bernardmyo on the 26th October; A, C, F and G Companies left Bhamo on the 24th, picked up E and B on the 29th and D and H with headquarters on the 30th, the whole Battalion reaching Mandalay early on the morning of the 31st October.

On the departure of Battalion headquarters from Swebo the following order was published by Brigadier General Cox, in Brigade Orders of the 28th October:

"No. 1285. As the King's Own Yorkshire Light Infantry is about to sever its connection with the Upper Burma Field Force with which it has now served some twelve months, the Brigadier General wishes to record his appreciation of the universal good conduct of the men under his command. Their soldierlike qualities and cheerful acquiescence at all times in carrying out the orders of their officers testify to the good feeling and esprit de corps that exists among all ranks. Though sorry to lose them the Brigadier General is glad of the opportunity of being able to give public expression to his high opinion of the Regiment. The Brigadier General in wishing them a hearty farewell and pleasant voyage to the old Country is, he is sure, simply expressing the feeling entertained by all ranks of the Brigade."

On the 31st October the men—fifty-one in number—who had volunteered to remain in India on transfer to other regiments, were ordered to the depot in India, and proceeded thither by mail steamer under Lieutenant Barton, arriving at the depot on the 10th November and being at once distributed to their new corps.

Very shortly after the arrival of the Battalion at Mandalay on the 31st October, Lance-Corporal Casston of G Company, fell overboard. Lieut.-Colonel Chatfield, who was on deck, at once jumped

into the river after the man, who, unable to swim, rose only once to the surface and sank just before the colonel reached him, being never seen again. The Irrawaddy runs with dangerous force at this spot and many men have here lost their lives. Colonel Chatfield, whose right hand was at the time disabled and bandaged, swam some distance down stream hoping that the unfortunate man might rise to the surface, but to no purpose. Two men of one of the companies which had already disembarked—Privates Mills and Staton—seeing the excitement on board and somebody in the water, very pluckily jumped into the river and followed Colonel Chatfield down the stream; all three eventually reached the shore without much difficulty.

On the 2nd November Major General Sir G. White inspected the Battalion, which had disembarked for the occasion, and at the conclusion made the following allusion to what had occurred two days previously: he said that "while sympathizing with the Battalion deeply on the sad fate of their comrade, he could not but congratulate them on having so gallant a colonel, who had not hesitated to risk his life in the hope of saving one of his men with desperate odds against him. He felt sure the Regiment would not misunderstand him when he said he felt thankful that the attempt *had* failed, as there could be but little doubt that had the Colonel succeeded in reaching the drowning man in that dangerous current, he must have perished with him and two lives would have been lost instead of one. He complimented the Battalion on the good work it had done in Burma and on the discipline it had maintained in the field, whether in camp or in sickly jungles, and added that it still retained that fine feeling of *esprit de corps* for which the Regiment had always been distinguished, and that this had enabled them to face cheerfully and without murmur all the hardships and privations that they had undergone during the past year, all of which spoke highly of their qualities as British soldiers." In wishing the Battalion goodbye Sir George White hoped he might again meet the Yorkshire Light Infantry on service against a foe more worthy of their steel, and he could not wish them better than that they might have the good fortune to be led by an officer who had shown such a high sense of duty and devotion for the lives of the men under his command.

The Battalion left Mandalay in two parties on the 2nd November: in the Indian Marine steamer *Sir William Peel* were the headquarters consisting of twelve officers and 560 other ranks, while A and C Companies, 154 strong, under Major Sparke, embarked in the Irrawaddy Flotilla Company's steamer *Panthay*. On the 10th the Battalion, strength fifteen officers and 718 other ranks, trans-shipped at Rangoon to the Indian Marine steamer *Clive*, and sailed the same

day for Bombay, arrived there on the 20th and, disembarking, proceeded to camp at Colaba.

On the 25th November the 1st Battalion King's Own Yorkshire Light Infantry, strength twenty officers and 801 other ranks, embarked on board H.M.'s troopship *Serapis* and reached Portsmouth on the 20th December—one man dying on the voyage and three being left sick at Malta. On landing the Battalion headquarters occupied the New Barracks, at Gosport, while A, E and H Companies, under Major Hilliard, were sent to Anglesey Barracks at Portsmouth.

SECOND BATTALION; ITS SECOND INDIAN TOUR OF SERVICE

THE ZHOB VALLEY EXPEDITION

1882-1891

XXII

WHILE the 1st Battalion of the King's Own Light Infantry was on foreign service in India and active service in Burma, the 2nd Battalion pursued the even tenour of its way in home quarters.

On the 30th January, 1882, the Battalion moved from Mullingar to the Curragh, Lieut.-Colonel W. S. Daniell assuming command on the 20th May, on the retirement of Lieut.-Colonel J. Wilkinson. This was rather a disturbed year in 1882 Ireland; detachments from the Battalion were at various times sent to Galway, Oughterard, Athenry and Maryborough, besides those already at Boyle and other places; then in August of this year, when the war in Egypt broke out, the First Class Army Reserve was mobilized, and the Battalion was brought up to a strength sufficient for it to take part in the hostilities had its services been required.

By a Horse Guards letter dated the 5th January, 1883, the thanks of the Lord Lieutenant of Ireland were conveyed to the 1883 Battalion for its good work during the disturbances in Ireland.

On the 21st May of this year, the Establishment was raised to a total of 939 of all ranks, and that such augmentation was needed may be gauged from the fact that during the year 1883 no fewer than eight officers and 393 other ranks left the 2nd Battalion in Ireland to join the 1st Battalion in India.

On the 19th September, the Battalion embarked in H.M.S. *Assistance* for Liverpool, whence headquarters proceeded to York, there to be stationed, three companies going on detachment to Bradford; during the course of the next six months the Battalion also provided detachments at Tynemouth and Strensall Camp.

On the 1st April, 1884, the Establishment of the Battalion was raised again to 1,040 all ranks.

1884 In September, orders were received for the 2nd Battalion King's Own Light Infantry to hold itself in readiness to proceed to Malta on the 24th of that month, in relief of the 2nd Battalion Royal Sussex Regiment ordered to Egypt. This order

was subsequently cancelled and the move postponed pending further instructions, but on the 18th September all detachments were called in and the Battalion was concentrated at York, being thus united for the first time during six years.

In November, a draft of two officers and 165 non-commissioned officers and men under command of Major Morrison proceeded to India to join the 1st Battalion; and on the 27th December the 2nd Battalion, under command of Lieut.-Colonel Norman Huskisson, left York by rail for Portsmouth and embarked in H.M.'s troopship *Jumna*, for Malta. The embarking strength was eighteen officers, 606 non-commissioned officers and men, fifty-nine women and eighty-two children. The following were the officers who left England with the Battalion: Lieut.-Colonels Huskisson and Chatfield, Major Symons, Captains Wiggins, Pyrke, Milton, Butler and Cave, Lieutenants Ortleigh, Holt, Robertson, Eckford, Whistler, Pease, McFall and Rogers, and Captain and Paymaster Amedroz, Captain and Adjutant Dorling, and Quartermaster Nice.

Malta was reached on the 6th January, 1885, and the Battalion having disembarked occupied quarters in Verdala Barracks.

1885 In accordance with the instructions contained in a Royal Proclamation dated the 18th February, 1885, all transfers to the Army Reserve were suspended pending further orders. This followed upon a serious misunderstanding which had arisen between Great Britain and Russia, and of which a brief account may here be given. A joint Boundary Commission had been detailed to determine the Russo-Afghan frontier, but the members had hardly met before trouble arose. The British representatives reached the proposed meeting place at the appointed time, but the Russian Commission failing for some reason to appear, the Afghans on the spot were emboldened to push forward their troops to a place where, as the Russians alleged, they threatened the Russian outposts. The situation became somewhat critical, and whilst matters were under discussion it was learnt that the Russians were advancing upon Penjdeh, a place held in force by the Afghans. The danger of a collision between the outposts of the two armies seemed so inevitable that our Commissioner at once withdrew. The accounts of what followed are very contradictory, the Russians stating that the Afghans had advanced and that their attitude was provocative and insolent, while the Afghans made counter-charges and declared—as indeed seemed to be the case—that whatever advance they had made was in Afghan territory.

The Russian commander then ordered the Afghan leader to withdraw, but advancing troops at the same time to turn his flank, the Afghans found themselves in danger of being cut off and offered

battle. With their antiquated weapons they had no chance against the better-armed Russians and many of them were killed and the survivors fled. The news aroused great excitement in England and still more in India, where, at Rawal Pindi, the Amir had just joined the Viceroy at a *darbar*. Two army corps, each of 25,000 men, were ordered to be mobilized in India; large quantities of supplies were ordered to be sent to the north-west frontier; while at home a "time of emergency" was proclaimed and it was announced that the army and militia reserves would be called out. Russia now assumed a more pacific attitude, negotiations were re-opened, and a satisfactory settlement of the points in dispute was arrived at.

On the 12th January, 1886, the Battalion effected a change of quarters, moving from Verdala to St. Elmo; but a year later—on the 8th January, 1887—a further move was announced, orders dated the 1st January being received from 1887 the Horse Guards directing the 2nd Battalion King's Own Light Infantry to be held in readiness to proceed to India, embarking in H.M.'s Troopship *Euphrates*, about the 18th February. Punctually to date the Battalion was placed on board, strength, twenty-three officers, two warrant officers, 889 non-commissioned officers and men, thirty-six women and sixty-nine children, and sailed for Karachi, there to be stationed. The *Euphrates* brought out from the depot to the Battalion a draft of two officers, 172 other ranks, three women and three children.

The following officers accompanied the Battalion to India: Colonel Huskisson, Lieut.-Colonel Chatfield, Majors Symons, Whitehill, and Davy, Captains Pyrke, Butler, Cave-Browne-Cave, Ottley and Stevens, Lieutenants Chapman, Holt, Rogers, Wells-Cole, Smith, Dobbie, Norie, Roome, Peterson, Halliday, Vincent and Waller, Captain and Adjutant Dorling, Captain and Paymaster Amedroz and Quartermaster Judge.

The following officers remained behind sick: Lieutenant Leicester in England, and Lieutenants McFall, Richardson and Scott in Malta: the three last-named all rejoined in November, 1887.

The Battalion landed at Karachi on the 8th March, and two days later E, F, and G Companies, under Major Davy, strength, seven officers and 314 other ranks, nine women and twenty-four children, proceeded on detachment to Hyderabad in Scinde.

The establishment of the Battalion at this time was fixed at twenty-eight officers, two warrant officers, forty-six sergeants, forty corporals, sixteen buglers and 830 privates—a total all ranks of 962; but later—in July of this year—by India Army Circular of the 22nd, the establishment was augmented to the following: one lieut.-colonel,

four majors, five captains, eight lieutenants, eight second-lieutenants, one adjutant, one quartermaster, forty-eight warrant and non-commissioned officers, forty corporals and 880 privates—total all ranks 1,012.

On the 4th July, Colonel Huskisson was placed on half-pay, on completion of four years in command of the Battalion; Lieut.-Colonel Chatfield was for a time in temporary command until posted to the command of the 1st Battalion, that of the 2nd Battalion falling to Lieut.-Colonel R. C. Graeme, who arrived at Karachi on the 20th September.

The Battalion had been only some twelve months in Karachi when it was ordered to move to Quetta, the change of station being effected as follows:—On the 7th March, 1888, the headquarters and four companies—B, C, D and H—left Karachi and proceeded by rail *via* the Harnai to Quetta, halting *en route* at Sibi for twenty-four hours and reaching their destination on the afternoon of the 11th. A company, under Major Whitehill, followed from Karachi, and E, F and G companies under Major Davy, from Hyderabad, on the 19th March, both detachments arriving at Quetta on the 23rd.

On the 2nd June, 1888, General George Alexander Malcolm, C.B., died, in London; he had been appointed Colonel of the 105th Light Infantry on the 10th March, 1866, and on his death General A. C. Errington, who had succeeded Lieut.-General Dennis, C.B., as Colonel of the 51st Light Infantry on the 26th September, 1879, now assumed the Colonelcy of both battalions of the King's Own Yorkshire Light Infantry.

The Battalion was still stationed at Quetta, and had, in March 1890, been placed in the First Division of the First Army Corps, Kandahar line, when on the 27th September of the same year, thirteen officers and 541 non-commissioned officers and men, under command of Major H. C. Symons, left Quetta with the Zhob Field Force, under command of Major General Sir George White, to take part in the operations against the Khidarzai Shiranis occupying the Zhob Valley; the following were the troops detailed:—

- No. 7 Mountain Battery, Royal Artillery.
- 2nd Battalion King's Own Yorkshire Light Infantry.
- Two squadrons, 18th Bengal Lancers.
- No. 1 Company, Bombay Sappers and Miners.
- 29th Bombay Infantry (2nd Baluchis).
- 30th Bombay Infantry (3rd Baluchis).

The Zhob district, situated in the north-east corner of Baluchistan, has an area of 9,626 square miles. The greater part of the country



A Tangi, or cleft in the hills, leading from the foothills to the river Bara, 300 yards from Mamanai Camp.

Sketch made by
CAPTAIN R. C. BOND
Commanding "G" Com-
pany, 2nd K.O.Y.L.I.
January, 1898

is mountainous, but is intersected on the southern side by the Zhob Valley, and on the north by the valley of the Kandari and its tributaries. When the Zhob district was first taken over by the British there was little or no opposition from the inhabitants; but this was not due to any desire for our rule, but simply because the people were not sufficiently powerful to give serious trouble. During the second Afghan War, however, it became apparent that the people of Zhob were hostile, and when in 1879, certain of our troops returned India-wards from Kandahar by the Thal Chotali route, one of the smaller of the three columns that followed that route was actively, though not very seriously, opposed. At the end of the Afghan war the district of Thal Chotali came under British rule in accordance with the terms of the Treaty of Gundamuck; but the men from Zhob continued to give trouble and in 1884 there was an expedition into their country; during the years 1885-1890, Zhob and Bori affairs continued to cause much anxiety to our frontier officials; but it was only at the close of this last period that the Indian authorities realized the immense importance of the Zhob Valley from a military point of view. It not only turns the whole of the difficult country about the Takht-i-Suliman and dominates the tribes occupying this range and the many passes leading through it to the south, but it also flanks the great Gomal caravan route to Ghazni and Kandahar, while it provides a direct means of communication between Quetta and the Punjab.

During the year 1889, Sir Robert Sandeman made a tour through the Zhob Valley and carried out certain negotiations with the Wazirs and with the Shiranis, who live on the Punjab frontier to the south of the Gomal. These negotiations were in the main successful and certain agreements were ratified, but the Khidarzai section of the Shirani tribe refused to come in, adopted a defiant attitude towards the Indian government and opposed our survey parties. In July, 1890, therefore, Sir Robert Sandeman recommended that the Khidarzais should be coerced, that the country on the upper Kandari river be visited, and that certain troublesome leaders and their following should be expelled from the part of the country under British protection.

The Government sanction having been obtained, orders were issued for the formation of a column which was styled "the Zhob Field Force."

All the troops detailed for the expedition were at the time stationed at Quetta, except the 29th Bombay Infantry, which was at Loralai, and the 30th Bombay Infantry, which was at Hyderabad, in Scinde; the last named was ordered to be railed up so as to reach Khanai on the 28th September, while the 29th was to march from Loralai

and join the force in the Zhob Valley. The troops from Quetta were to have started thence on the 25th September, but owing to the proper complement of camels not being forthcoming at the last moment, the force did not march until the 27th.

The following officers accompanied the 2nd Battalion King's Own Yorkshire Light Infantry:—Major H. C. Symons, in command, Captain G. F. Ottley, adjutant, Lieutenant P. H. Rogers, transport officer, and W. G. Judge, quartermaster. With B Company, Captain W. B. Butler-Creagh and Lieutenant W. R. J. Ellis; C Company, Captain P. W. A. A. Milton and Lieutenant R. Cashel; E Company, Captain W. H. M. Burke and Second Lieutenant T. P. Dowdall; F Company, Captain R. D. Pyrke and Lieutenants A. W. C. McFall and R. C. Bond, with Surgeon Russell attached.

The men carried forty rounds in their pouches, fifty rounds per man were carried on mules and another sixty on camels; there was also a reserve of 100,000 rounds of Martini-Henry ammunition at Apozai, while 200 rounds of buckshot cartridges *per* infantry battalion were also carried for sentry use at night.

The original plan proposed by Sir George White for the operations had been to try and cut off the retreat into Afghan territory of Doſt Muhammad, the outlaw, and his following, who were known to be on or near the Kandar River. With this in view Sir Robert Sandeman was to move by the most westerly route from Upper Zhob to Tirwah, leaving the Rud Valley near its head and skirting the Afghan frontier thence north—by Mian Khel Karez and Palezgir—to Tirwah. Meanwhile, the main force under Sir George White was to advance on Thanishpa from the south, when the outlaws, finding themselves surrounded would, it was believed, recognize the uselessness of resistance and submit. The Government of India, however, considered that any movement in the direction of Tirwah would be likely to raise suspicions in the mind of the Amir of Afghanistan, and directed that the operations should be limited to the country south of the Kandar River. These orders made an alteration in the plan of campaign necessary, and the proposed turning movement was, therefore, abandoned in favour of a direct advance from Zhob.

The Quetta force marched out early on the morning of Saturday, the 27th September, 1890, and reached Khanozai on the 29th, the distance being some 45 miles; the heat was great and the dust "something terrible." Midway—at Khanai—the column was joined by the 30th Bombay Infantry, and at Khanozai, where the troops halted for one day, they were overtaken by Major General Sir George White, with the staff, and Sir Robert Sandeman, the Political Agent. The march was resumed on the 1st October by Moorgha to Hindubagh, distance 28 miles, much of it in the bed

of the river, but drinking water scarce. The march on the 3rd is described by Major Symons as "a nice little stroll of 10 miles, which the men did very easily," but the camping ground at Shina Korah he calls "the most God-forsaken place, on the side of a rocky barren mountain."

With the view of learning as much as possible about the geography of the country and extending British political influence as widely as opportunities permitted, it was decided that the march from the Zhob Valley across the hills forming its northern boundary should be carried out in three columns, the objective being Thanishpa. No. 1, the Headquarters Column, under the personal command of Sir George White, was to march by the Toi River route; it comprised two mountain guns, 400 rifles King's Own Yorkshire Light Infantry, one troop 18th Bengal Lancers, twenty-five Sappers and the 29th Bombay Infantry.

No. 2 Column, under Colonel Nicolson, 30th Bombay Infantry, contained two mountain guns, Captain Butler-Creagh's company of the King's Own Yorkshire Light Infantry, one troop 18th Bengal Lancers, fifty Sappers and the 30th Bombay Infantry. This column was accompanied by Sir Robert Sandeman and was to move *via* Maidan Kach and Baraksia, across the Khaisar Valley on Thanishpa.

No. 3 was a small column under Captain Mason, D.A.Q.M. General for Intelligence, and was no more than a very small escort (twenty-five rifles of the 30th Bombay Infantry) to the Survey party, and was instructed to cross the Dhana Pass into the Rud Valley and thence to gain the head of the Khaisar valley and march down it, rejoining headquarters at Thanishpa.

The different columns left Shina Korah on the 4th October, and No. 1, with which was the bulk of the Battalion, had a march of 20 miles to Khaza, the last half through a very stony and sandy country, the men being much done up, but marching splendidly. At Khaza the column halted, marching on the 6th 15 miles to Khushnob, a trying morning with no water obtainable *en route*, while that in camp was very brackish and unwholesome, and the men suffered in consequence a good deal from diarrhoea in the course of the next few days.

On the 7th October the column moved on to Ali Khan Zherba, a march of 17 miles, arriving on the 8th at Toi War on the Toi River, where the Zhob Valley was left, Thanishpa being now three marches distant, and here a halt was made.

Thanishpa was not reached until the 15th October as the column halted two days *en route*, and on arrival it was found that the outlaw, Dost Muhammad and his following had fled some days previously, and a vigorous pursuit by the Bengal Lancers had failed to overtake

them, though some of their property was captured. Thanishpa is described by Major Symons as "rather an interesting looking valley high up in the hills, 7,700 feet, a good many huts and signs of cultivation; all the people had fled on our approach, but were induced to come back." During the halt here supplies were brought up and steps taken to come to a good understanding with the Shahizai and other Jalazai sections inhabiting Thanishpa and its neighbourhood, and with the Maidanzai Kakars of Khaisar.

As it was reported that the onward march from Thanishpa presented great difficulties in the matter of supplies, and that forage for horses and mules would have to be carried on camels, General White issued orders that all details not actually required were to be sent back to Apozai. A redistribution of the force into two columns was accordingly made, and the remainder of the troops under Lieut.-Colonel Morgan, R.A., with all spare men and stores, were ordered to march down the Toi river and thence *via* the Zhob Valley to Apozai. The composition of the columns was much as before, except that Captain Butler-Creagh's company rejoined the others of the King's Own Yorkshire Light Infantry in the headquarters column, and in both the strengths of the infantry battalions, British and Indian, was reduced to 400 rifles each, surplus men moving with Lieut.-Colonel Morgan's party. The headquarters column marched to Nigange and thence down the Kandar Valley, while the force with Colonel Nicolson moved from Nigange *via* the Chukan and Sharan routes to Gustoi War, crossing the Sharan or Narai Kotal; the columns took with them eight and nine days' supplies respectively.

The following are some extracts from Major Symons' diary:—

"17th October, Nigange. We have just got over a good seventeen-mile march and are encamped in rather a nice place in the bed of a river, a tributary of the Kandar, I suppose..... We had ice at nights up at Thanishpa, but I fancy we have come down quite 1,500 feet, so it won't be so cold here. We are now quite clear of the range of hills bordering the north of the Zhob Valley.....

"18th, Mulla Kumal. A very uninteresting march of twelve or thirteen miles. We skirted the hills instead of keeping down the valley near the river bed, consequently we got into the stones and shale which made it very bad going..... The water here is only moderate, rather salt; plenty of small tamarisk bushes for firewood..... The men are going strong.....

"19th, Nikhal. A tedious sixteen-mile march, but better going than yesterday. We kept to the river bed, a good deal was firm going, but every now and then we got some real heavy sand that almost pulled your legs out by the roots. The water here is filthy, very salt, I am sure it will make the men bad again..... The

Kandar is a narrower valley than we thought and the river is not so big, but I fancy in the winter and flood time there is a raging torrent down it. It is getting jolly cold in the morning when we turn out now at 4-30 a.m. : we have been a little later lately, but we start marching at 5-30.

" 20th, Sira Dirgha. We were told this march was estimated at fourteen miles, but to our delight and surprise we got into camp at 10-45 and calculated we went only eleven miles. It is a nice camping ground, the water better, but still very moderate, no wood The Kandar closed in altogether soon after leaving the last camp, and the river found its way through a range of hills, running nearly north and south, by a narrow *tangi* about three miles long ; this was very rough going, but we debouched into the valley again about two miles broad. The formation of hills all round is very curious, serrated just like a saw.

" 21st, Sarmago Kuch. A march of twelve miles or so down the river bed, very much like the last one. Hard marching—rocky in some places, deep sand in others. This is a nice camping ground, but the water in the river is still very bad. We were to have gone in to Gustoi War, two miles further on, but as a certain amount of grass and wood had been collected here by the Politicals, the General determined to stop here. Sir Robert Sandeman's column has reached Gustoi War to-day after a very hard march, I hear. We hear from the General there are strong rumours that the Shiranis are inclined to be 'bobbery.' The Khidharzais have joined with three other sections of the tribe, and they say don't intend to come in, so it is probable we shall have a bit of fun there, but we shall have to get down to Apozai before attempting the Suliman range.

" 22nd. We halt here to-day and are all glad of a halt after five days' hard marching. Our rearguard was fired on yesterday by a couple of men from the hills above the river. They were probably Suliman Khels, as we are now on their borders and they are a regular fighting lot ; one of the commissariat men was grazed by a bullet. To-morrow we march for Hussein Ziarat, where we pick up fresh supplies that have come up from Apozai. We are now only 4,200 feet high, much warmer than it was.

" 23rd, Hussein Ziarat. Another march down the river bed, not bad going and only ten miles. We joined Sir R. Sandeman's column here, they seem to have had worse marches than we have. We passed Gustoi War where No. 1 Column encamped last night, very good water there from a stream that came down the hills into the Kandar. The water at Hussein Ziarat is salt as usual. The General goes on from here to Domandi, the junction of the Gomal and Kandar rivers, with the 2nd Baluchis (29th Bombay Infantry) and Cavalry.

All the rest, *viz.*, two guns, our regiment, 3rd Baluchis (30th Bombay Infantry), the remainder of the Cavalry and all Sappers and Miners, go on from here across the plain to Apozai. The General comes by another route and will be one day behind us I expect. Soon after we came into camp a rumour came in that some cavalry grass-cutters had been cut up by Suliman Khels only one and a half miles back on the road we had come. Some cavalry were sent back and found that one man had been cut to pieces and another wounded though they had an escort of ten Sowars..... We have picquets out all night now, but it is almost impossible to catch any of these fellows, they can run up the hills like hares and cavalry are quite useless in this country.....

"24th, Inzha. A short five miles, but when we got here we found to our horror no water! After a good deal of questioning we learnt there was water one and a half miles up the hill; it was quite impossible to camp *there*, so the only thing to do was to encamp below and send up and down for water in *mussucks*, etc.....

"25th, Gerdini. This has been a very good march, I don't think more than nineteen miles and all good going, but not a drop of water on the road. We came down a lot and are much lower than yesterday. It is very hot, however there is some shade from trees here, a luxury we have never had before. We crossed over the Gerdini plain, a curious flat plain between two ranges of hills four or five miles long, as level as a billiard table and covered with dry grass; in the rainy weather it must be very green. We encamped where the Gerdini river and the Siritoi river join, the first place where we could find water. The men came along at a tremendous pace, as the going was good. Our water parties were fired at last night up at the spring on the hill-side, and returned the fire, but no damage was done as far as I can hear.....

"26th, Safi. We got on to the Zhob this morning after going down the Siritoi for about two miles, and to our surprise found a great deal of water in it. The march was about ten miles, but we had to cross the river six or seven times, in some places nearly up to the waist with a rough, rocky bottom..... We have now struck the road the Politicals are making from Apozai to the Gomal, but it winds about and is very dusty, so I hope to keep to the river bed to-morrow in preference, which is, they say, four miles shorter....

"27th, Brunj. To-day's march was about ten miles or a little more, much the same as yesterday.....

"28th, Apozai. I think this was a good twelve-mile march, but the going was so good on the road made by the D.P.W. to the Gomal pass, and the men marched at such a pace, that it did not seem so long. We got in here early and found Ottley had pitched our camp

as far as he could with the tents he had. There is a great deal of fever about, no cultivation, and not a tree to be seen—truly a desolate hole. I hear we stop here four days and that an ultimatum has been sent to the Shiranis giving them a chance to come to our terms. If we do go to the Shirani country I hear a large force will operate from Dera Ismail Khan up the eastern slopes of the Suliman range in their rear.”

On the 30th October, a parade of the troops of the Zhob Valley Field Force and of the local garrison was held at Apozai, which was attended by Sir Robert Sandeman, the political staff and many of the *maliks*, followed by a *darbar* at which Sir Robert distributed rewards to the chiefs of Zhob, and took the opportunity of congratulating the Sardars on the general good behaviour of the people of the valley since the establishment of the British protectorate. During the march of the columns the disposition of the people had been generally friendly; slight hostility had, it is true, been displayed on one or two occasions, but on the whole it is remarkable that the passage of so large a number of alien troops and followers with a considerable baggage train, over a route hitherto unexplored, and inhabited by wild and fanatical tribes, should have been accomplished with so little opposition.

Generally speaking, it must be considered that the objects of the march were attained. It is to be regretted that Dost Muhammad and his son were able to escape across the frontier, but the very fact of their flight was a heavy blow to their prestige, and it was hoped that the security taken from the northern Jallalzais and Mardanzais would be sufficient to ensure the active combination of the well-disposed among those tribes to prevent the return of the outlaws. In addition to these results a very large tract of hitherto unknown country was explored, including several of the best used caravan routes leading from India to southern Afghanistan, and the limits of the Kakar country were determined with accuracy.

With the parade of the troops and the *darbar* held at Apozai on the 30th October, the first phase of the operations of the Zhob Valley Field Force closed.

In April of this year, Sir Robert Sandeman had proposed to Government that two forces of equal strength, one from the Punjab and the other from Apozai, should be sent against the Khidarzais, the two joining hands in the Shirani country. His suggestion had been so far supported by the Punjab authorities that the Lieutenant Governor had wished the main force to go from the Punjab and a smaller column from Apozai. But the Government of India had decided that it was unnecessary that any troops should be sent from the Punjab. Subsequently, however, it was again strongly urged,

both by Sir George White and the Punjab authorities, that the original proposal should be carried out, and finally it was decided that the following troops of the Frontier Force, based on the Derajat, should be placed at Sir George White's disposal to act against the Shiranis from the east : three troops Punjab Cavalry, six mountain guns, and half a battalion each of the 1st and 2nd Sikhs, and 2nd Punjab Infantry.

This force numbered 1,651 of all ranks and was under the command of Colonel Ross, C.B., 1st Sikhs.

The Khidarzais had continued to give trouble and several outrages had quite recently been committed in the immediate neighbourhood of Apozai ; no redress was obtainable, and the Political Officer informed General White that further delay was useless and that it would be necessary to compel the submission of the tribesmen by force of arms.

Orders were accordingly issued for an advance in two columns into the Shirani country. One column, commanded by Sir George White in person, was to march by Wala, over the Maramazh range, direct to the Khidarzai headquarters of Nomar Kalan, while the other, under Colonel Nicolson, was to proceed *via* the Chuhar Khel Dhana to Mogal Kot. At the same time Colonel Ross was directed to occupy Drazand, the largest village of the Largha Shiranis—this was with the twofold purpose of containing the other sections of the tribe in a military sense, and also of affording them the plea of *force majeure* against the tribal obligation of making common cause against the advance of the British.

The headquarters column was composed of two mountain guns, two companies King's Own Yorkshire Light Infantry under Major Symons, one troop Bengal Cavalry, a company of Sappers and the 29th Bombay Infantry. With Colonel Nicolson were two mountain guns, two companies King's Own Yorkshire Light Infantry under Captain Pyrke, one troop Bengal Cavalry, half company Sappers and the 30th Bombay Infantry.

Colonel Ross' column occupied Drazand at the north-east angle of the theatre of operations, and Domandi at the south-east angle, and the two forces at these places thus acted as "stops" at the eastern outlets of the Shirani country, the "drive" being made from the west.

Nomar Kalan, the stronghold of the Khidarzai section, lies at the foot of, and between 3,000 and 4,000 feet below the Maramazh heights. These heights tower almost perpendicularly above Nomar Kalan and cover it with a back wall most difficult to scale. From information received it appeared to Sir George White that the defiant attitude of the Khidarzais was based upon the idea that

this higher approach to their capital was inaccessible to a British force, and that, consequently, they could retire unmolested with their flocks and herds to these heights and adjoining grazing grounds on the precipitous spurs of the Takht-i-Suliman before our advance from the easier or eastern line of approach. General White, who had left Apozai on the 1st November, determined, therefore, to take a small picked force over the heights and descend upon Nomar Kalan, while Colonel Nicolson was making a practicable road through the Chuhar Khel Dhana, a direct pass from Baluchistan to the Derajat, which had for years been closed by landslips and large boulders, effectually blocking the river bed at some of its narrowest parts.

On the 31st October, Colonel Nicolson's column marched from Apozai towards the Chuhar Khel Dhana; Kapip Kach was reached that day, Mani Khwa on the 1st November, Sargasa Wasta on the 2nd, and Dhana Sar—a total of 47 miles—on the 3rd. Here the stream enters the gorge, a mere fissure in the hills, and beyond this it was found that no road or track existed, the bed of the stream had to be followed, while the gorge gradually narrowed to twenty yards and in some places to a few feet, with the cliffs rising on either hand perpendicularly to 2,000 feet. It was found that at least four days would be required to make a road passable for camels, so all available men of the King's Own Yorkshire Light Infantry and 30th Baluchis were placed at the disposal of the C.R.E. for employment in working parties on the road.

Meanwhile, the General's column had left Apozai on the 1st November, and Mani Khwa on the 2nd. At 1-15 a.m. on the 3rd General White, taking a flying column, marched from camp leaving the remainder of the column and the baggage to follow later. The flying column consisted of two guns, one company of the King's Own Yorkshire Light Infantry under Captain Milton, accompanied by Major Symons, one troop 18th Bengal Lancers, forty Sappers and 200 rifles of the 29th Bombay Infantry.

Of the first day's march Major Symons wrote: "We started at 1 a.m. Road at first very difficult and progress very slow. We had to make some long halts to allow the baggage mules to keep touch. We were, of course, very light, no tents and reduced kits. The men carried two blankets, one waterproof sheet, one greatcoat and one wadded coat. The road was much worse than we expected, passed over two Kotals, the second one was a very bad one with a drop of 2,000 feet down a rocky torrent bed. After continuous marching we reached Wala at 5 p.m. with no casualties, the last baggage did not get in till 6.30, nearly eighteen hours on the go. We bivouacked at Wala."

At Wala information was received that the Khidarzais, aided by some members of other sections, intended to oppose the advance at the crest of the Maramazh. Accordingly the force advanced in fighting formation early on the 4th November, but *en route* a deputation of the Khidarzai *maliks* was met coming in to make their submission. The General reconnoitred to the crest of Maramazh—8,310 feet—whence there was a most extensive view, the country being spread out like a map as far as the Indus. From here heliographic communication was opened with Colonel Nicolson at Dhana Sar and with Colonel Ross at Drazand, and the *Maliks* were greatly impressed to find how completely they were surrounded. The party returned that night to Wala.

On the 5th the General, with 130 men of the King's Own Yorkshire Light Infantry under Major Symons, and 170 of the 29th Bombay Infantry, moved to Ghawar Ghar at the foot of Maramazh, preparatory to an advance to Nomar Kalan over the range next day. The remainder of the troops left at Wala were ordered to join Colonel Morgan's column at Sargasa Wasta on the 6th.

At 6 a.m. on the 6th the ascent of Maramazh was commenced. The men were laden as on the 4th and carried in addition forty rounds of ammunition, three days' rations and their cooking pots. The top of the range was reached at 1.30 p.m., but the descent was found to be terribly steep. Of it Major Symons wrote :—"The road down was too bad to describe, I have never been on anything worse, it was impossible to get on without using hands, feet, nails—and even eyelids, as the saying is, in some places it was dangerous for men loaded as we were. . . . The descent was 3,300 feet in a little over 3 miles; I got in at 5.30 p.m., our rearguard by 7 p.m., all safe."

The official record¹ states that "the rearguard did not reach Nomar Kalan until 10.45 p.m., having been nearly seventeen hours under arms, the actual distance not being more than 6 miles. Sir George White in his despatch says that none but willing men in high training could have accomplished such a march."

On the 8th November the road through the Chuhar Khel Dhana was reported passable for camels, and Sir Robert Sandeman, escorted by two mountain guns, two companies King's Own Yorkshire Light Infantry, and 100 rifles 30th Bombay Infantry, marched from Dhana Sar to Mogal Kot. Here news was received that Colonel Ross had had some fighting the previous day and that some of the *maliks* held as hostages had fled. Sir Robert accordingly assembled all the Shirani headmen and explained that in consequence of such conduct no reliance could be placed on their word or their submission be

¹ "Frontier and Overseas Expeditions from India." Vol. 3, p. 222.

regarded as genuine. The Khidarzai *mahiks* were now accordingly made prisoners.

Sir George White, intent on showing the tribesmen that no part of their country was inaccessible, determined to take some of his troops to the top of the Takht-i-Suliman. He started on the 12th, taking with him fifty men of the King's Own Yorkshire Light Infantry under Captain Milton and fifty rifles of the 29th Bombay Infantry. The night was spent on the hill, there were six degrees of frost, many kits did not come up, and there was no water. The final ascent to the summit of the Takht was in places very difficult, and here and there the men had to climb on their hands and knees. In his despatch Sir George White wrote, "the ascent of the Takht-i-Suliman was by far the most difficult operation, from a physical point of view, I have ever called upon soldiers to perform, and the fact that British soldiers and Baluch sepoys, fully accoutred, scaled these dangerous heights, will not be lost on the Shiranis."

The headquarters of the Zhob Valley Field Force was at Karam from the 12th to the 18th November, and towards the end of its stay a final *darbar* was held here at which the terms imposed on the Shiranis in general and on the Khidarzais in particular were announced, and rewards were distributed to those headmen who had performed good service.

The objects for which the Field Force had been formed were now held to be accomplished, and the force therefore broke up, the march India-wards of the various units being so arranged as to open out as many lines of communication as possible between the Derajat and Baluchistan. With this end in view the King's Own Yorkshire Light Infantry, accompanied by two sections of No. 1 Company Bombay Sappers and Miners, were ordered to start on the 18th November for the Chuhr Khel Dhana and march by the Vihowa Pass to Dera Ghazi Khan, whence they were to rail to Quetta. On the start of the first day's march the Battalion was played out by the band of the 30th Bombay Infantry, and accompanied for some distance by General Sir George White, who spoke to Major Symons in most flattering terms of the behaviour and endurance of the men.

The following is an itinerary of the hitherto unexplored route pursued by the Battalion.

18th November	to Perwara.	9 miles.
19th	„ „ Dhana War.	13 miles.
20th	„ „ Dhana Sir.	5 miles.
21st	„ „	Halt.
22nd	„ „ Maratani.	18 miles.
23rd	„ „ Vihowa Toi Sir.	10 miles.
24th	„ „	Halt.

THE HISTORY OF THE K.O.Y.L.I.

25th	November	to Tangi Sir.	13 miles.
26th	"	Halt :	this was greatly prolonged owing to the
27th	"		difficulties of the road — so-called —
28th	"		which had to be made as the column
29th	"		moved on.
30th	"	to Sema.	5 miles.
1st	December.	Halt :	road making.
2nd	"	"	" on this day Private Richardson, F Company, was killed by the fall of a stone, and was buried next day before marching.
3rd	"	to Kaiwahan.	7½ miles.
4th	"	" Badri War.	10 miles.
5th	"	" Zermanga.	16 miles ; the Vihowa river was crossed twenty times on this march !
6th	"	" Vihowa.	12 miles.
7th	"	" Halt.	
8th	"	" Tibi.	15 miles.
9th	"	" Taunsa.	21 miles.
10th	"	" Undani.	15 miles.
11th	"	" Shahzadaradin.	15 miles.
12th	"	" Dera Ghazi Khan.	15 miles.

The march had been a very severe one ; where any track existed it was very bad and in many places almost impassable, while many times the little column could not get forward at all until the men of the King's Own Yorkshire Light Infantry and the Bombay Sappers had made a road.

On the 13th December the Battalion marched 8½ miles to Ghazi Ghat, crossing the Indus *en route* by a bridge of boats, entrained here and started for Quetta at 2.30 p.m. Travelling all that afternoon and the following night Sibi was reached on the 14th, Sharing on the 15th, arriving at Quetta at 4.30 p.m. on the 15th December. " We had done," wrote Major Symons, " a pretty smart thing, from Vihowa a 90-mile march, entrained the whole party, 3½ days in the train—the whole in nine days." He adds :—" Thus ends the great Zhob Field Force Expedition of 1890. We have nothing now to do but mend up our rags and tatters and cobble our boots—if worth it ! "

In his despatch Major General Sir George White thus sums up the operations : " The work of the Zhob Field Force here terminated. It may be said to have been employed for two months. During that time the columns composing it marched in the aggregate 1,800 miles. Of this distance, 828 were over new routes which had never before been followed by a British force, and to traverse which the troops had

often to make their own roads. The results of the operations have been rather political than military. All arrangements in the first phase were made with the studied object of making friends, and not of conquering enemies.

“In the operations against the Shiranis the strength of the force, together with the dominating positions which it gained on all sides, left no alternative to the tribesmen but submission. It has, however, been ascertained with certainty that before our approach they had sat in *jirga*, and the various sections of the tribe had bound themselves to oppose the British advance into their country with their united strength.

“The operations entailed upon officers and men exertions and exposure of an exceptional kind. The character of the country, in some instances, prevented the use of transport animals; the men had then to carry bedding, rations and cooking-pots for themselves, and to sleep without tents in a temperature of from 13 to 20 degrees of frost. The marching was always over rocks and stones, and often in river beds, where the water ruined boots and clothing, entailing heavy expense on the soldiers, both British and Native.”

The following officers of the Battalion were thus mentioned :—
“Major H. C. Symons, commanding the 2nd Battalion King’s Own Yorkshire Light Infantry, and who commanded the column that established communication through the Vihowa Pass.”

“Captain P. W. A. A. Milton, King’s Own Yorkshire Light Infantry, was with me in all the operations in which I had to call upon the officers and men for exceptional efforts, and to his irresistible example, careful arrangements and capacity for command I owe, in a great measure, the complete success which attended them. He is one of the few officers I have met endowed equally with dash to lead an advanced guard and patience to bring in a rearguard. He served under me in Burma in command of mounted infantry, where his services were also most valuable.”

The following were the remarks by the Commander-in-Chief in India, General Sir Frederick Roberts, on the inspection report of the 31st January, 1891, by the General Officer Commanding the Quetta District: “This is a very satisfactory report and a great improvement on last year’s. The 2nd Battalion Yorkshire Light Infantry took part in the recent Zhob Expedition, and Sir George White bears high testimony to the soldierly qualities of all ranks. The officers, he says, are keen and zealous, fond of their battalion, and up to work on the march and in the field.

“The men bore the fatigues of exceptionally long and rough marches and the exposure of campaigning, often without tents, admirably. They cooked, baked bread and did everything for

THE HISTORY OF THE K.O.Y.L.I.

themselves. Their conduct in the field was exemplary, and in quarters it has much improved of late.

“This is high praise of which the battalion may well be proud.”

NOTE.—No medal was sanctioned for the Zhob Valley Expedition, but it was allowed to be reckoned as War Service in the Records of Services of officers and men.

THE SECOND BATTALION

1891-1899. TIRAH

XXIII

EARLY in the year 1891 the Second Battalion left Quetta for Bombay, proceeding as far as Karachi in three separate parties. On the 17th February, B and H Companies started first and went direct to Bombay; C and D Companies followed on the 7th March, and headquarters with A, E, F and G Companies on the 10th, halted at Sibi on the 11th, and leaving again next day the combined six companies reached Karachi on the 14th, encamping there on the site proposed for the new embarkation depot. On the 17th the headquarters embarked in the Indian Marine Troopship *Canning*, arriving and disembarking at Bombay on the 20th March.

The following detachments were furnished by the Battalion :— D Company, under Captain Hunt with Lieutenant Bond, proceeded to Ahmedabad; E and F Companies, under Captain Pyrke, with Lieutenants McFall, de Wilton and Ellis, to Deesa; and H Company, under Lieutenant Holt, to Deolali.

On the 4th July of this year Major H. C. Symons was promoted Lieut.-Colonel and appointed to command the Battalion *vice* Lieut.-Colonel R. C. Graeme, whose period of command had expired.

Lieut.-Colonel Symons bought at home a .450 Maxim gun and brought it out to India, presenting it to the Battalion. The gun, handled by Lieutenant P. H. Rogers and a detachment of the 2nd Battalion King's Own Yorkshire Light Infantry, took part in the Black Mountain or Isazai Expedition, of 1892. This is the first record of the Maxim having been sent with troops on field service in India.

On arrival of the Battalion at Bombay a draft from the 1st Battalion in England was found awaiting it; it was composed of one officer (Lieutenant Leicester), one sergeant, two corporals, six boys and ninety-four privates, and in November a further draft arrived under Major Seppings of one sergeant, one corporal, two boys and seventy-eight privates.

At the end of December, 1892, the Battalion proceeded to Poona and took part in a camp of exercise from the 9th to the 23rd January, 1893. During March of this year the 2nd Battalion King's Own Yorkshire Light Infantry was re-armed with the new small-bore service rifle, the '303 Lee-Metford

magazine rifle, the old .450 Martini-Henry, hitherto in use, being withdrawn and returned to store.

On the 14th September, Lieut.-General Sir Robert Hume, K.C.B., was gazetted Colonel of the King's Own Yorkshire Light Infantry vice Lieut.-General and Hon. General J. Daubeney, C.B., deceased. This last-named general officer had held the colonelcy of the regiment but a very short time, having been appointed so recently as the 18th November, 1890, on the death of Lieut.-General Addison, C.B.

On the 18th July, 1894, the Second Battalion suffered a very grievous loss in the death, the result of an accident in the hunting field, of Lieut.-Colonel H. C. Symons. He was out with the Poona hounds riding a young Waler, "Primate," which he had recently bought, when the animal put its foot in a hole and fell, rolling over his rider. Colonel Symons did not at first appear to have sustained any serious injury, and walked for some distance before he obtained a conveyance to take him home, but the next day he had a paralytic stroke, caused by the formation of a clot of blood at the base of the skull.

The sufferer became gradually weaker and died on the night of the 18th, and was buried next day in the St. Sepulchre Cemetery, at Poona. In announcing the death of their Colonel to the Battalion, Captain Hunt, temporarily in command, said that "those who have served longest with him can best appreciate the great loss that the Regiment has sustained," and added that he was sure that all ranks would join him "in deploring the loss of a true friend who always had the best interests of the Regiment at heart."

Major T. J. Seppings was promoted Lieut.-Colonel and appointed to command the Battalion in place of Lieut.-Colonel Symons.

On the 22nd December, 1895, the Battalion marched out of barracks at Poona and entrained for Mhow *en route* to Nasirabad; Mhow was reached on the 25th December and the Battalion here went into camp, marching out again, on the 2nd January, 1896, to take part in a Camp of Instruction which lasted just a fortnight. On the 16th the 2nd Battalion King's Own Yorkshire Light Infantry entrained for Nasirabad; F and H Companies were dropped on the way at Neemuch, and the Battalion finally arrived at its new station on the 18th January.

In July, 1897, the 1888 Pattern of Equipment was issued to the Battalion.

In the summer of this year very serious disturbances broke out in the more northern portions of the north-west frontier of India, and before the coming of the cold weather the whole of the border for 400 miles was in a blaze, while for the subduing of the

conflagration the Government of India had to call a greater number of soldiers into the field than had ever before been employed in purely frontier operations.

"In the spring of 1897 the Indian Government, thanks to a bountiful harvest, was just beginning to breathe freely again after a long and desperate struggle with one of the most widespread and appalling famines recorded in the annals of the East. . . . The first indication of coming trouble was given in the Tochi Valley, by what was described in the newspapers as 'the Maizar Outrage.' A treacherous and wholly unprovoked attack was made upon the escort of a political officer, resulting in three British officers being killed, three more wounded and forty-eight other casualties. This occurred early in June. Before the end of July a couple of brigades had overrun the Tochi Valley, almost without resistance, and laid waste the villages of the offending tribesmen. This prompt chastisement, however, did little to deter risings in other parts of the frontier. The flame of rebellion spread rapidly from Waziristan on the left to Buner on the right, a stretch of over 400 miles. The closing days of July witnessed the fierce and repeated attacks of the Swatis upon the garrisons of Chakdara and Malakand. Within a week of the relief of Chakdara, and when the Malakand Field Force had barely begun its work, some four or five thousand Mohmands made a sudden raid into British territory near Shabkadr fort, only eighteen miles north of Peshawar, on August 7th. Such audacity called for instant reprisals, and thus the Government of India had already three separate expeditions on their hands—against the Waziris in the Tochi Valley, against the Swatis, and against the Mohmands—when signs of a yet more serious trouble began to arise in a new direction.

"The territory of the Afridis and Orakzais occupies that portion of the north-west frontier of India which is roughly bounded on the north by the Kabul river and on the south by the Samana range. Of all the Pathan tribes on the frontier the Afridis are the most numerous, powerful and warlike. They inhabit an area of some 900 square miles and were said at this time to be able to muster about 30,000 fighting men. The Orakzais have not the same reputation for fighting as the Afridis, but are believed to be capable of putting into the field 25,000 men. It was, therefore, matter of grave moment when rumours arose that the contagion of rebellion had spread further to such formidable opponents as these."¹

The causes of this wide-spread disturbance have been variously explained; the delimitation of the boundary was distasteful to the Afghans and in a lesser degree to the tribesmen; the people of the

¹ Slessor, "*Tirah* 1897-8." pp. 1 and 2.

border were alarmed at the establishment of British frontier posts at Wana, in the Tochi and Kurram valleys, in Chitral, on the Malakand and on the Samana range ; the results of the Greco-Turkish war in Europe, and the discomfiture of the infidel at the hands of the Commander of the Faithful had been reported, with due embellishment and embroidery, by a Turkish visitor to Kabul in May of this year, and the news had been spread broadcast among the tribesmen by the more extreme among the Mullahs, who had assured their co-religionists that the power of the Christians in India was on the wane, and that now, if ever, was the time to rise against them.

Whatever the reasons for the outbreak may be, the Government of India showed praiseworthy energy in making preparations to meet it. Fortunately for the British Raj the whole frontier did not burst simultaneously into flame ; as has been seen the process of conflagration was gradual, and the Government had already several expeditionary forces in the field dealing with the earlier and less dangerous attacks, when the action of the Afridis and Orakzais, who in August, 1897, came down and attacked our forts in the Khyber, made necessary the adoption of punitive measure on an extensive scale against these two large and somewhat inaccessible tribes.

The order issued, detailing the composition of the Tirah Field Force opened with a preamble to the following effect :—"The general object of this expedition is to exact reparation for the unprovoked aggression of the Afridi and Orakzai tribes on the Peshawar and Kohat borders, for their attacks on our frontier posts, and for the damage to life and property which has thus been inflicted on British subjects and on those in the British service. It is believed that this object can best be attained by the invasion of Tirah, the summer home of the Afridis and Orakzais, which has never before been entered by a British force."

For the command of this force, which numbered just under 35,000 fighting men, Lieut.-General Sir William Lockhart was nominated ; it was organized in two divisions, each of two brigades ; two smaller columns intended to operate or stand ready for action in the Bara and Kurram Valleys ; lines of communication troops ; and a reserve brigade of four infantry battalions and a cavalry regiment at Rawal Pindi.

On the 9th September, 1897, telegraphic orders reached the 2nd Battalion King's Own Yorkshire Light Infantry at Nasirabad, to hold itself in readiness to proceed at short notice to Umballa *en route* to Rawal Pindi for garrison duty, moving on field service scale.

The detachment at Neemuch, then under Captain Ortle, was at once recalled to headquarters, arriving early on the morning of the 13th, and the same evening the Battalion, under command of Major

Barter (Colonel Seppings being then in England on leave), left Nasirabad in three special trains; the marching out strength was seventeen officers and 670 other ranks. Captain de Wilton remained behind in charge of the depot.

Delhi was reached at daylight on the 14th and the day was spent in the Fort, the journey by rail being resumed in the evening. The Battalion arrived at Umballa at 9 a.m. on the 15th, being accommodated in the Rest Camp, and was at once called upon to supply the following detachments: B Company, under Captain Ottley, to Fort Attock, and Lieutenant Yate and fifty men to Campbellpore. On this day Captains Dill and Bond, with twenty-five men, joined the Battalion at Umballa from Nasirabad, while Lieutenant Robb and Second-Lieutenant Gibson, Durham Light Infantry, were attached for duty.

On the 1st October the Battalion was ordered to join the Reserve brigade, Tirah Expeditionary Force, at Rawal Pindi, and left Umballa the same evening; Rawal Pindi was reached at 10 a.m. on the 3rd, when the Battalion marched to the West Ridge, and was taken on the strength of the Reserve Brigade, commanded by Brigadier-General C. Macgregor, C.B., D.S.O., and composed as under:—

1st Battalion Duke of Cornwall's Light Infantry.

2nd Battalion King's Own Yorkshire Light Infantry.

1st Baluch Light Infantry (27th Bombay Infantry).

2nd Infantry Hyderabad Contingent.

Jodhpore Lancers (Imperial Service Troops).

The Battalion took the place in this Brigade of the 2nd Battalion Derbyshire Regiment, which had been moved on to the 1st Brigade of the 1st Division *vice* the 2nd Battalion Royal Irish Regiment.

On the 8th October, Lieut.-Colonel Seppings rejoined the Battalion from leave in England and took over command from Major Barter; and on the 12th and 13th the detachments which had been furnished to Fort Attock and Campbellpore returned to headquarters.

The 2nd Battalion King's Own Yorkshire Light Infantry remained in the Reserve Brigade at Rawal Pindi until well into December, when certain changes were made in the composition of the First and Second Divisions of the Tirah Expeditionary Force, thus affording the Battalion an opportunity of participating in the active operations of the campaign. The 2nd Battalion Royal Sussex Regiment took the place of the 1st Battalion Devonshire Regiment in the 1st Brigade of the 1st Division; the 1st Battalion Duke of Cornwall's Light Infantry was ordered to relieve the 1st Battalion Dorsetshire Regiment in the 3rd Brigade; and on the 20th December it was directed that the 2nd Battalion King's Own Yorkshire Light Infantry should proceed to Mamanai in the Bara Valley and there join the 4th Brigade *vice* the 1st Battalion Northamptonshire Regiment.

The Reserve Brigade was now broken up ; the 1st Baluch Light Infantry had already proceeded to Mombassa in East Africa, the 2nd Infantry of the Hyderabad Contingent was ordered into Peshawar for garrison duty, and only the Jodhpore Lancers remained at Rawal Pindi.

The Battalion left Rawal Pindi by train on the evening of the 21st December—the marching-out strength being twenty officers and 673 other ranks—and arrived at daylight on the 22nd at Peshawar, where, having taken over camel transport and extra ammunition, it started at 1-30 p.m. by march route for Fort Bara, where the Battalion went into camp alongside the 3rd Brigade.

At 9 a.m. on the 23rd the Battalion struck camp and marched to Mamanai, which was reached early in the afternoon, and here it pitched its tents in that portion of the fortified camp of the 4th Brigade lately occupied by the Northamptonshire Regiment.

The following officers crossed the frontier with the Battalion :—Lieut.-Colonel T. J. Seppings, Majors C. St. L. Barter, H. Earle, D.S.O. and V. E. Hunt ; Captains G. F. Ottley and A. G. Marrable ; Lieutenants M. R. Walker, T. P. Dowdall (Acting Paymaster), G. S. Harris, G. G. Ottley, S. C. Taylor (Brigade Signalling Officer), A. F. Cooke, H. C. Fernyhough (Commanding Maxim Gun Detachment), F. T. Thorold and L. B. H. Haworth ; Second-Lieutenants H. Tatum, G. C. W. G. Hall, E. St. G. Hughes and R. M. D. Fox ; Captain and Adjutant H. Wells-Cole and Captain and Quartermaster W. G. Judge. Attached were Surgeon-Captain Boyle, A.M.S., with Lieutenant A. K. Robb, Durham Light Infantry (Battalion Transport Officer) and Second-Lieutenant W. Gibson, Durham Light Infantry.

The 4th Brigade of the Tirah Expeditionary Force in which the Battalion now found itself was commanded by Brigadier-General R. Westmacott, C.B., D.S.O., and contained the undermentioned corps :—

No. 8 British Mountain Battery.

No. 5 Native Mountain Battery.

Two Troops 9th Bengal Lancers.

1st Battalion King's Own Scottish Borderers.

2nd Battalion King's Own Yorkshire Light Infantry.

1st Battalion 3rd Gurkhas.

36th Sikhs.

No. 4 Company Madras Sappers and Miners.

The Jhind Regiment, Imperial Service Infantry.

Mamanai, it may be mentioned, lies at the junction of the Bara and Mastura Rivers.

The following is a copy of the farewell order published by Brig.-General C. Macgregor, C.B., D.S.O., under date of the 24th

December, 1897, on the departure of the 2nd Battalion King's Own Yorkshire Light Infantry from the Reserve Brigade at Rawal Pindi :—

"The Brigadier-General Commanding the Reserve Brigade congratulates Colonel Seppings and the officers, non-commissioned officers and men of the 2nd K.O. Yorkshire L.I. on their departure for the front. Brigadier-General Macgregor takes this opportunity of thanking Colonel Seppings for the aid he has always afforded him and wishes all good-bye and the best of luck across the frontier."

During the early operations conducted by the Tirah Expeditionary Force the country of the Afridis and Orakzais had been traversed and thoroughly explored, without, however, the tribesmen having evinced any general desire to make their submission. It was impossible any longer to maintain the troops during the winter in Tirah, for already the cold was intense and winter was coming on with rapid strides ; Sir William Lockhart, therefore, began to withdraw his force from these highlands during the first fortnight in December, changing his base of operations from Kohat to Peshawar, and occupying the settlements at the foot of the hills to which the Afridis themselves descend so soon as the cold weather comes upon them. The evacuation commenced about the 10th December, the 1st Division retiring by the Bara and the 2nd by way of the Mastura valley, and the whole force was then concentrated about Barkai-Bara-Jamrud, conveniently close to Peshawar, in a position to operate with effect against the Afridi settlements in the lower Bara and Bazar valleys, and to re-occupy the Khyber Pass.

Between the 22nd and 26th December the re-occupation of the Khyber was carried out, with but little opposition, by the troops of the Lines of Communication ; while during the last week of this month the First Division moved in two columns into the Bazar Valley, and though the tribesmen received a considerable amount of necessary chastisement, the spirit and determination with which they followed up the final retirement of the troops showed that they by no means acknowledged themselves as beaten.

While the First Division and the Lines of Communication troops had been thus occupied in the Khyber and in the Bazar Valley, the two brigades of the Second Division had remained quietly at Bara and Mamanai, and with the advent of the New Year it seemed likely that the peace negotiations which for some time past had been in progress might shortly lead to the close of the operations and the dispersal of the troops to their peace-time garrisons. The officers and men of the 4th Brigade at Mamanai were much employed on escort duty and in reconnoitring the country in the immediate vicinity of their camp ; but were not engaged in any very active operations, although much annoyed almost nightly by "sniping"

into camp by men who were believed to inhabit the cave dwellings about a place called Tanda Cheena in the immediate neighbourhood.

It was decided to make an effort to surprise the enemy in these caves, and accordingly it was arranged that two columns
1898 should move out from the 4th Brigade on the 23rd January, 1898, to Tanda Cheena and Miri Khel respectively, whilst the 28th Bombay Pioneers from Gandao and the 3rd Brigade from Bara advanced to the foot of the hills to stop all egress into the plains.

The Miri Khel column was commanded by Lieut.-Colonel T. J. Seppings, 2nd Battalion King's Own Yorkshire Light Infantry, and was composed as under :—

200 Rifles, K.O.Y.L.I., under Major H. Earle, D.S.O.

200 Rifles, 3rd Gurkhas.

Two Mountain Guns.

The Tanda Cheena column was commanded by Lieut.-Colonel J. Haughton, 36th Sikhs, and contained the following troops :—

200 Rifles, K.O.Y.L.I., under Major C. St. L. Barter.

200 Rifles, 36th Sikhs.

Two Mountain Guns.

Both columns left camp at 4 a.m., but owing to the darkness and the difficulties of the routes traversed progress was extremely slow. Colonel Haughton's force arrived at the caves of Tanda Cheena about daylight, and saw a few of the enemy, who beat a very hasty retreat ; a volley was fired after them and one of their number was seen to fall, but he picked himself up and made good his retreat. The troops with Colonel Seppings had further to go and, consequently, did not reach Miri Khel until after daylight, when the caves were found to be completely deserted.

Communication was established with the 3rd Brigade and with the headquarters of the Second Division, and the troops returned unmolested to camp, which was reached about 1 p.m.

Nearly a week later—on the 29th January—a combined expedition was planned to surround, and if possible to capture, the Afridi flocks and herds with their attendant guards, which, it was reported were brought down daily in large numbers to graze in the Kajurai plain, a locality due west of Bara and enclosed on the north, west and south by low spurs from the main range separating the Bara and Bazar Valleys. To effect this four columns were ordered out simultaneously—one from Bara to strike due west across the plain ; one from Jamrud, and another from Ali Musjid to act as “ stops ” on the northern boundary ; and one furnished by the 4th Brigade at Mamanai, to ascend the Shin Kamar Pass and block escape in a westerly direction.

THE SECOND BATTALION, 1891-1899

The Mamanai column was under the command of Lieut.-Colonel T. J. Seppings of the 2nd Battalion King's Own Yorkshire Light Infantry, and was composed as under :—

400 K.O.Y.L.I., under Major Barter.

200 36th Sikhs, under Lieut.-Col. Haughton.

Two Mountain Guns.

Lieutenant Robb, Durham Light Infantry, acted as Orderly Officer to Colonel Seppings, while Lieutenant Taylor of the Battalion officiated as Signalling Officer.

The following officers were with the companies making up the 400 men of the Battalion employed in this affair :—

B Company, Captain G. F. Ottley and Lieutenant H. C. Fernyhough.

C „ Lieutenant M. R. Walker and Second-Lieutenant G. C. W. G. Hall.

E „ Lieutenant T. P. Dowdall and Second-Lieutenant E. St. G. Hughes.

F „ Major H. Earle, D.S.O. and Lieutenant F. T. Thorold and Second-Lieutenant R. M. D. Fox.

G „ Captain R. C. Bond and Lieutenants A. F. Cooke and L. B. H. Haworth.

H „ Captain A. G. Marrable and Lieutenant G. G. Ottley.

Captain and Adjutant H. Wells-Cole and Surgeon-Captain Boyle, A.M.S. also accompanied the column.

Although the utmost secrecy was observed about this enterprise, it may be surmised that news of it was in some way conveyed to the enemy, for, after a weary tramp of many miles and spending the whole day in the positions assigned to them, the Ali Musjid, Jamrud and Bara columns returned to their respective camps without seeing anything or any one. The Mamanai column on the other hand, encountered a very severe opposition and suffered the loss of many valuable lives.

This force left camp two hours before dawn and reached the foot of the Shin Kamar Pass at about half-past eight in the morning, the 36th Sikhs, under Colonel Haughton, forming the advanced guard. At the foot of the pass were a number of caves and from these a small party of the enemy was seen hurriedly retiring and driving their cattle before them up the pass. Fire was opened on the enemy at long range and the advance was continued up the pass, the Sikhs ascending to the *kotal* and crowning the heights on either side.

Some explanation of the ground here seems necessary. The *kotal* was a very high one, and immediately on its left was a lofty red

stone hill commanding it and joined on to a long ridge which bounded the pass all along the left side. On the right of the *kotal* was a small hillock and from this, connected by a saddle, there ran out a long knoll. Still more to the right of the pass was a succession of four steep, high knolls, all about the same height as that leading from the *kotal*. These were not connected with each other by any saddle, but between each was a deep, precipitous valley. Two of these knolls commanded the summit of the pass itself, while the other two commanded the hillock on the right of the *kotal*. On the left of the northern side of the pass was a long spur which led from the red hill on the left of the *kotal* itself. The Shin Kamar Pass is of a very steep and rugged character, in places having the nature of a gorge.

On first arrival at the summit of the pass, the heights on the west were picqueted by the 36th Sikhs, and those on the east by two companies of the King's Own Yorkshire Light Infantry; while a company of the First Battalion 3rd Gurkhas, coming out from camp, took up a position further to the west, between the Lakarai Kotal and the line of retreat of the column, to cover its eventual retirement.

At about 10-30 a.m. Lieut.-Colonel Haughton, commanding the advanced guard, pushed forward to another collection of caves, about a mile down the north side of the pass, picqueting the heights as he went along.

The guns were left at the mouth of the southern entrance to the pass with half a company of the Yorkshire Light Infantry as escort. Half another company was sent to hold a point half-way up the heights on the left, and the remainder of the Battalion was held in reserve behind a knoll from which fire had been opened on the enemy on leaving the caves about the pass.¹

Owing to some misunderstanding, the flanking company of the 36th Sikhs on the heights commanding the pass on the west, now descended to join their Colonel in the Kajurai Plain, instead of remaining in this position as had been intended. Their departure was not noticed from the *kotal*, from which indeed they were not visible, but the enemy were not slow to take advantage of the exposed position of the troops in and on the summit of the pass, and, occupying the abandoned heights, at once opened fire from them, inflicting two or three casualties. By this time Colonel Haughton's party had commenced to retire towards the pass, and it became imperative that the western heights should be recaptured and held until the 36th Sikhs had regained the higher ground. Lieut.-Colonel Seppings therefore ordered E Company, under Lieutenant Dowdall, to re-

¹ "Life of Lieut.-Colonel John Haughton." p. 198-9.

occupy the heights, directing Lieutenant Walker, with C Company, to move in support to a lower portion of the saddle of the hill.

E Company, after driving a small party of the enemy before it, came upon a *sangar* full of tribesmen and was soon hotly engaged with these, whose numbers were every moment swelled by those of the enemy who had abandoned the caves in the plain on the advance of the Sikhs, and had by this worked quickly back unseen up the heights to the west of the pass.

The main body of the Sikhs crossed the pass and took the road down to the Bara Valley, one company, however, remaining at the *kotal* with Colonel Haughton and Lieutenant Turing, his adjutant, in support of the three companies of the King's Own Yorkshire Light Infantry, posted there under Major Barter to cover the Sikhs' retirement. Of these three companies, two—B and C—were one on each side of the pass, while the third, E, under Lieutenant Dowdall, was still on the western heights, hotly engaged with the enemy.

It was now about 1-30 p.m., and as soon as the main body of the 36th Sikhs was clear, a message was signalled to Lieutenant Dowdall to abandon the heights and retire. This was, however, impossible, as the tribesmen were pressing the company very closely and the dead and wounded could neither be left nor brought away. Lieutenant Walker was then ordered to help to extricate E Company, while an urgent message for reinforcements was sent to the main body at the mouth of the Pass. Two companies of the King's Own Yorkshire Light Infantry were at once sent back, but before they reached the scene Lieutenant Dowdall, in the hope of gaining time, had charged at the *sangar* in front of him, falling dead at the head of his men, who pressed on and drove the enemy out of the *sangar*; these, however, only fell back to take up an even more commanding position behind some rocks about a hundred and fifty yards away, whence they opened a deadly fire on our men with Lee-Metford rifles. The company was therefore compelled to retire to the crest of the ridge, bringing, however, their dead and wounded with them. Three of the men who carried away Lieutenant Dowdall's body were shot dead.

On the arrival of C Company, under Lieutenant Walker, E Company retired through them, and the Afridis, rushing forward, again opened a withering fire upon the reinforcing party, at the same time rolling down rocks on them. Lieutenant Walker and several of C Company were here killed, while two or three more died in a gallant attempt to bring away their officers' bodies. These had, however, eventually to be abandoned and the energies of the survivors devoted to saving the wounded who were safely brought away. C Company then retired, firing on the enemy who followed up closely.

In the meantime Major Earle had brought a reinforcing company up to the *kotal*, which was now being held by Colonel Haughton with some of his Sikhs, and by Captain Ottley's company of the King's Own Yorkshire Light Infantry, against a fresh body of the enemy who had followed up the retirement from the caves on the north side of the pass. As it was imperative that the retreat of the companies from the western heights should be covered, the *kotal* had to be held at all costs.

Here is an account of the end of John Haughton of the 36th Sikhs : " The behaviour of all troops was simply magnificent. Neither officer nor man had any thought of self. They were in a trap, being fired upon from the front and left. Every wounded man was picked up, and very slowly the force worked its way down. Haughton, with his adjutant, Turing, two Sikhs and two men of the King's Own Yorkshire Light Infantry, got into a commanding position on the left and covered the retirement, the two officers having both picked up rifles and ammunition. Of those two officers and four men, but one (a Yorkshireman) lived to tell the tale. Their ammunition was running out ; Turing and the two Sikhs were killed. Haughton told the two Yorkshire lads to fix bayonets and said, ' We'll shoot away the ammunition we've got, and then show them how British soldiers die.' He was immediately afterwards hit with a bullet in the head, just behind the ear."¹

The left of the *kotal* was now abandoned and a position taken up on some small knolls to the right rear of the path over the *kotal*, covering a depression of ground in which the wounded were being collected and attended to, prior to their dispatch down the valley to the rear. In this position a most determined stand was made, while the enemy pressed forward to within twenty or thirty yards of the firing line—now dangerously thinned by reason of the compulsory withdrawal of men carrying away the wounded. Here Surgeon-Lieutenant Dick, the medical officer of the 36th Sikhs, rendered invaluable service, tending the wounded with the utmost coolness under a very galling fire.

As it seemed likely that the enemy might gain the heights to the right of the nullah where was the dressing station, Lieutenant Robb, Durham Light Infantry, with Sergeant Wigley and Private Wynne of the Yorkshire Light Infantry, scaled these heights and denied them to the enemy until the final retirement.*

¹ " *Life of Lieut.-Colonel Haughton.*" pp. 201, 202.

* For this gallant act Sergeant Wigley was promoted to the rank of Colour Sergeant, and both he and Private Wynne were recommended for, and were awarded, the Medal for Distinguished Conduct in the Field, as were also Privates Gould and Kaye.

Second-Lieutenant Hughes was now killed and Second-Lieutenant Hall wounded, and Private Gould of E Company, who had previously charged the *sangar* with Lieutenant Dowdall, displayed great gallantry in guarding Second-Lieutenant Hughes' body until the enemy were almost on the top of him.

A general retirement by alternate companies was now ordered on positions in rear previously selected and arranged for occupation, and the companies fell back, firing volleys with the utmost steadiness and regularity, under Major Earle and Captain Ottley, inflicting severe losses on the enemy. The retirement was, however, necessarily slow owing to the difficulties of the ground and the number of the wounded.

The heights at the mouth of the pass—the southern entrance—were still held by G Company under Captain Bond and by half H Company under Captain Marrable, which had been there placed to cover the final retirement of the rear-guard, and their steady fire greatly assisted the withdrawal of the wounded; here Captain Marrable was wounded. The troops had now been seriously engaged for over two hours, fighting a rear-guard action down a gorge three-quarters of a mile in length, exposed during the whole time to a constant and very accurate fire. Major Barter had a bullet through his clothes and another through his haversack; the clothes of Lieutenant van Someren, who brought the 36th Sikhs out of action, were pierced, as was Lieutenant Fox's revolver case; while Private Theaker of C Company had three bullets through his mess tin, and a rifle with which Major Earle had been firing had the fore-end shot away in his hands. Bandsman Macdonald, who was wounded in the arm, had a bullet through his water-bottle also, and Private Richards of C and Private Shaw of G Company received bullets through their helmets.

Once outside the narrow pass the retiring force came under the covering fire of the guns, and though the enemy followed up persistently through the thick scrub jungle, and succeeded in inflicting some more casualties—Major Earle was here wounded—the tribesmen were kept at a discreet distance by the steady well-controlled fire of the companies successively covering each other's retirement.

About 4 p.m., and some two miles from the southern end of the Pass, the retiring troops were met by Brig.-General Westmacott, commanding the 4th Brigade, accompanied by two guns, 200 rifles of the King's Own Scottish Borderers and 100 of the 3rd Gurkhas. Colonel Seppings had sent a helio message to camp stating that he was very seriously engaged, but General Westmacott, with wise forethought, had held a force in readiness to march out should reinforcements be needed. The enemy now was definitely checked

and withdrew, while Colonel Seppings' column returned to camp, which was reached after dark.

The men had been in action or marching continuously for fourteen hours, and it is interesting to record that in spite of severe wounds several officers and men—amongst them Colour-Sergeant Smith, shot through the calf of the leg—marched back to camp without assistance. It is also worthy of note that the Battalion succeeded in bringing back to camp forty-two rifles and one rifle-bolt out of fifty-eight belonging to the killed and wounded; many of these had been recovered under heavy fire and only at the cost of additional casualties.

The 36th Sikhs had already suffered many casualties since the opening of the campaign in the attacks on the Samana forts; on this day, at the Shin Kamar Pass, their losses in actual point of numbers were comparatively trifling, totalling no more than six killed and wounded, but the killed included that grand soldier, Lieut.-Colonel John Haughton, their commanding officer. The bulk of the casualties sustained that day were in the 2nd Battalion King's Own Yorkshire Light Infantry, which had three officers and twenty-seven other ranks killed, three officers and thirty-one other ranks wounded, or a total of sixty-four casualties.

The following are the names: *killed*, Lieutenants M. R. Walker, T. P. Dowdall and E. St. G. Hughes, Colour-Sergeant W. Guest, Lance-Sergeant W. E. Axleby, Corporals W. Johnson and G. Dawes, Lance-Corporals A. Whitely, R. Cantrill and J. Sawyer, Privates J. G. J. Turner, J. Amery, H. Corbidge, A. J. Ashby, G. Deakin, J. Bailey, J. Dolophin, W. Dutton, J. Moran, G. Tite, W. Hill, J. Kerrins, A. Beeley, J. Maddison, D. Beattie, W. Corrigan, W. Dixon, A. Warner and W. Harris, while Private A. Rivett, who had been left behind dangerously wounded, was later sent into camp by the Afridis, but died of wounds and exposure.

The names of the *wounded* in the Battalion are as under:—Major H. Earle, Captain A. G. Marrable and Second-Lieutenant G. C. W. G. Hall, Colour-Sergeant W. Smith, Lance-Corporals W. Bedford, J. Wallace, H. Rivett, J. Darby, W. Miller and W. Singleton, Bandsman E. Macdonald, Privates W. Lloyd, G. Watson, J. Barnes, D. Kaye, J. Finn, J. Lawrence, W. Harrison, J. Ryan, T. Birch, J. Lambley, R. Morris, G. Wilson, G. Moseley, C. Cope, A. Hall, W. Wright, J. Jackson, W. Cooke, F. W. Lyons, J. Heaps, S. Bend (died of wounds), C. Thompson and J. Ablett.

One who was present pays the following tribute¹ to the bravery of the King's Own Yorkshire Light Infantry: "All fought well. There is no doubt the Yorkshires were in one of the tightest

¹ Hutchinson, "*The Campaign in Tirah*," p. 219.

SHINKAMAR PASS, 29th January, 1898

"C" Company (on the left) K.O.Y.L.I. in action

Mouth of the Shinkamar Pass,
with cave village at entrance
to the Pass

Para
Valley

Rocks on right
of Pass, held
by K.O.Y.L.I.
"G" Coy.

"C" Coy., K.O.Y.L.I.,
attacking

Second
Sangar

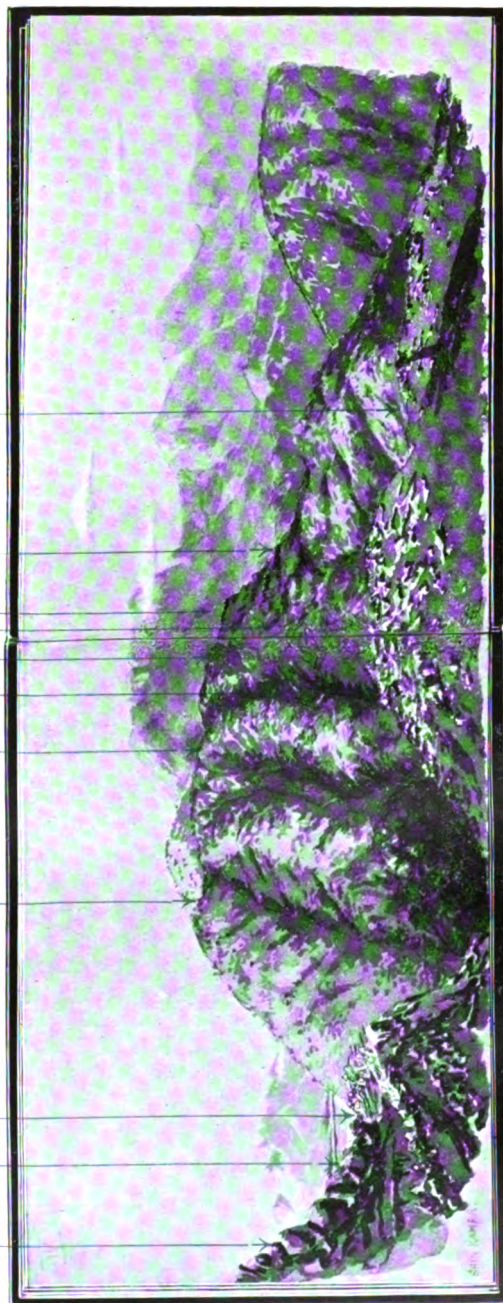
"B" Coy.
K.O.Y.L.I.

Enemy

Enemy

"E" Coy., K.O.Y.L.I., attacking

Sangar taken
by Dow dall
The KOTAL over which
the 36th Sikhs passed to
visit the further caves



Sketches made by

CAPTAIN R. C. BOND

Commanding "G" Company, 2nd K.O.Y.L.I.

corners in the campaign, and were very highly tried. But they came out of it well. They were kept together and well handled by their officers and fought like men. The grim work was all new to them, for they had only just come up to the front and none of them had been in a fight before. They must have a rare lot of officers. The battalion is a better battalion now than it was a week ago."

Twelve months after this desperate fight at the Shin Kamar Pass, the *Pioneer* contained the following verses to the memory of Colonel John Haughton and those who died with him:—

"Shin Kamar, January 29th, 1898.

"Five miles to west we saw the spreading jaws
Of that dread defile—Shin Kamar's dark pass,
Whither at dawn of day the little band,
Four hundred hardy dalesmen, Yorkshire's best,
And half their tale of Sikhs, the Khalsa's pride,
Threaded their rocky way. 'Twas now full noon,
And in the busy camp slow whispers passed—
They marched at five, they should be back by one.
What's the last message? Is there any news?
What says the General? So the day wore on.
Lining the wall, we stood with straining eyes,
And each man asked his fellow what he saw.
Then came the distant helio's fitful flash:
'Entangled in the nullah—can't get out;
Cumbered with wounded, and they press us close;
We hold our own, but hardly—send us help.'
Sudden the bugle blared, the camp uprose,
To arms the Borderer and the Gurkha sprang,
And he, their leader in full forty fights,
First in attack and rear-most in retreat,
Led now the way. Too late, alas! Too late!
Scarce had the common rallying point been reached,
When the curt message, flag sent, came to hand,
And silent men learnt how John Haughton died.
Some one had blundered, and the keen-eyed foe,
Quick to attain the vantage-point in flank,
Pressed on, a hidden host. With grim intent
The veteran Sikh the oft-fought fight renewed,
The stubborn Tyke in dogged silence met
His baptism of fire. Still undismayed
The rear-guard stood, for Haughton bade them stand,
And Haughton's voice to each fresh courage gave,
And Haughton's heart each doubtful breast inspired,
And Haughton's self ten times a hero proved.

Vain the attempt ! Swarming on every side,
 With hard-won rifle and with rude jezail,
 From every rock the howling tribesmen poured.
 Swift came the end. 'Twas thus that Haughton died,
 And with him Turing, standing by his chief.
 But not in vain ; respited by the stand,
 Slowly and wearily the column reached
 The open plain and safety, and the foe,
 Baulked of their savage lust, turned to the spoil.
 So died John Haughton ; by the camp fire's gleam
 White men and black their common grief outpoured :
 England had lost a hero ; Sikhs their chief ;
 The camp its genius ; each and all a friend.
 But though our loss struck deeply—what of them ?
 The widow war-bereft, the orphaned son,
 The unseen babe—unseen but not unloved,—
 We thought of them, and every man was dumb.”

On the 31st January, the 4th Brigade, having been reinforced by 400 of the Gordon Highlanders and 400 of the 3rd Gurkhas, moved out again to the Shin Kamar Pass for the purpose of recovering the bodies of those who had fallen in the action of the 29th. In addition to these troops this force was accompanied by the following :—

No. 8 Mountain Battery.
 400 King's Own Scottish Borderers.
 250 King's Own Yorkshire Light Infantry.
 300 36th Sikhs
 300 2nd Gurkhas.

all under command of Brigadier-General Westmacott.

Owing to the very careful arrangements made but little opposition was experienced and such casualties as were sustained occurred during the retirement, which was, as usual, followed up by the enemy. Two officers of the 36th Sikhs and five other ranks were wounded, among these latter being Sergeant C. Boston, King's Own Yorkshire Light Infantry, dangerously.

Twenty-two bodies were recovered, those of Lieut.-Colonel Haughton and one private of the Battalion having been previously sent in by the Afridis ; these were all buried the same afternoon on the banks of the Bara River.

On February 4th, Brigadier-General Westmacott, commanding 4th Brigade, saw the 2nd Battalion King's Own Yorkshire Light Infantry on parade, and addressed the officers and men as follows :—

“ I have paraded you this afternoon, partly to tell you how deeply I sympathize with you in your sad losses of the 29th January, and partly to tell you there is no need for you to be discouraged. Those

who play the game of war must be prepared to take the rough with the smooth. You had the rough that day, but you will, please God, have your chance another day. I have known the Regiment for many years, and I have always had the highest opinion of it, which opinion has been more than confirmed. Your comrades fell like Soldiers and Men upholding the honour of their Regiment and Country in a manner of which it may well be proud.

"I know the country in which you were and I know the men whom you had to fight against, and I am confident that, had not every officer and man amongst you nobly done his duty that afternoon, very few of you would have left that pass alive.

"I can only tell you that I am proud to have the Battalion in my command and that the 4th Brigade are very proud to have you as comrades."

It was feared at one time that the Shin Kamar affair might cause all the negotiations for a peaceful settlement of outstanding disagreements to be broken off, and that it might even lead to a resumption of active operations. But happily this was avoided. During the first three months of the year 1898 there was little outward change in the attitude of the Afridis, but gradually it was borne in upon them that they were playing a losing game, and at last one section after another came in, made their submission, paid up the fines and gave in the rifles demanded of them, and peace finally returned to the troubled border.

By the 12th February, the two brigades of the 2nd Division of the Tirah Field Force were concentrated in the Bara Valley; and from this date until the 7th April, when the 4th Brigade left Mamanai, the troops were chiefly occupied in road making and escort and picquet duty.

In March, two drafts reached India from the 1st Battalion, the earlier one of the two joining headquarters in the Bara Valley, the second proceeding to the depot at Ahmednagar, but the three officers who came out with the later draft—Lieutenants A. S. Colquhoun, J. B. G. Tulloch and C. A. L. Yate—all came to Mamanai before the Battalion left that camp.

The following Brigade Order was published on the 6th April, 1898:

"As the 4th Brigade will from the 9th inst. cease to exist as a Brigade, the G.O.C. takes this opportunity of congratulating the Brigade on the excellent work they have done. From the 18th October, at Dargai, to the 31st January, at Shin Kamar, the Brigade has been in action twenty-three times and has, on every occasion, upheld the traditions of the British Army. During the campaign officers and men have been asked to undergo exceptional hardship in cold and wet and without food. Long days with heavy picquet duty at night, to say nothing of the losses

incurred when in contact with the enemy ; and privation and every hardship have been borne with cheeriness and a soldierlike spirit most creditable to all. The men of the 4th Brigade have made its name ring throughout Europe and hereafter the G.O.C. hopes we shall all look back with pride upon ever having served with it. In wishing 'good-bye' and 'good-luck' the G.O.C. wishes particularly to thank Colonels Dixon, Seppings '(K.O.Y.L.I.)', Pulley, Travers, Des Voeux, Reilly, Major Sherriss, Captains Money and Wright for the ready and cordial assistance they have always rendered him.

"To the Brigade Staff, Major Doran, Captain Edwards, Captain Wellesley, Lieutenant Fraser, Captain Armstrong, Lieutenant Coke, Lieutenant Knox, Lieutenant Taylor '(K.O.Y.L.I.)', Lieutenant Leslie, Veterinary Lieutenant Wilson, Surgeon Major Addison ; to these, all the thanks of the G.O.C. are due for untiring zeal and energy in the performance of their duty, and very specially to Major Doran, Captain Edwards and Lieutenant Leslie, who have at all times carried out their duties with the greatest zeal and discretion. It is to the unanimity and good feeling that have existed amongst commanding officers and the staff that we are able to boast that the work of the Brigade, from the first day of the campaign to the last has been carried out without one moment's friction.

"The remarks of the G.O.C. would be incomplete did he not notice with sorrow the heavy losses sustained by the Brigade. They have died and been wounded for their Queen and Country, a fitting death for any soldier ; but we can spare now in our moments of satisfaction, when returning to those we love, our deepest sympathy for those who have been left widows and orphans and to those whose loved ones are not returning.

"The G.O.C. lays down the command with a feeling of regret and pride—regret that he has to say 'good-bye' to the Brigade, but with pride that he has been honoured with the command of such a magnificent body of soldiers as the 4th Brigade."

The following officers of the Battalion were mentioned in Lieutenant-General Sir William Lockhart's despatch, viz., Major C. St. L. Barter, and Captain H. Wells-Cole, as was also Lieutenant A. K. Robb, Durham Light Infantry, attached, and of these Captain Wells-Cole was awarded the D.S.O. in the *London Gazette* of the 16th May.

On the 7th April, the Brigade marched from Mamanai to Bara, and next day the Battalion moved in to Peshawar, and entrained the same evening for Ahmednagar, which was reached on the 16th, after an exceptionally hot journey, the thermometer registering 112 degrees in some of the camps in which the men rested during the day.

On the day after arrival at Ahmednagar C and E Companies, under Captain Rogers, with Lieutenants Colquhoun and Tulloch, proceeded to Satara on detachment.

THE SECOND BATTALION, 1891-1899

Major C. St. L. Barter was appointed to the command of the Battalion on the 19th July, *vice* Lieut-Colonel T. J. Seppings, whose four years' tenure of the appointment had expired. On the 27th of the same month Major H. Earle, D.S.O., was appointed second in command.

Certain officers and men of the Battalion received their medals for the late campaign, with clasps inscribed " Punjab Frontier, 1897-98 " and " Tirah, 1897-98 " on the 28th October, at the hands of Lieut.-Colonel Proudfoot, commanding at Ahmednagar ; but the remainder of the Battalion had the honour of receiving their medals from their old commander of the 4th Brigade, Tirah Field Force, now Brigadier-General Sir Richard Westmacott, K.C.B., D.S.O., Commanding Mhow District.

The General was on his way to England on leave, but visited Ahmednagar by special request of the Battalion. He was met at the station by the senior officers of the King's Own Yorkshire Light Infantry and was driven to cantonments in a brake provided by the Remount Depot. Half-way to barracks the brake was met by men of the Battalion who took out the horses and drew the carriage the last mile or so into barracks. Here there was a guard of honour for the General, while the road was lined by men of the King's Own Yorkshire Light Infantry who had turned out to cheer their former Brigadier, which they did with immense heartiness and good-will. In the evening, General Westmacott attended a smoking concert in the Regimental Theatre, where the most marked feature of the entertainment was the tremendous outburst of cheering which greeted him on arrival and departure.

The troops in garrison paraded on the morning of the 10th December, when the General pinned on each individual medal with his own hands, congratulating each recipient as he did so, and addressing the Battalion as follows at the conclusion of the presentation :—

" King's Own Yorkshire Light Infantry.

" When Colonel Barter told me that the Regiment had done me the honour of wishing that I should present you with your Frontier Medals, pressed as I was for time, I determined that nothing should stand in my way of doing so. It also seemed to me very fitting and quite in the order of things that I should do so, as no one can know better than I do myself how well they were earned.

" The medal commemorates, I am of opinion, the most arduous and hardest campaign that troops have ever been asked to engage in, and I can honestly say that I value the right to wear this medal more than that of any war medal I wear.

" Many of you will remember what I told you when I paraded you a few days after the action on the 29th January, but for the benefit of

those who were not there I repeat it. It was this : that it is my honest opinion that had not every officer and man engaged that day been individually a hero, very few would ever have left the Pass alive.

"None of us will ever forget that sad afternoon when we stood by the open graves of those grand officers and men who fell in that action, but whilst paying them the last compliments of love and respect, over all our sorrow did not a feeling of pride come in that we too are of the same race and country as these brave fellows?"

"And now, men, one word of preaching and I have done. You will sooner or later return to civil life. I trust no man will ever do anything to discredit the medal it is your honour, and should be your pride, to wear. Remember also, men, that the honour and the good name of your old Regiment is just as much in your keeping then as it ever was with the Colours."

"Now, officers and men, Good-bye. I wish I could think it might ever be my luck to soldier with you again. I wish you all, officers and men, the best of luck in your new station, and a Happy Christmas and New Year to you all."

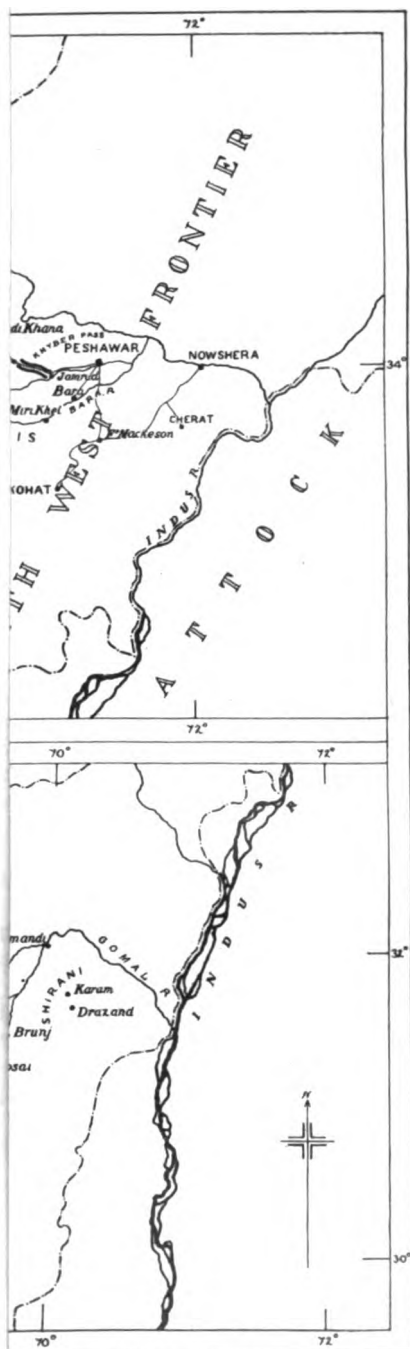
On the 14th February, 1899, the headquarters of the Battalion with D and H Companies left Ahmednagar for Poona, where C and F Companies, under Captain Rogers, joined next day 1899 from Satara. On the 16th, the headquarter wing left Poona for Bombay, embarking there on the 17th in the Royal Indian Marine steamer *Clive* for Mauritius, strength seven officers, two warrant officers and 424 non-commissioned officers and men: the following officers accompanied headquarters, viz.: Lieutenant-Colonel C. St. L. Barter, Major G. F. Ottley, Captains H. Wells-Cole, adjutant, A. S. Colquhoun and W. G. Judge, quartermaster, Lieutenants C. A. L. Yate and S. C. Taylor.

Headquarters arrived off Mauritius on the 1st March, but owing to quarantine the troops were not allowed to land until the 5th, when they were put ashore at Port Louis, and proceeded to Curepipe Barracks by rail.

The wing which had remained behind at Ahmednagar on departure of headquarters, embarked at Madras for Cape Town on the 12th April, under the command of Major H. Earle, D.S.O., Captain R. C. Bond being acting adjutant of the wing, and disembarked at Cape Town on the 6th May, proceeding at once to Wynberg.

While still on board ship a mounted infantry company, 115 strong, was formed under command of Lieutenant G. G. Ottley, with Second-Lieutenant R. F. Riley as his subaltern.

Already thus early in the year 1899, the political situation in South Africa was causing considerable anxiety, and in a later chapter we shall see how this was to affect the fortunes of the 2nd Battalion King's Own Yorkshire Light Infantry.



THE 1st BATTALION ON HOME SERVICE

1887-1899

XXIV

ON arrival in England at the end of 1887, the 1st Battalion King's Own Yorkshire Light Infantry was brought upon a home establishment of twenty-four officers, two warrant officers, forty sergeants, sixteen buglers and 730 other ranks, and now settled down to a long period of nearly thirty years of peace soldiering.

A special Army Order issued on the 7th May, 1888, reduced the above establishment by ten privates, but the Battalion was so greatly over strength, even after the time-expired men who came home with it had been transferred to the Reserve and men of good character with five years' service had been permitted to convert the remainder of their Colour service, that the established number of privates—680—was not reached until the 6th February, 1889.

Early in January, 1888, A, E and H Companies, under Major Hilliard, rejoined headquarters at Gosport.

On the 13th of this month orders were received to send the following details to Aldershot on the 1st February, there to form part of the Mounted Infantry Regiment of the First Army Corps, *viz.*, one subaltern officer, one sergeant, two corporals, one bugler and twenty-seven privates. It was notified that the detachment would in all probability be required for a triennial training and for active service when called out, but that at all other times the officer and men were to remain at duty with the Battalion. In consequence of the above order Lieutenant Burke and his party proceeded to Aldershot and went through a two-months' course, at the conclusion of which a letter was received from Major E. Hutton, commanding the Mounted Infantry Regiment, in which he alluded to the "very admirable manner" in which all ranks of the detachment had performed their duties, praised the "zeal" of Lieutenant Burke, and stated that the men had "particularly excelled in riding."

On the 16th July the Battalion was inspected by General Sir George White, commanding the Southern District, who took advantage of the occasion to present the Burma medals to those who had served in that campaign: 447 medals were presented. Afterwards the General addressed the Battalion as follows:

"I have just performed one of the most pleasing duties a general has to perform in presenting medals to a Battalion. I have inspected one

of the finest battalions it ever fell to a general's lot to inspect, and I consider it second to none in the British Army. I am sure that those men who now wear these medals on their breasts will maintain the honour and name of this fine old Regiment."

On this day there were present on parade twenty-three officers, two warrant officers, thirty-one sergeants, eleven buglers, thirty-five corporals and 609 privates.

The Battalion was on this occasion fifty-two privates over establishment.

The ceremony of presenting the medals and certificates of the Royal Humane Society to Colonel Chatfield and Privates Staton and Mills of the Battalion took place at Gosport on the 7th May, 1888, the medals having been forwarded from the War Office, by command of H.R.H. the Commander-in-Chief, to General Sir George Willis, commanding the Southern District, for presentation.

The Battalion paraded in review order under Colonel Chatfield, and the General arriving on the ground at 2.30 p.m. was received with a general salute. He then dismounted, and, after pinning the silver medal on the breast of Colonel Chatfield and the bronze medals on the breasts of Privates Staton and Mills, spoke as follows :

"It always affords me great pleasure to present medals for gallantry whether they have been won in the field or for saving life, and nothing could give me greater satisfaction than to present this decoration to Colonel Chatfield in front of his Battalion for the fine example he had shown them in so gallantly risking his life in the attempt to save that of one of his own men, and to the two men, Privates Mills and Stanton, who had pluckily followed their Colonel and assisted him in his attempt to save a drowning comrade in one of the most dangerous rivers in the world. I feel sure that every man in the Battalion will have witnessed with pride and gratification their commanding officer and two comrades thus rewarded."

On the 1st August, 1888, the 1st Battalion King's Own Yorkshire Light Infantry celebrated, according to old-established custom, the anniversary of the Battle of Minden.

On the 2nd August, 1889, a Guard of Honour of 100 rank and file of the Battalion under command of Captain H. Earle, D.S.O., with Lieutenant Abercrombie, and Second Lieutenant Tulloh carrying the Queen's Colour, proceeded to East Cowes in the Isle of Wight to attend the arrival of H.I.M. the German Emperor. This Guard, with the band and buglers, was stationed at the Queen's Gate, Osborne House, and there was also sent over a party of fifty men, with Captain Witherby and Lieutenants Griffith and Davis, to line the route from East Cowes pier to Queen's Gate.

The whole party embarked at the Clarence Victualling Yard on board H.M.S. *Magnet* at 1.30 p.m. and did not reach Gosport on return until about 11 p.m. the same night.

There was another presentation to a member of the Battalion on the 21st October of this year, when the Battalion paraded before the general commanding the Southern District, General Sir Leicester Smythe, K.C.B., K.C.M.G., who presented the Royal Humane Society's Vellum Testimonial to No. 2947 Private Michael Cullen, for saving the life of a child who had fallen into the moat of the Gosport Lines and was in imminent danger of drowning.

On the 4th March, 1890, the new magazine rifle was issued to the Regiment; and later in the same month—on the 25th—1890 Colonel C. K. Chatfield vacated the command of the Battalion and was succeeded by Major G. F. White.

On the 31st March there died at Clifton General Arnold Errington, the Colonel of the Regiment. This officer had joined the 51st Light Infantry as an Ensign in 1826, rising to command, and had performed distinguished service in the second Burma War. He was succeeded as colonel of the Regiment by General Thomas Addison, C.B.

This year again—on the 7th August—the Battalion furnished a Guard of Honour under Bt. Major H. N. C. Heath on the occasion of the visit of H.I.M. the German Emperor to the Portsmouth Dockyard. In connection with this the following letter was received from the general's A.D.C. :—" *The General desires me to let you know that the Emperor watched yesterday the Guard of Honour of the Yorkshire Light Infantry with great interest, and was much pleased with their appearance and the way they marched off. He hopes you will communicate this to the men themselves.*"

Disturbances having arisen at Southampton, in connection with a strike of men employed in the dockyard, on the 9th September, A, B, E and F Companies under command of Major Seppings proceeded thither that afternoon to assist in preserving order. On the following day nearly the whole of the remainder of the Battalion joined these companies under Lieut.-Colonel White, the Battalion being accommodated in a large steamer, *The Thames*, lying in the docks. These disturbances never assumed very formidable dimensions, and half the Battalion accordingly was able to return to Gosport on the 12th, the remainder following on the 17th September.

The services of the 1st Battalion King's Own Yorkshire Light Infantry were acknowledged in the following letter from the Southampton Dock Company to Major-General Geary, commanding Southern District :—

" Sir, " Dockhouse, Southampton, 20th September, 1890.

" I am directed by Sir Stewart MacNaughton, the Chairman of the Company, to express to you his best thanks and those of his colleagues for your great personal service and that of Colonel H. H. Parr, C.M.G., A.D.C., and also of Colonel White, Major Seppings and the officers, non-commissioned officers and men of the First Battalion of the King's Own Yorkshire Light Infantry who were stationed at these docks under your command during the late disastrous strike, and which by their presence was brought to a speedy termination and prevented a lengthened conflict, and without which aid it would have been impossible for the peace to have been maintained.

" My directors are deeply sensible of the obligation they are under to you and all the officers referred to, and desire to express their heartfelt thanks for the great services rendered; they also wish me to express to you their very high appreciation of the very cheerful and orderly behaviour of the men of the Yorkshire Light Infantry under the very uncomfortable circumstances in which they had to remain in the docks, and thus desire to record the thanks so justly due to all concerned.

" I have the honour, etc., etc.,

" Philip Hedges, Secretary."

The following letter was addressed by the Bench of Magistrates at Southampton :—

" To Major T. J. Seppings, Yorkshire Light Infantry,

" Guildhall, Southampton, 12th September, 1890

" Sir,

" I am instructed by the Magistrates of this Borough to forward you the following resolution unanimously passed at a meeting held this day, Nineteen Magistrates being present.

" That the best thanks of the Magistrates of the Borough be given to the General Commanding the District, Colonel Hallam Parr and Major Seppings and the other officers in command of the Troops in Southampton for the able assistance rendered to the local authorities during the past week.

" I am further instructed to request you will have the goodness to give such publicity to this Resolution as you may deem expedient.

" I am, Sir, etc., etc.,

" John Oldridge,

" Clerk to the Magistrates."

Finally, the appreciation of H.R.H. the Commander-in-Chief was conveyed to the Battalion in the following communication :—

" Horse Guards, War Office, 24th September, 1890.

" Sir,

" I have the honour, by desire of the Commander-in-Chief, to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the 22nd inst. with its enclosure from

the secretary of the Southampton Dock Company, and to acquaint you that His Royal Highness was highly gratified in perusing so satisfactory a report of the conduct of the 1st Btn. King's Own Yorkshire Light Infantry in connection with the recent disturbances at Southampton, and to request that you will be so good as to convey to all concerned His Royal Highness's high appreciation of their behaviour on that occasion.

" I have the honour to be, etc., etc.,

" Godfrey Clark, D.A.G."

At the inspection of the Battalion by Major-General Geary on the 4th September, No. 2358 Private R. Walsh, H Company, was awarded the Parchment Certificate of the Royal Humane Society for saving the life of a little boy who had fallen into the moat near the New Barracks.

General T. Addison, C.B., Colonel of the Regiment, died 18th November, 1890, and was succeeded by General James Daubeney, C.B.

Lady Willshire, widow of Lieut.-General Sir Thomas Willshire, who was Colonel of the 51st Light Infantry from 1849 till his death in 1862, having expressed her willingness to restore to the keeping of the Regiment the Colours which were in possession previous to those now carried, a Colour party, consisting of Lieutenant A. W. Abercrombie, Second Lieutenant F. W. Jones and four colour-sergeants, accompanied also by Sergeant-Major A. S. Patterson, proceeded to Lady Willshire's residence, Denham Lodge, Uxbridge, and there received from her these Colours to be retained by the 1st Battalion, King's Own Yorkshire Light Infantry. These Colours were presented to the Regiment in June, 1855.

On the 2nd February, 1891, the Battalion embarked in H.M.S. *Assistance* for conveyance to Guernsey and Alderney there to be quartered. The transport arrived off Guernsey on the morning of the 3rd and during the course of the day headquarters with B, C, E and G Companies disembarked, relieving the 2nd Battalion East Surrey Regiment; the *Assistance* then proceeded to Alderney, where the rest of the Battalion, under Major Byng, was put on shore.

On the occasion of the inspection of the headquarters wing, stationed at Alderney, on the 11th July, 1892, General Sir E. G. Bulwer, the Lieutenant-Governor, presented to No. 3177 Private Alfred Garlick of the Battalion, the medal of the Royal Humane Society, which had been awarded to him for saving the life of a comrade who fell out of a boat off the island in the spring of the year.

In December of this year the Lee-Metford Magazine Rifle was issued to the Battalion.

THE HISTORY OF THE K.O.Y.L.I.

Early in 1893 the Battalion being under orders to proceed to Ireland from the Channel Islands, the following very complimentary and gratifying letters were received from the authorities at 1893 Guernsey and Alderney, addressed to Lieut.-Colonel White and Major Byng respectively :

No. 1. " Constable's Office, Guernsey,
20th April, 1893.

" Sir,

" I am authorized by the members of the Corporation of this town and parish to convey to you in their name the high sense which they entertain of the exemplary and orderly conduct of the 1st Battalion of the K.O. Yorkshire L.I. while quartered in this island.

" I beg to assure you of the great pleasure the discharge of so agreeable a duty affords me, no one having had better opportunities than myself of witnessing the admirable conduct of the Corps, and I beg to convey to you, and through you to the officers, non-commissioned officers and men, the admiration which their conduct has called forth from all classes of the community.

" The gallant K.O. Yorkshire L.I. carry with them the best wishes of the inhabitants for their future welfare and prosperity, in which none more cordially participate than, Sir,

" Your obedient Servant,

" John M. Brouard,

" High Constable."

" To Lieut.-Colonel G. F. White,

" Commanding the 1st Btn. The King's Own Yorkshire L.I."

No. 2.

" Alderney.

" Sir,

" At a meeting of the Court held on the 9th inst. I was requested to write to you before the departure from the island of the K.O. Yorkshire L.I. under your command, and to express the esteem we entertain of the good and orderly conduct of all grades of the Regiment while quartered here. Will you kindly convey to the officers and men that, not only the Court, but the inhabitants generally, hold them in high esteem and also that they carry with them our best wishes for their future welfare?

" I have the honour to be, Sir,

" Your obedient Servant,

" J. A. Le Coq. Judge."

" To Major Byng."

On the 28th May, H.M.S. Assistance, Captain Halifax, R.N., having on board the 2nd Battalion Royal Fusiliers, appeared off the island of Guernsey. During the course of the following day headquarters of the King's Own Yorkshire Light Infantry, the Alderney detachment

and the baggage were embarked, and the transport sailed at 5 p.m. for Belfast, the Battalion disembarking there on the 1st June. A, E, D and H Companies and headquarters were located in the Victoria Barracks, B, C, F and G Companies forming a detachment at Willow Bank Barracks on the outskirts of the city.

On the departure of the Battalion from the Channel Islands, the following farewell order, dated Guernsey, 27th May, 1893, was issued by the Lieutenant-Governor :—

" His Excellency the General Commanding, in bidding farewell to the 1st Battalion K.O. Yorkshire L.I., has great pleasure in expressing his high appreciation of the behaviour and conduct of the Battalion while under his command. It has won the esteem and good opinion of the whole island, and will leave behind it a reputation of which all ranks can be justly proud, and such as reflects credit, not only on the Regiment itself, but also on the Army at large. His Excellency thanks the officers, non-commissioned officers and men for the support they have always afforded him in maintaining the discipline of the Service, and assures them that he will always watch their career with great interest."

On the 26th March, 1894, Lieut.-Colonel G. F. White, having completed four years in command of the Battalion, was placed on retired pay; he was succeeded in command by Major G. P. F. Byng.

On the 20th April, 1894, a gloom was cast over the Battalion by the death of Captain and Adjutant W. H. M. Burke by a fall from his horse, caused by the animal taking fright at a train passing over a bridge under which the deceased was riding. Captain Burke was appointed to the Battalion in April, 1881, served with it in Burma in 1886-7, and commanded the Battalion mounted infantry. He was mentioned in despatches and received the medal and clasp. He served in the Zhob Valley Expedition with the 2nd Battalion and had held the appointment of adjutant of the 1st since the previous October. He was a most excellent and daring rider, and his sudden and untimely death was greatly regretted by all ranks in both battalions of his Regiment.

The following increase and decrease took place in the Battalion in 1894 :—

Increase :	Recruits joined Headquarters	..	..	51
	Joined from desertion	..	..	10
	Joined from army reserve	..	..	1
	Transferred from other corps	..	..	4
	Joined from depot	..	..	281
	Joined from service companies abroad	..	..	1
				<hr/>
	Total	..	..	348

THE HISTORY OF THE K.O.Y.L.I.

Decrease :	Died	1
	Discharged	42
	Struck off as deserters	27
	Transferred to army reserve	12
	Relegated to reserve	1
	Transferred to other corps	13
	" militia	4
	To regimental depot	24
	To service companies abroad	192
	Total	316

On the 6th March, 1895, the companies on detachment at Willow Bank Barracks, Belfast, rejoined the headquarters companies, which, together with the Band and Buglers, etc., changed from one part of Victoria Barracks to another, the change being effected with the 2nd Battalion Dorsetshire Regiment. On the same date the Battalion furnished the Carrickfergus Detachment consisting of one sergeant, one bugler and twenty-seven rank and file under command of Lieutenant M. R. Walker.

In this year the establishment of a company was fixed as under :—

Staff sergeants and sergeants	5
Lance-sergeants and corporals	5
Lance corporals	4
Buglers	2
Privates—including pioneers and signallers.. .. .	81

Total 97

After a stay in Belfast of two years and five months the Battalion left by rail on the 14th November, 1895, and proceeded to Mullingar, relieving there the 1st Battalion Loyal North Lancashire Regiment, while the Royal Fusiliers took the place in Belfast of the King's Own Yorkshire Light Infantry. The Carrickfergus detachment joined the headquarters companies at the Belfast railway station and accompanied the Battalion to its new quarters.

On the 15th November orders were received for the Battalion to furnish a detachment composed of one sergeant, one corporal and eighteen privates under Major C. St. L. Barter to form part of a provisional battalion for service with the Ashantee Expedition. Three days later the strength of the detachment was increased by one corporal and four privates, the conditions of selection being as follows :

1. Not less than five years' service.
2. Not less than twenty-four years of age.
3. Men must be good marchers.
4. Must be steady men.
5. Must be good shots.

THE 1ST BATTALION ON HOME SERVICE, 1887—1899

The men of the detachment were armed with the Martini-Henry carbine and the sword bayonet. The detachment left Mullingar on the 26th November, proceeding to Aldershot, where the battalion assembled made up of detachments from several different regiments. It finally left England on the 7th December and arrived off Cape Coast Castle in the *Coromandel* on the 25th of the same month.

During the year 1895 cordite was for the first time used when firing the annual course of musketry.

On the 8th January, 1896, the Battalion furnished a detachment at Sligo under Major J. G. Adamson; and on the 25th February 1896 the Ashantee detachment rejoined headquarters at Mullingar, having suffered no casualties during the expedition and having entered Coomassie at full strength. The gratuity issued for this expedition was made up as under :—

Major	..	..	..	..	£24	0	0
Sergeant	..	..	..	..	3	0	0
Corporal	..	..	..	..	2	5	0
Private	..	..	..	..	1	10	0

During August and September, 1896, the Battalion was engaged in manœuvres in and about the Curragh of Kildare, returning to Mullingar again on completion.

On the 4th August, 1897, 500 men of the Battalion in six companies left Mullingar by rail under command of Lieut.-Colonel Byng and arrived in Dublin the same day, occupying 1897 quarters in Wellington Barracks, with two companies in Portobello Barracks. As the whole of the infantry of the Dublin garrison was at this time absent on manœuvres, all the guards and duties fell to the 1st Battalion King's Own Yorkshire Light Infantry.

This month the Duke and Duchess of York paid a visit to Ireland, and on the 18th, on the occasion of their Royal Highnesses making their State entry into Dublin, the Battalion paraded in review order and assisted to line the streets, a hundred men of the Battalion under Captain A. R. Power with Lieutenant Colquhoun providing a Guard of Honour at Westland Row Station. On the 27th August the 1st Battalion King's Own Yorkshire Light Infantry paraded in review order and marched to the Phoenix Park to receive new Colours at the hands of H.R.H. the Duchess of York. The 2nd Battalion Royal Fusiliers and the 2nd Battalion East Yorkshire Regiment, to which new Colours were also to be presented, were formed with the 1st Battalion King's Own Yorkshire Light Infantry into one brigade; and after the customary ceremony of the Trooping of the Colours was concluded the brigade was formed into three sides of a square, and the Duchess of York, accompanied by the Duke, Field-Marshal

Lord Roberts, Major-General Lord Frankfort de Montmorency and a numerous staff, entered the square.

After the consecration of the new Colours by the Very Reverend Canon Ingham Brooke, Archdeacon of Halifax, and the Rev. E. Hardy, Chaplain to the Forces, Her Royal Highness received the new Colours of the 1st Battalion King's Own Yorkshire Light Infantry from Majors J. G. Adamson and P. Milton and handed them to Lieutenants D. E. Payn and A. S. Colquhoun

H.R.H. the Duke of York, on behalf of the Duchess, then said :—

" Colonel Guyon, Colonel Byng and Colonel Ward !

" I wish to express to the officers, non-commissioned officers and men of your respective Regiments the greatest satisfaction and pleasure that it has given to the Duchess of York to present to you these new Colours. This ceremony is especially interesting to her. I believe that the presentation of new Colours to three Regiments at one time has never taken place before. The Duchess feels confident that should you ever be called to take these new Colours into action, the same bravery and courage will be shown in following and protecting them as ever distinguished your Regiments in the past. She congratulates you on your long record of service to your Sovereign and Country to which the names inscribed upon your Colours bear such eloquent testimony. With her best wishes to your Regiments in the future the Duchess of York commends these Colours to your keeping."

Lieut.-Colonel Byng spoke in reply as follows :—

" In the name of the officers, non-commissioned officers and men of the King's Own Yorkshire Light Infantry I thank you for the honour you have done us this day. We think it especially appropriate that your Royal Highness should have presented us with new Colours, not only as we are a Royal Regiment, but also because your Royal Highness bears the title of the County from which our men are drawn, and we are fully satisfied your Royal Highness would not have been present to-day, had you not taken a special interest in the Battalion.

" Although it is not customary for us as Light Infantry to carry our Colours in the field, still we do not honour them the less, but look on them as emblems of former service and victories ; we shall always specially cherish the present ones as they have been presented by your Royal Highness. I again thank you for the honour you have done us."

On this historic occasion there were present on parade eighteen officers, two warrant officers, thirty-two sergeants, twenty-six corporals, twelve buglers and 398 privates. On duty were two sergeants, one corporal, one bugler and twenty privates.

There were sick one corporal and six privates. On leave were two officers, one sergeant and four privates. Two privates were in

prison, while on command were six officers, five sergeants, twelve corporals, two buglers and 174 privates.

The total strength of the Battalion was thus twenty-seven officers two warrant officers, forty sergeants, forty corporals, fifteen buglers, and 604 private soldiers.

The following were the officers who were this day on parade : Lieut.-Colonel G. P. F. Byng ; Majors J. G. Adamson, W. B. Butler-Creagh, P. W. A. A. Milton and C. H. Whitaker ; Captains A. R. Power, R. C. Money, J. H. S. Griffith, W. R. J. Ellis and W. T. Potts ; Lieutenants D. E. Payn, A. S. Colquhoun, C. R. I. Brooke, M. W. K. Connolly and R. E. Boulton ; 2nd Lieutenant K. E. Warden ; Captain and Adjutant B. Witherby, and Quartermaster A. S. Patterson.

On the 30th August the whole Battalion proceeded from Dublin to the Curragh to carry out its annual course of musketry, and at this place all the available men rejoined headquarters who had been left behind at Mullingar on the Battalion moving to Dublin.

On the completion of the musketry course the Battalion left the Curragh on the 16th September and, marching by Colonbulogue and Rhode, arrived in Mullingar once more on the 18th.

On the 1st December the Slade-Wallace Equipment, pattern 1888, was taken into use in the Battalion.

Early in the New Year the Battalion received orders to be ready to move to Dublin at short notice, and on the receipt of more definite instructions the move was carried out as follows :—
1898 On the 14th January, 1898, A, B, D and E Companies proceeded to Dublin by rail under command of Major Sir H. Johnson, being quartered on arrival in Beggar's Bush Barracks. G and H Companies arrived in Dublin on the 18th, on which day also F Company rejoined headquarters from Sligo.

During the year 1898 the Commanding Officer received the following letter from the O.C. 11th Soudanese Battalion eulogizing the conduct of Sergeant E. A. T. Handley, 1st Battalion King's Own Yorkshire Light Infantry ; that officer wrote :—" *I feel I ought to write to let you know of the excellent work Sergeant Handley, K.O.Y.L.I., has done while serving with the XIth Soudanese. Both at Atbara and after Kereri I mentioned his name in the reports I was called upon to write for excellent work and good conduct in the field. At the Atbara I am informed he was one of the first to reach the Zareba at one part of it and was wounded when in the act of jumping over it. His real work has commenced now the campaign is virtually over ; he has 200 Dervish recruits and 160 from Atbara. Sergeant Handley has been of the greatest use to me in organizing these men into squads for drill purposes, teaching instructors their work, etc. He has saved me an*

infinity of trouble and I am more than satisfied with the work which I think is done very thoroughly. When mentioning his name in my reports I recommended him for reward, and he may possibly get the medal for distinguished and meritorious conduct."

Sergeant Handley was awarded the medal for distinguished conduct in the field in the *London Gazette* of the 15th November, 1898.

Owing to the very limited accommodation in Beggar's Bush Barracks D and G Companies with attached men from other companies, making up a total strength of two officers and 118 other ranks, were sent on detachment to Ship Street Barracks in 1899, under Captain McFall.

On the 26th March, 1899, Lieut.-Colonel and Brevet Colonel G. P. F. Byng was placed on half-pay on completion of his period in command; he was succeeded by Major Sir H. Johnson, Bt., Captain B. Witherby securing the vacant majority.

This year again there were manœuvres at the Curragh, whither the Battalion proceeded from Dublin, 423 of all ranks made up into four companies, on the 4th August; these manœuvres lasted just a fortnight, the Battalion starting again for Dublin on the 16th and arriving back in barracks on the 20th August.

The 1st Battalion King's Own Yorkshire Light Infantry was now placed under orders to leave Ireland and proceed to Sheffield, and accordingly on the 4th September A, B, D and G Companies—eight officers and 311 other ranks under Major A. R. Power—left Dublin for Holyhead, where they embarked and arrived next day at Sheffield. Headquarters and the remaining companies, having been detailed to march through part of the West Riding of Yorkshire, left Dublin on the evening of the 4th September, and travelled *via* Holyhead and Liverpool to Mirfield, which was reached at noon on the 5th. The strength of the headquarter wing was twelve officers and 249 other ranks; the following are the names of the officers:—Lieut.-Colonel Sir H. Johnson, Bt., Major P. W. A. A. Milton, Captains R. C. Money, W. R. J. Ellis, A. S. Colquhoun and C. R. I. Brooke; Lieutenants Boulton, Trevor, Gowans, Stanton and 2nd Lieutenant Deedes, and Captain and Adjutant W. T. Potts.

The following was the itinerary of the march.

September 5th, arrived at Mirfield.

„	6th,	marched to Dewsbury.
„	7th.	Halt.
„	8th,	marched to Wakefield.
„	9th.	Halt.
„	10th.	Halt.
„	11th,	marched to Pontefract.
„	12th,	„ Hemsworth.

THE 1ST BATTALION ON HOME SERVICE, 1887—1899.

September 13th,	Marched to	Barnsley.
„ 14th,	„	Wentworth.
„ 15th,	„	Rotherham.
„ 16th,	„	Sheffield.

This march of the Battalion through part of the West Riding of Yorkshire was a really triumphal progress ; everywhere the officers and men were received not only by the civic authorities, but by the local volunteers, while in the towns and villages passed through the streets were thronged, many people coming in from outlying places to see the County Regiment. All ranks were royally entertained to dinners and smoking concerts, the camps were always full of sight-seers, and when the headquarters of the Battalion finally reached Sheffield, there to take up permanent quarters, it was felt that all had taken part in a very memorable and inspiring tour.

The war in South Africa was now on the point of breaking out and preparations for the increase of our forces in that country were made. On the 23rd September Major P. W. A. A. Milton, then second in command of the Battalion, embarked for special service with Mounted Infantry in South Africa. Later on the Mounted Infantry on Home Service was mobilized, and on the 9th October Captain C. R. I. Brooke proceeded on this duty to Aldershot and was given command of the Western Company Mounted Infantry. About a week later—on the 17th—Lieutenant W. Gowans joined at Portsmouth the Northumberland Fusiliers, to which he was to be attached for duty in South Africa.

It is now time to turn to the Second Battalion and chronicle all its doings during the Three Years' War, but this chapter may fittingly close with an account of the laying up in York Minster of three sets of old Colours which had been carried by the 1st Battalion in the actions and during the foreign service of the preceding hundred years.

On the 13th October, 1899, a party left Sheffield for York by special train, carrying under proper escort the three sets of old Colours, and accompanied by the band, forty strong, and by twenty buglers.

The oldest pair of Colours were those that had been carried by the 51st into action at Waterloo, having been presented in July, 1814, in replacement of those burnt at the Battle of Fuentes d'Onor in May, 1811. These were in use with the Regiment until 1838, and the silk of the Regimental Colour is "sea-green" to correspond with the facings of the period.

The second pair were presented to the 51st at Chatham in March, 1838, by Mrs. Campbell, the wife of the Colonel of the Regiment, and did service until 1855 ; they were carried in the Burma Campaign of 1852-53. They had already once occupied a place in York Minster,

but at the request of Lady Willshire, the wife of the Colonel of the Regiment, who presented the 51st with new Colours, they were handed back to her and were only recently restored to the Battalion as mentioned in this chapter.

The Third Set of Colours were those which were presented to the Regiment by Lady Willshire at Manchester in June, 1855, and were carried during the Jawaki Campaign of 1877, the Afghan War of 1878-80, and the Third Burma Campaign of 1886-87, and did service until replaced by the Colours, at this time in use, which were presented to the Battalion by H.R.H. the Duchess of York in the Phoenix Park, Dublin, in August, 1897.

There was another reason for the gathering this day in York Minster; the opportunity was to be taken for the unveiling of two Memorial Brasses, one put up to the memory of Lieut.-Colonel Symons, lately commanding the 2nd Battalion, and also to Captain and Adjutant Burke, the other in memory of the officers, non-commissioned officers and men of the 2nd Battalion, who were killed in action at the Shin Kamar Pass, during the Tirah Campaign of 1897-98.

The following account of the ceremony is taken from the local paper of date :—

“As the clock was striking 12 the escort of the Colours—100 rank and file under Captain R. C. Money, with Band and Buglers—who had come from Sheffield, and twenty men from the Regimental Depot, Pontefract, approached the Minster, the Band playing the regimental march—‘the Jockey of York’—accompanied by the buglers. The party was met at the south door by Major-General Sir Richard Westmacott, K.C.B., D.S.O., with whom was Colonel Seppings, and by Major-General Thynne, C.B., Colonel Fox, A.A.G., and other members of the Staff. The men, with Lieut.-Colonel Sir Henry Johnson, Bt., at their head, were marched across the Minster to the north transept, on the west wall of which the Memorials had been placed, and immediately under four stained-glass windows which were erected in memory of officers, non-commissioned officers, rank and file, women and children of the 51st and 94th Regiments, who died of cholera in India in 1861. The escort was drawn up and the six subalterns carrying the Colours advanced and placed the three sets of Colours in their new resting place under the windows and above the Memorials. The Dean of York, the Rev. Canon Fleming, the Rev. E. S. Carter, the Rev. W. Trundle, with the choir, walked in procession from the south aisle of the choir, and occupied a position in front of the military. A Royal Salute was given, the Band playing the National Anthem.

“Lieut.-Colonel Sir Henry Johnson now stepped forward and said : ‘Mr. Dean, in the name of the Regiment I beg to hand over these old relics of the Regiment to your safe keeping. It is the greatest possible honour to us to think that they have found their last resting place in this Minster, and I trust that they will be there for many years.’

“The Band then played the Dead March in ‘Saul,’ the strains of which echoed through the aisles and arches of the Minster. The Rev. E. S. Carter sang the first part of the prayers of the dedication of the Memorials. Sir Richard Westmacott, who commanded the 4th Brigade Tirah Field Force, then unveiled the Memorials. The one to the memory of Colonel Symons and Captain Burke has a very handsome frame of white statuary marble and bears the following inscription with the regimental badge in the centre :—

“‘To the glory of God and sacred to the memory of Lieut.-Colonel Herbert Charles Symons, commander 2nd Btn. King’s Own Yorkshire Light Infantry, who died at Poona on July 18, 1894, from the effects of a fall from his horse. Also of Captain W. H. M. Burke, Adjutant 1st Battalion of the King’s Own Yorkshire Light Infantry, accidentally killed by a fall from his horse in Belfast, April 20, 1894. Erected by their brother officers, past and present.’

“The other brass is also beautifully framed in white marble, on either side bearing the figure of angel bearing a scroll. The inscription is :—

“‘To the Glory of God and sacred to the memory of the officers, non-commissioned officers and privates of the 2nd Btn. King’s Own Yorkshire Light Infantry who were killed in action in the Shin Kamar Pass, Tirah, north-west frontier, 29 January, 1898’ (Here follow names). ‘Erected by officers, non-commissioned officers and privates of the 1st and 2nd Battalions.’

“When the Union Jack veiling the Brasses had fallen, Major-General Sir Richard Westmacott stepped forward and spoke as under :—

“‘The Memorials we have just uncovered have been erected by the King’s Own Yorkshire Light Infantry, past and present, to the memory of Colonel Symons, Captain Burke, and to the Officers and Men who fell in the action of the Shin Kamar Pass on January 29, 1898. Colonel Symons was killed in the hunting field in Poona, July 18, 1894. His is a name ever to be remembered by King’s Own Yorkshire Light Infantrymen with honour and affection. His heart was in the Regiment and its interests were his interests. The perfect discipline and steadiness of the Regiment under very trying circumstances in the Shin Kamar Pass, reflects back upon every one who had ever commanded the Regiment, and not least on my old friend,

Colonel Symons. This possibly is not the place to make a long speech, nor is it any part of a soldier's business to talk much, but with your permission, Mr. Dean, I must refer shortly to the circumstances under which so many officers and men died for their Regiment, Queen and Country. My old friend, Colonel Seppings, who is here with us to-day, on the morning of January 29, 1898, moved out of the Mamanai Camp in command of a force consisting of the King's Own Yorkshire Light Infantry, 36th Sikhs and No. 5 Mountain Battery. The top of the Shin Kamar Pass was reached with comparatively little opposition. Shortly after midday the force commenced the retirement, when the hills in their rear and on the right flank were occupied in great force by the enemy, and a very destructive fire was poured into the retiring force. That grand soldier and my very near friend, Colonel John Haughton, with his adjutant and half a dozen Sikhs and Yorkshiremen, gave their lives in trying to stem the advance of the ever-increasing enemy. Walker, Dowdall, Hughes, Sergeants Guest and Axleby, with many others, fell with their faces to the enemy covering the retirement of the force, but the heaviest losses were caused by the magnificent devotion of all ranks to their wounded comrades. Barter, Earle, Wells-Cole, Marrable, Robb—but if I named every one who distinguished himself I must name the whole Regiment. That day there was men's work to be done, and it was done by men. Whilst we must all sympathize deeply and sincerely with those wives, mothers and relatives who now mourn their glorious dead, I would ask, is there not too a very bright lining to that sad cloud? What a magnificent example has been set to us all. They have shown us once more what British officers and men can do—aye, and what they do when the time comes! What man amongst us here to-day would not rather die fighting for his Queen and Country, and as so many of these poor fellows did in protecting their wounded comrades, than drivel out a long old age, to die at last struggling in their beds a nuisance to themselves and all around them. You men and women of Yorkshire may well be proud of your Yorkshire Regiment!

"Mr. Dean, I now hand over to the safe custody of yourself and the County these Memorials to our honourable Dead."

"The Dean in reply said that it was his duty as the spokesman of the body to which he belonged to receive the Memorials which had been placed in their keeping, and to assure the Regiment that they would be preserved and guarded with the utmost care."

The soldiers passed in front of the Memorials as they left the Minster and an impressive and inspiring ceremony was then brought to a close.

THE SECOND BATTALION IN SOUTH AFRICA

1899-1900

Belmont, Graspan, Modder River, Magersfontein,
Wittebergen, Nooitgedacht

XXV

ALREADY, early in 1899, when the 2nd Battalion King's Own Yorkshire Light Infantry left India for Mauritius and Cape Town, there was a disagreement of long standing between the British and the Transvaal Governments, producing a tension which came to a climax in the early autumn of this year. The Government of the Transvaal had preferred a claim to be considered as a Sovereign International State, but this demand having been refused at a meeting of the Cabinet convened on the 7th September, the Transvaal authorities on the 18th replied by a rejection of all the counter-proposals which the British Government had previously put forward. The Cabinet, now realizing that our South African garrisons were dangerously weak in face of the aggressive attitude of the Transvaal and of the uncertainty as to the views of the Orange Free State, sent to Cape Town certain reinforcements from Europe and ordered 5,000 British troops to proceed to Natal from India ; these reached their destinations before the end of September.

On the 2nd October the President of the Orange Free State made it clear that in the event of war breaking out, his government would side with the sister Republic ; on the 9th October part of the Army Reserve was called out, and on the same day President Kruger presented an ultimatum containing demands of an extreme character, and requiring a reply within forty-eight hours. This ultimatum Her Majesty's Government declined even to discuss, and the time limit having expired on the 11th October war was on that day declared against Great Britain by the South African Republic and by the Orange Free State, the frontier being crossed by the forces of the republics from the north and west.

In September, 1899, the headquarters of the Battalion, commanded by Lieut.-Colonel C. St. L. Barter, was stationed in Mauritius, the left wing, under Major Hunt, being on detachment at Wynberg, near Cape Town. The wing had been in a state of semi-mobilization since the previous July, but it was not until the failure of the

Bloemfontein Conference, and in view of the aggressive attitude of the two Republics, that hasty preparations were made for the defence of the northern frontier of the Cape Colony. In the Colony there were at this time no more than 5,221 Regular troops, made up of three and a half battalions of Infantry, two companies of Garrison Artillery and a few Engineers. On the 6th September General Sir F. Forestier-Walker arrived at Cape Town in relief of General Sir William Butler, and by the end of the month a series of military posts had been formed encircling the western and southern frontiers of the Free State at Kimberley, Orange River station, de Aar, Naauwpoort and Stormberg, each post including a half-battalion of Regular Infantry and a section of sappers.

The left wing of the 2nd Battalion King's Own Yorkshire Light Infantry proceeded to de Aar with orders to put that junction in a state of defence; the following officers accompanied the Battalion, *viz.*, Major V. E. Hunt, Captains R. C. Bond (acting adjutant), W. M. Withycombe and G. G. Ottley,¹ Lieutenants F. T. Thorold, R. F. Riley,¹ R. M. D. Fox,² 2nd Lieutenants H. C. Johnson and E. V. I. Brooke.

On the 1st October H.M.S. *Powerful*, on her way from Singapore to South African waters, put into Mauritius, and in consequence of the representations of the Governor, Sir Charles Bruce, who cabled home, orders were received on the night of the 5th October directing the headquarter wing of the Yorkshire Light Infantry to embark next day in H.M.S. *Powerful*. On the 6th headquarters and four companies under Lieut.-Colonel Barter were put on board and sailed at 2 p.m.; Durban was reached at 12.30 p.m. on the 10th and left again on the same afternoon. On arrival at Cape Town at 9 a.m. on the 12th October the ship was placed in quarantine owing to the prevalence of bubonic plague at Mauritius, but the headquarters of the Battalion finally disembarked the next day, entrained in the evening, and, reaching de Aar on the morning of the 15th, joined the left wing already there.

De Aar, an important junction, was now held by the 2nd Battalion Yorkshire Light Infantry, under Lieut.-Colonel Barter, with Major Rimington's Scouts. The junction possessed little or no natural strength, being "a mere warehouse where nine hundred rifles protected a million pounds' worth of stores detained on the open veldt, entirely commanded by a wide ring of kopjes which only a large force could have occupied."³

On the 31st General Sir Redvers Buller, the commander of the

¹ Mounted Infantry.

² Transport Officer.

³ "Times" *History of the War in South Africa*. Vol. 2, p. 137.

forces ordered to South Africa, arrived in Cape Town to find that the military situation had greatly changed since his departure from England. The Natal troops had been seriously weakened in the several actions they had fought and that colony was in danger of invasion; in Cape Colony Mafeking and Kimberley were cut off, and the burghers of the Free State were threatening the many crossings of the Orange River; and within the next few days matters became so rapidly worse that the original plan of campaign was abandoned, the Army Corps was broken up, and its components were employed as the immediate exigencies of the situation seemed to require.

The 1st Division, under Lord Methuen, was among the first units to arrive in Cape Town; one of its brigades was at once diverted to Natal, and Lord Methuen was ordered to advance rapidly on Kimberley with the Guards Brigade of his division and with another made up from the line of communication battalions and from such other troops as were already at de Aar and Orange River.

In the early days of November the 2nd Battalion King's Own Yorkshire Light Infantry was marched from de Aar to Orange River and here joined the 9th Brigade, commanded by Major-General Fetherstonhaugh, and composed of the 1st Battalion Northumberland Fusiliers, the wing of the 1st Battalion Loyal North Lancashire Regiment,¹ the 2nd Battalion Northamptonshire Regiment, and the 2nd Battalion King's Own Yorkshire Light Infantry. A company of Mounted Infantry, formed and equipped some months previously in the Battalion and commanded by Captain G. G. Ottley, was included in the Kimberley Relief Force.

At this time the company commanders and colour sergeants were as follows :—

A Company,	Captain Withycombe,	Colour Sergeant Gadie.
B	Major Ottley,	Colour Sergeant Bass.
C	Lieutenant Hall,	Sergeant Foggarty.
D	Major Hunt,	Colour Sergeant Waterhouse.
E	Captain Yate,	Colour Sergeant Rawlings.
F	Lieutenant Thorold,	Colour Sergeant Woodhouse.
G	Captain Bond,	Colour Sergeant Lawton.
H	Captain Marrable,	Colour Sergeant Redding.

For carrying out the operation entrusted to him Lord Methuen had some 8,000 men available, and if necessary could be reinforced by the Highland Brigade, then employed on the line of communication, and by the 12th Lancers. The country to be traversed did not seem to present any insuperable difficulties; it was a plain, dotted with isolated kopjes, and there appeared to be at most three places where

¹ The remainder of the battalion was in Kimberley.

the 4,000-5,000 available Boers might take up a defensive position to bar Methuen's progress; these were at Belmont, at Rooilaagte—between Graspan and Enslin stations—and near Magersfontein, almost within reach of Kimberley. Lord Methuen's plan was to advance along the line of the railway, thus enabling him to dispense to some extent with field transport, to keep in touch with his base, and draw forward reinforcements or supplies as these might be needed.

Pending Cronje's arrival from Mafeking, the task of checking, or at least of delaying, Lord Methuen's advance was assigned to the Free State commandant, Jacob Prinsloo, to be supported, if necessary, by the Transvaal contingent under De la Rey, which was now on the south side of Kimberley. Prinsloo's headquarters and base of supply was Jacobsdal, about 10 miles east of Modder River railway bridge.

Lord Methuen reached Orange River station from Cape Town on the 12th November and by the 20th he was ready to take the field with a force of about 7,726 Infantry, 850 Cavalry and Mounted Infantry, two batteries Royal Field Artillery, four companies Royal Engineers, and a Naval Brigade of 363 officers and men with four naval 12-pr. guns.¹ In rear of the force the 3rd or Highland Brigade, under Major-General Wauchope, guarded the railway up to the Orange River.

At 4 a.m. on the 21st November the division marched off from the northern bank of the Orange River, and halted about 8 a.m. at Fincham's Farm, near Witteputs, 12 miles north of the Orange River bridge. The 9th Lancers and mounted infantry were at once thrown forward with orders to reconnoitre northwards on a front of about twelve miles, and found the enemy in some strength among the hills lying to the east of Belmont station. At daylight on the 22nd the mounted men seized Thomas' Farm, which was about a mile and a half south-east of Belmont Station, and from here the General carefully reconnoitred the Boer position, and issued his orders for the attack upon it next day. In the afternoon the remainder of the troops marched from Witteputs, reaching their bivouacs at Thomas' Farm just before nightfall.

"The position in which the Boers awaited Methuen's attack was a mass of hilly country to the east of Belmont station, rising to a height of 100-200 feet, and roughly triangular in its general outline, the point facing north, while the base, some 3 miles wide, deeply indented by a bay of the veldt, was sealed by a great forked donga running up into the centre of the position. In the western half of this bunch of kopjes two points rose most conspicuously and steeply from the veldt, one a broad-topped hill to which the name of Table Mountain was given by the troops, and the other, Gun Hill, an

¹ *Official History of the War in South Africa.* Vol. 1, p. 214.

irregularly-shaped crest a mile or more in length, forming the south western corner of the complex. The eastern half, on which the generic name of Mont Blanc was bestowed, was an almost continuous mass of high ground, only broken by a neck about two-thirds of the way down."¹ Lord Methuen's plan was to attack Table Mountain with the 9th Brigade, while the Guards Brigade seized Gun Hill and the high ground beyond; these heights once captured, the 9th Brigade was to sweep round, clearing Table Mountain, and then, pivoted on the Guards, carry the rear of the enemy position on Mont Blanc. To save losses as far as possible, this operation was to be carried out as a night attack, so timed that the troops should be established on the position just before daybreak.

Soon after 2 a.m. on the 23rd November the troops moved out of camp, the 9th Brigade advancing till the railway was struck, when it was for a short distance followed northward, while the Guards on the right moved straight on a ganger's hut, estimated to be only 800 yards S.E. of the point of Gun Hill.

In the 9th Brigade the Northampton and Northumberland Fusiliers were in front—the latter on the left—both battalions moving off in column of double-companies. The Yorkshire Light Infantry followed about 1,000 yards in rear and in the same formation, while behind them were two companies of the Royal Munster Fusiliers which were attached to the 9th Brigade. The wing of the Loyal North Lancashire battalion remained at Witteputs as baggage guard. When the battalions deployed a very extended formation—five to ten paces interval between men in single rank in four waves of double-companies—was adopted; the officers had been directed to wear similar accoutrements to the men and to carry rifles or carbines.

The 2nd Battalion King's Own Yorkshire Light Infantry rapidly found itself split up, some companies under Colonel Barter pushed straight on through the centre, surmounting ridge after ridge, until the furthest heights of the group of hills, forming this part of the enemy position, was reached. Here, from a position of great advantage, a hot fire was kept up on the Boers as they left the shelter of the hills for the open veldt to the north. Other companies, a little to the left, were sent in support of the Northumberland Fusiliers, who were attacking the enemy's right, and who, having taken the first position, were meeting with an obstinate resistance from the enemy in a very strong second position. The two double-companies under Major Earle were detached by Lord Methuen in support of the Grenadier Guards on the extreme right; these were also attacking the enemy in a second position to which they had fallen back, and

¹ "Times" History. Vol. 2, p. 325.

Major Earle's men assisted in the capture of a small Boer laager behind an eastern spur of the hills.

After a continuous advance all along the line, checked momentarily here and there by the obstinacy of parties of the defenders, the British infantry remained in occupation of the northern heights overlooking the plain and the retiring enemy, whose convoy could be seen hurriedly retreating along the road to the north. Unfortunately the enemy could not be seen, as they fell back, from the positions of the field batteries, while the naval guns could not be brought up on the high ground, and the Boers thus effected their retreat unmolested by artillery fire. The cavalry and mounted infantry pushed some distance in pursuit, but the horses of all the mounted arms were greatly exhausted, and the enemy got away on the ponies they had held ready for the purpose.

The battle of Belmont was over by 10 a.m. and by noon the greater part of the British force had returned to camp, the outposts being furnished by the Scots Guards and the Northamptonshire Regiment. The total losses in Lord Methuen's command amounted to three officers and fifty-one other ranks killed, twenty-three officers and 220 non-commissioned officers and men wounded. The following were the casualties in the 2nd Battalion King's Own Yorkshire Light Infantry :—

Pte. A. Davies, E Company, mortally wounded, died next day.

Sergeant H. Hague, B Company, slightly wounded.

Pte. J. Grimes, A Company, wounded in neck.

Pte. E. Jackson, B Company, wounded in knee.

Pte. W. Clayton, C Company, wounded in shoulder.

Major-General Fetherstonhaugh, commanding 9th Brigade, was wounded, and Colonel Money, Northumberland Fusiliers, assumed the command of the Brigade in his place.

In his despatch Lord Methuen wrote of the 9th Brigade :—

“ I had little occasion for noticing more than the excellent behaviour of the regiments under fire, and can only select one officer, namely, Major Earle, Yorkshire Light Infantry, whose leading, knowledge and coolness were noticeable.”

“ Eleven miles north of Belmont station the road and railway leading to Kimberley enter a network of kopjes, which dominate the line until the plain through which the Modder river flows is reached. These rough outcrops of rock and boulders from the plains of the open veldt have been arranged by nature in clusters of small hills, the most southern group being so shaped as to form a natural redoubt astride of the railway, midway between Graspan and Enslin, thus barring any advance from the south along the line. The larger portion of the Boer force, defeated at Belmont, had fallen back under

Prinsloo, on the 23rd of November, across the Free State border to Ramdam, about thirteen miles east of Enslin station. De la Rey, however, whose command had taken but little part in that action, halted his men at Graspan, and occupied the excellent position which this redoubt offered for a further stand. That same evening the Transvaal General sent an urgent message to his Free State colleague, imploring him to return to the railway line, and in compliance with this request Prinsloo on the following day left Commandant van der Merwe with 800 men at Ramdam, and moved to Graspan with the rest of his men."¹

The morning of the 24th November was by the infantry spent quietly in camp, preparing for another march, and in getting up fresh supplies of ammunition from Orange River station. But an armoured train, escorted by mounted infantry, was sent up the line to reconnoitre and came under artillery fire from the Boers at Graspan. The mounted infantry were pushed on further to within some 50 yards of the kopjes and returned, reporting that these hills were held by an enemy force of 400-500 men with two guns.

Early in the afternoon the whole of the mounted men with the division were ordered to move forward, covering the front for 3 miles on either side of the railway and making a further reconnaissance, while the rest of the division marched some 7 miles to Swinkpan, which was reached after dark—a small vlei surrounded by an oval ring of steep kopjes, containing little enough water for the men and none for the artillery horses. The further reconnaissance of the afternoon confirmed that of the morning and the General came to the conclusion that the position was not held by a larger force than 500 men who might easily be shelled out of the kopjes, if indeed the whole detachment were not captured.

Considering that one infantry brigade and his mounted troops would be sufficient to capture or envelope the position, Lord Methuen proposed to rely mainly upon the 9th Brigade, which had been less severely tried at Belmont. Accordingly at 3.30 a.m. on the 25th November the mounted troops, the Field Artillery and the 9th Brigade marched out from Swinkpan towards Graspan, the Guards Brigade following an hour later with the naval guns, one battalion of Guards and the two companies Munster Fusiliers remaining behind to guard Belmont station from any possible attack.

The enemy position was of considerable natural strength—a range of low hills over 2 miles in length, sinking in the middle to a mass of piled up boulders, and rising at its eastern end into a steep conical kopje fully 200 feet high. At each end the line of kopjes

¹*Official History. Vol. 1, p. 229.*

was drawn back sharply at a right angle, descending at one side towards Rooilaagte Farm, at the other to the railway.

Part of the mounted portion of the British force was ordered to pass round the Boer position on the east, the remainder on the west ; with this latter portion was the mounted infantry of the King's Own Yorkshire Light Infantry, the troops here being commanded by Major Milton, who had gone out from the 1st Battalion on special service to South Africa. The two field batteries moved at the outset with the main body of the 9th Brigade, but as the Boer position was neared, the guns were ordered forward and came into action against the enemy on the kopjes east of the railway, one battery being escorted by a wing of the Northhamptons, the other by four companies of the Loyal North Lancashire Regiment. The 9th Brigade having early deployed for action, commenced a flank movement in order to attack from the east. The Naval Battalion, some 240 strong, was given the place of honour and was sent against the centre hill, a bold projecting kopje. Covered by the fire of the guns they advanced until within a few hundred yards of the foot of the hill when a terrific concentrated fire was opened against them. The leading double-company of the Yorkshire Light Infantry now formed to the left and moved in support of the Naval Battalion—among whom were some of *H.M.S. Powerful*, the ship that had brought the headquarters of the Battalion from Mauritius to South Africa. The line was prolonged to the right by the second double-company, the third was in support of the right, the fourth of the left of the leading companies.

The Naval Battalion was suffering heavy losses, and the Loyal North Lancashire now prolonged the attacking line to the left, and the advance was slowly continued, the attackers keeping down the musketry of the defence by rapid and accurate independent fire.

Before reaching the foot of the line of kopjes the Naval Battalion had suffered very heavy losses, as had also the leading line of the King's Own Yorkshire Light Infantry ; these latter now paused here to take breath after a steady double of some hundreds of yards across the fire-swept zone. The supporting line then came up and the whole—Naval Battalion, Yorkshire Light Infantry and detachments of other corps—charged up the hill ; the enemy did not await the final arbitrament of the bayonet, but fell back on the hills in rear.

The General had realized that the early estimate formed of the number of Boers holding the position was quite inaccurate, that there were at least 2,300 men present with three Krupp guns and two pom-poms—too many to be shelled out of their cover by a brief artillery bombardment ; consequently the 9th Brigade had been sent forward to an attack in full form, while the Guards came up in

support and to hold the right flank against any threat from the Ramdam detachment to the south-east.

The key of the enemy position had been seized and the Boers under De la Rey and Prinsloo fell back northwards, pursued by long range volleys from the infantry only, for by the time the guns could be brought on to the high ground the fugitives were already out of range. The final assault was delivered about 9.30 a.m.

The 9th Brigade was now re-formed and continued its march without further opposition to Enslin, where it remained that day and the following in bivouac.

The losses of the Division at Graspan totalled three officers and fifteen men killed, six officers and 137 men wounded and seven men missing, but of these the casualties of the King's Own Yorkshire Light Infantry amounted to eleven men killed or died of wounds, three officers and thirty-seven other ranks wounded; the following are the names :—*Killed* : Privates Theaker, Bull, Cain, Rusby, Bell, Williams, Greaves, Harmer, Lilley and Hollor; *died of wounds* : Private Dickinson; *wounded* : Captain Yate, Lieutenant Fernyhough, Second Lieut. Ackroyd, Colour Sergeant Bass, Sergeants Smith, Carr and Abdy, Corporals Seekins, Singleton and Matthews, Lance-Corporals Matthews, Ball, Leeming and Hindle, Privates Bastow, Carroll, Crews, Green, Hadley, Hirst, Petford, Quinsey, Slater, Good, Mosley, McHugh, Sheldon, Dibblie, Harcastle, Kelly, Myers, Nolan, Taylor, Burton, Garland, Kerry, Monaghan, Johnson, Knott and Fitton.

The following is an extract from Lord Methuen's despatch on the action :—

"I beg to bring to your notice No. 1843 Colour-Sergeant Waterhouse, King's Own Yorkshire Light Infantry, who at a critical moment acted with great coolness in shooting down an enemy who had been doing great execution on our men at 1,150 yards. Lieutenant Taylor, aide-de-camp, is favourably mentioned."

At Enslin the Guards' Brigade suffered no losses and did not fire a shot all day.

After being thus driven, comparatively easily, from two positions of their own choosing, the Boers withdrew with the bulk of their forces to Jacobsdal, apparently disinclined to make any further stand. De la Rey, however, had sufficient influence to induce the burghers to make a third attempt to stay the British advance, and he selected for this purpose a position at the junction of the Riet and Modder rivers, where the ground was very different from that held at Belmont and Graspan. In those two actions the Boers had occupied commanding ground on high and rocky kopjes, which had offered excellent targets for the British guns, and the fire from which had been

of a plunging character. De la Rey now decided to fight from the bed of a river, surrounded by a level plain destitute of cover. Such a position, directly across the line of the British advance, was at hand in the channel of the Riet River, crossed by the Modder River Bridge, so called from the stream joining the Riet just above. Here the Free Staters, some thousand strong, were persuaded to make a stand, and all day of the 26th November the concentration went on at Modder River station, some few men joining from Kimberley, while many more came in the following evening under Cronje, until the force had reached by the 28th the respectable total of some 3,500 men, mainly of the Klerksdorp and Potchefstroom commandos, with six Krupp guns and three or four pom-poms.

At 4 a.m. on the 27th the division marched to Wittekop, about six miles to the south of the Modder River bridge. Here the artillery and infantry bivouacked while the cavalry and mounted infantry reconnoitred on a front of 6 miles along the railway towards the river; but about 1 p.m. the advance patrols of the cavalry were brought to a halt by enemy musketry from the direction of the railway bridge.

The plan which Lord Methuen had formed was to mask the Modder River bridge by a reconnaissance in force, while he marched to Jacobsdal and thence by Brown's Drift across the Modder River to Abon's Dam, about 16 miles north-east of Jacobsdal, and so turn the position of Spytfontein, on which he was convinced the burghers intended to offer battle. He was unaware of the existence of the ford at Bosman's Drift, and had come to the opinion that Modder River village was merely an advanced post from which the enemy must be driven *before* embarking upon his flanking movement on Abon's Dam. What neither the general nor anybody in his force suspected was that admirably concealed entrenchments had been thrown up along the left bank of the Riet river, from Rosmead east, to the bend where the river turns sharply to the south. Shelter trenches had been dug on the northern bank, the farms had been prepared for occupation and defence by riflemen, and the houses in Rosmead and Modder villages had been loopholed, while at several points behind the Riet epaulments for guns had been thrown up and pom-poms were cunningly concealed among the undergrowth.

The infantry left their bivouacs at Wittekop early on the morning of the 28th and began to arrive on the battlefield about 7 a.m. The Guards were directed to attack the left flank of the enemy position, while Major-General Pole-Carew, who had now relieved Colonel Money in command of the 9th Brigade, was ordered to lead it astride the railway on the broken railway bridge.

The 9th Brigade crossed the railway and extended to the left, the



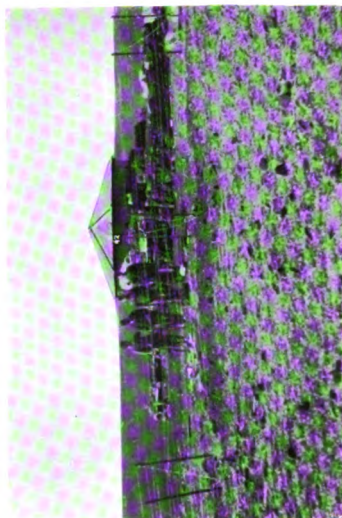
C COY. CROSSING THE VAAL NR. ROODEVAAL,
January, 1902.



FLYING BRIDGE, ORANGE RIVER,
made by R.E.



A PICQUET (C COY., 2ND K.O.Y.L.I.) ON THE
MAGALIESBURG RANGE, Dec., 1900.



BLOCKHOUSE, ERMELO, BANKOP LINE.

Northumberland Fusiliers with their right on the railway, the King's Own Yorkshire Light Infantry extended in echelon of double-companies to their left. The companies of the Loyal North Lancashire half-battalion were detached on the extreme left flank. Later on the 1st Battalion Argyll and Sutherland Highlanders, which had joined the division on the previous evening, supported the left attack.

The Northamptonshire Regiment remained this day some miles in the rear as guard to the convoy.

The Boer guns opened fire first, their shells falling close to the attacking infantry and on or near the railway, but the British infantry did not come under rifle fire until the leading lines were comparatively close to the river. A slight ridge, with a marked drop towards the river, hid the river bank from the left attack—it became less clearly defined as it trended east, gradually disappearing and merging into the plain at the railway line. This ridge was strongly held in front of the left attack, but was charged and occupied by successive companies of the Yorkshire Light Infantry in face of a heavy fire, and most of the casualties in the Battalion occurred here, Lieutenant Fox being wounded while leading a charge. The companies lay down along the ridge and poured in a sustained fire on the village across the river.

After about three hours, the shell fire having been continuous and the rattle of musketry incessant, a further advance was made by rushes. Lord Methuen, who was then on foot with his troops, was here wounded, his chief staff officer, Colonel Northcott, was killed, Major Earle, of the Yorkshire Light Infantry, was severely wounded, and Second Lieutenant Long, of the same Regiment, was killed, while many other casualties occurred during this advance. Some of the companies charged down to the river bank, but the stream was here impassable, wide and deep and full of weeds; other companies managed to cross by a dam lower down and, led by Colonel Barter, got into the village.

Four companies remained in position further to the right, the enemy in their front being strongly entrenched, covering the bridge and the main drift; here the attack was of the nature of a holding attack while the enemy's right was being turned. As an instance of the accuracy and volume of the Boer fire from the trenches and village, it may be stated that Major G. F. Otley, of the Battalion, exposing himself for a brief period in going to the assistance of the Maxim Gun detachment, Northumberland Fusiliers, fell wounded in five places.

Once a crossing had been effected on the left, other troops followed over the river and the western end of the village of Rosmead was

soon in our hands, and the trenches there, now vacated by the enemy, were occupied by our men, who found themselves called upon to repel an attack from the south-west made by a large body of Boers.

Fighting was continued all day and night found the 2nd Battalion King's Own Yorkshire Light Infantry with four companies firmly established in and holding the north side of Rosmead village, while the other four companies were on the south side of the river on the ridge near the dam, having moved to their left after dark.

In the grey of the morning of the 29th November the guns reopened fire upon Modder River village, and the Guards were preparing to support the further advance of the 9th Brigade, when it was discovered that during the night the enemy had abandoned the position and had disappeared with all his guns. Immediate pursuit was impossible owing to the condition of the horses of the mounted men, but during the day touch was regained with those of the Boers who had fallen back on Magersfontein.

By the afternoon the whole division had crossed the Riet River and was concentrated on the northern bank.

The casualties in the action of Modder River totalled eighty killed and 389 wounded in the division; the 2nd Battalion King's Own Yorkshire Light Infantry had one officer and twelve other ranks killed, four officers and forty-seven other ranks wounded; the following are the names:—*Killed*, Second Lieutenant L. W. Long, Sergeant Wallace, Lance-Corporals Hill, Fulwood and Cuttell, Privates Vickers, Cowell, Harding, Griffiths, Brown and Saxton; *Wounded*, Lieut.-Colonel C. St. L. Barter, Majors H. Earle, D.S.O., and G. F. Ottley, and Lieutenant R. M. D. Fox; Lance-Sergeant Milward, Lance-Corporals Faulkes, Coultate, Robinson and Marshall; Privates C. Green (died of wounds), Baxter, Bennett, Hazeltine, Maguire, McGowan, Murdock, Newbold, Pryor, Smith, Herriott, Knott, Jeffries, Shields, Young, Hewett, H. Kelly, Pearce, Spencer, Trigger, Worsfold, Bell, H. Green, Holtham, F. Parker, Staker, Warner, Whitehead, Hope, Jubb, J. Kelly, Thornett, Webster, Grant, Burnell, Dawson, Leonard, Richardson, Winn, Winslade, F. Parker, Gould, Howard and Stephens.

Colonel Barter and Lieutenant Fox, of the Battalion, were "mentioned" in Lord Methuen's despatch of the 1st December.

From the 29th November to the 10th December the Division remained at Modder River, 20 miles from Kimberley; men and horses needed rest after the marching and fighting of the last six days; reinforcements and supplies had to be brought up from the coast; the railway line had to be repaired and the broken bridge restored or replaced; while Modder River station had to be placed in

a state of defence for the garrison it was proposed to leave there when the march to Kimberley should be resumed.

It was expected, as indeed the Boers had intended, that the enemy would make his next stand at Spytfontein, 8 miles further on, but at a council of war held on the 29th November at Jacobsdal it was decided to hold the heights of Magersfontein, and the fortification of a position nearly 9 miles in length was at once put in hand. The centre of the line to be held was occupied by Magersfontein Hill, a rocky kopje which rises precipitously from the veldt and dominates the plain, 6 miles wide, stretching thence to the Modder River bridge. From this hill the Boer line of entrenchment extended 5 miles north-west to Langeberg Farm along the foot of a series of kopjes, while from the south-east of Magersfontein Hill a low spur or ridge, 3 miles long, ran southward to Moss Drift on the Modder. The ground rose gradually from the river to the Boer position; it was covered by low scrub and crossed by high wire fences, while on the plain were two knolls—one selected by Lord Methuen for his headquarters in the coming action, the other intended to be used as a battery position for his Horse Artillery.

During the twelve days immediately following the battle of Modder River large reinforcements had reached the Boer general, Piet Cronje, who entrusted the right of the position to A. Cronje, the defence of the left to De la Rey. The number of the defenders has been variously given as from 4,000 to 7,000; they had five field guns and the same number of pom-poms distributed along their line.

By the 10th December Lord Methuen also had received considerable reinforcements, in particular the Highland Brigade under Major-General Wauchope, and by the date mentioned he had a total of about 15,000 officers and men under his command, while troops, British and Dominion, had been brought up to hold and strengthen the lines of communication.

Lord Methuen had carefully considered all possible projects for forcing his way through to Kimberley; he rejected the idea of a flank march by Jacobsdal, and also that of an advance up the river to Brown's Drift, followed by an attack on Magersfontein Ridge, but finally decided to rush Magersfontein Hill from its south-eastern end by a night attack. Then, leaving a sufficient force to hold this position, he intended to push on to Abon's Dam and there again deliver an attack should the enemy make a further stand.

"A preliminary bombardment of the main Boer position was fixed for the afternoon of the 10th; and to facilitate this a column, consisting of the 9th Lancers, mounted infantry, five batteries, the Highland Brigade and the 2nd Yorkshire Light Infantry, was to move forward from the Modder River towards the southern end of

Magersfontein Hill. The main body of infantry was to halt behind Headquarter Hill while the 2nd Yorkshire Light Infantry was to proceed to Voetpads (or Bridle) Drift, and entrench there against attack from all sides."¹ The mounted troops were to cover the advance, thereafter retiring to the right of the Highland Brigade. Two battalions of the 9th Brigade with the 4.7 naval gun were to move to a position west of the railway to co-operate with the rest of the artillery. On the following morning early the Highland Brigade was to attack Magersfontein Hill and there break into the enemy's line. By 3 a.m. on the 11th the Guards Brigade was to be in rear of Headquarter Hill. The share of the 2nd Battalion King's Own Yorkshire Light Infantry in the battle of Magersfontein will now be described.

The Battalion was given something of the nature of a distinct and separate mission, *viz.*, to secure the right flank of the advance by following the Modder River bank and seizing and occupying the drifts in succession. The evening of the 10th was taken up with a general bombardment of the main enemy position, in front of the left of which Boer picquets held a farm covering a drift over the river. The leading companies of the Battalion came in contact with these picquets and drove the enemy back on his position, a brisk fire being kept up till dusk. Here the Yorkshire Light Infantry rapidly entrenched and secured the drift against use by the enemy.

At dawn on the 11th December the Battalion, after a cold and wet night, was standing to arms in its trenches at the time when the Highland Brigade was making its attack. Later, as it seemed that there were signs of a general advance, the leading companies of the Battalion pushed along the river bank in the direction of Brown's Drift, covered for some distance by the M. I. and some of the 9th Lancers. A ridge which ran almost down to the river was seized, and, from the trees and scrub here offering good cover, five companies of the Yorkshire Light Infantry, the two right flank companies of the Coldstream Guards, and parties of Mounted Infantry concentrated a heavy fire on the left of the Boer position, distant some 700 yards. Here a deadlock ensued; the enemy was in too great strength to admit of his line of defence—covering Brown's Drift on the Modder River—being carried by the force opposing him, while the attack was sufficiently strong to repel a counter-attack made by the Boers along the river bed.

The Mounted Infantry were by degrees withdrawn to act in another part of the field, as were later the companies of the Coldstream, the King's Own Yorkshire Light Infantry being left to hold the ground unaided. The Battalion was under a constant and heavy fire, and

¹ *Official History*. Vol. 1, p. 311.

the other three companies, holding the drift in rear of the farm, also drew fire at times from an enemy pompom. The Battalion Maxim Gun detachment came in for a severe pounding, but as in previous actions rendered most valuable service in the firing line.

Some little time before darkness set in, orders reached the Yorkshire Light Infantry for the companies to fall back to the farm from their advanced position, but in order to deceive the enemy the orders were not carried out until after dark, when the firing had ceased and the camp fires of the Boers were already alight in their positions. The companies had no sooner reached the farm in their retirement than the orders were cancelled, so after getting some food the men advanced once more over the intervening mile and a half of ground and again took up their former position.

The troops on the extreme right knew little or nothing of the nature of the happenings in the more distant parts of the field, and in the ranks of the King's Own Yorkshire Light Infantry it was conjectured that in the morning—as after Belmont, Graspan and Modder River—the Boer position would be found vacated, the more that parties of Boers had been seen withdrawing from the centre during the afternoon of the 11th. That these conjectures were false was proved when at dawn parties of the enemy were seen advancing along the river bank, but being fired on these hurriedly retired, and an exchange of rifle shots was thereafter briskly maintained.

At about 9 a.m. the King's Own Yorkshire Light Infantry were finally withdrawn and concentrated at the farm, the Argyll and Sutherland Highlanders temporarily taking their place. Later in the day the retirement was commenced to Modder River station, where by 4 p.m. the whole division was reassembled.

The British casualties amounted in all to 210 killed, 675 wounded and sixty-three missing—the losses being chiefly among the Highland Brigade. The King's Own Yorkshire Light Infantry were fortunate in having no more than eight men wounded, *viz.*, Lance-Corporal Moore, Privates Rushford, Ward, Metcalf, Williamson, Howard, Dobson and Roberts.

Two days after the battle the following message was received by the Battalion from Colonel Mainwaring, Lord Methuen's Chief Staff Officer :—" *The Lieutenant-General desires me to state that he quite appreciates the work done by the King's Own Yorkshire Light Infantry, and that he always felt assured that his Right was safe with that Regiment in the position it held.*"

With Magersfontein ended the march of Lord Methuen's division to the relief of Kimberley ; on his return to Modder River camp he received orders from General Sir Redvers Buller directing him, unless he felt strong enough to venture another attack, to fall back on Orange

River. But the retirement was at first postponed and eventually countermanded, and the division remained at Modder River Camp from the 12th December, 1899, to the 16th February, 1900, during which time Lord Roberts, who had been appointed to the supreme command in South Africa and who had sailed from England on the 23rd December, was engaged in the transfer to the neighbourhood of Lord Methuen's camp of the army with which it was his intention to manœuvre Cronje out of the Magersfontein position, to relieve Kimberley, and strike for Bloemfontein.

By the date mentioned Lord Roberts had commenced his big movement—that which had for its immediate result the relief of Kimberley; during the night of the 15th-16th, the Boers had been hurrying northwards from their positions; and on the morning of the 16th February, Magersfontein was occupied by our troops. The headquarter wing of the 2nd Battalion King's Own Yorkshire Light Infantry moved into the centre of the Boer position under Colonel Barter, while the remaining companies, commanded by Captain Bond, were at first left at Modder River Camp, then followed to Kimberley and thence three days later to Macfarlane's Farm, 12 miles up the line beyond the town. On the 22nd February the right half battalion marched into Kimberley.

On the 9th March, Lord Methuen again moved, and the Battalion formed part of his force which advanced on Boshof, evacuated by the enemy on the approach of the British; Lord Methuen then went westward, leaving Colonel Barter as commandant at Boshof with the Battalion as garrison of that town. On the 21st March, however, the Battalion was marched back to Dronfield Camp, near Kimberley, where it was joined by a Volunteer Company from England under Captain F. W. Simpson.

Colonel Barter proceeded on the 1st April by rail to Warrenton, with the right half battalion; at this time Warrenton was the furthest point of the railway, short of Mafeking, held by our troops. The picquets occupied the southern, the Boers the northern, bank of the Vaal River, and there was constant firing between the outposts. In the meantime, the remainder of the Battalion had marched to Boshof in a column under Brigadier-General Douglas, and here the headquarters joined on the 11th April. At Boshof, Lord Methuen had been gathering his troops preparatory to marching across the Free State, and in this neighbourhood his mounted men captured a small Boer force under Villebois de Mareuil after a tolerably severe action.

Lord Methuen's force was now reconstituted, and the 2nd Battalion King's Own Yorkshire Light Infantry was transferred from the 9th to the newly formed 20th Brigade, containing, besides themselves,

the 1st Battalion Munster Fusiliers, the 4th Battalion South Staffordshire Regiment and the 4th Battalion Scottish Rifles under Brigadier-General A. Paget. In the advance which now commenced, the 20th Brigade followed a day in rear of the remainder of the force, guarding the ox-convoy. This column left Boshof early on the 15th May for Hoopstadt, which was reached on the 20th. Next day the march was resumed eastward and Commando Drift on the Vaal was arrived at on the 23rd, and, proceeding onwards *via* Zandfontein, Roodeval and Bothaville, the column marched into Kroonstadt on the 29th. The nights were now intensely cold, but the health of the troops was remarkably good.

The column arrived at Kroonstadt just as information came in of the desperate situation of the 13th Yeomanry Battalion under Colonel Spragge, a former officer of the King's Own Yorkshire Light Infantry. This battalion, 500 strong, had been ordered from Kroonstadt to join General Colville at Lindley; on the arrival there of these horsemen on the 27th May, Colonel Spragge found that General Colville had already abandoned the town, and the Yeomanry halted meaning to follow next day to Heilbron. Within a few hours, however, of entering Lindley, Colonel Spragge was fiercely attacked by a Boer force under De Wet. Word of the plight of the Yeomanry was conveyed both to Colville and to Methuen; the former continued his march, but Methuen left Kroonstadt early on the 30th May with his whole force and pushed on to Lindley by forced marches. The column arrived there on the 3rd June, having covered 245 miles in eighteen days, the last 44 miles in fifty-one hours, but was too late to effect the relief of the Yeomen who had surrendered on the 2nd.

In a divisional order Lord Methuen, after thanking the division for the fine effort made to relieve the Yeomanry, added:—"The most arduous work fell on the King's Own Yorkshire Light Infantry in charge of the convoy."

No sooner was Lindley occupied, than news of the loss of a convoy and the massing of the Boer forces about Heilbron decided Lord Methuen to leave General Paget and the 20th Brigade, 200 Yeomen, and the 38th Field Battery to garrison Lindley, while he himself with the remainder of his column pushed on to Heilbron. He marched on the 4th June, and from that day the 20th Brigade ceased to be under his command.

General De Wet was now almost at the zenith of his career of success. He had captured Spragge's Yeomen, more than one valuable convoy had fallen into his hands, at Roodeval the whole of the 4th Battalion Sherwood Foresters had been taken after a stout resistance (one of the officers of this militia battalion—Lieut. F. B. Brewis—made his escape from captivity to Lindley and was later appointed to the

Yorkshire Light Infantry); and now, collecting a large force to the east of Lindley, De Wet commenced a blockade of the place, though it was some days before he was able to bring any guns against it.

Lindley was not an easy place for defence by a small force. The circle of defence works was pushed far out and was consequently very extended; while on the east and west there were commanding positions from which the town could be shelled. A low fort, capable with its outworks of containing an infantry company, was constructed on high ground to the north, two miles from Lindley. This was occupied by the Volunteer Company of the King's Own Yorkshire Light Infantry and here its members first came under shell fire and had a man—Lance-Corporal Bower—wounded. Two companies of the Munster Fusiliers occupied a hill known as *Plaats Kop* two and a half miles to the north-west commanding the road to *Kroonstadt*.

The picquets on the east of the town received the greater share of the enemy's attention; he established regular posts along this front and maintained a constant fire on the picquets of the Yorkshire Light Infantry, South Stafford Militia and Scottish Rifles Militia.

The first really organized attempt to capture the town was made on the 22nd June; guns had been brought up on the east and north-east—the latter fortunately at an excessive range; and a convoy coming in from Heilbron was held up outside Lindley and help had to be sent out to bring it in. Then on the 26th June, a much larger force of the enemy was employed, the occasion being the arrival of another convoy. This was under Colonel Brookfield, Imperial Yeomanry, who had with his escort two companies of the Yorkshire Light Infantry under Captain Dill. The Boers attacked it with great determination and about midday they delivered a regular assault against all the eastern picquets, and in particular on No. 1 Picquet under Captain Withycombe of the Battalion. This picquet held out with great gallantry, assistance was urgently needed, and Private C. Ward won the Victoria Cross by volunteering to take a message from the most exposed position, under the hottest fire, to the signal station; he then attempted to rejoin his picquet, but was at once shot down. The enemy closed in to within 20 yards of the forward trenches, and from the cover of a circle of rocks opened a deadly fire on any of the defenders who exposed themselves. Reinforcements arrived in the nick of time, and of the two officers—Captain W. M. Withycombe and Lieut. F. Hind, Volunteer Company, and twenty-five men who occupied the foremost trenches, four men were killed and both officers and ten other ranks were wounded.

The following are the names of the casualties: *killed*, Corporal Lancaster, Privates Dawson, Rose and Taylor; *wounded*, Privates

Butcher, Curran, Evans, Hailstone, Hepworth, Hobson, Pinchbeck, Reddy, Taylor and Ward.

Two guns, some Yeomanry and two companies Yorkshire Light Infantry now came up and relieved the pressure and retook those heights which had fallen into the hands of the enemy ; firing continued till nightfall, but no further attempt to take the town was made. There was also fierce fighting to the west of the town in which other units of the garrison were engaged. Fighting again took place on the 28th in which the Battalion suffered some further loss, Lieutenants G. C. W. G. Hall and L. Simpson, Sergeant Nelson, Privates Briggs, Foley and Lawrence were wounded—Nelson and Briggs mortally.

On the 1st July, General Clements, who with a relieving column was fighting his way up from the south, arrived within 6 miles of Lindley and the Boers withdrew. Though convoys had been able to force their way into the town, there had been considerable food shortage, and the troops had served under many of the conditions of a siege.

General Paget abandoned Lindley on the 2nd July, and moved out eastwards with his force, General Clements marching on his southern flank ; Colonel Barter commanded the infantry of Paget's column, the command of the Battalion devolving on Captain Wells-Cole, D.S.O. The advance of the combined forces was disputed on the 2nd and again on the 3rd July, on which latter date the enemy was found holding a series of ridges about Leeuwkop. The infantry extended and attacked, the Boers giving way before the right, but gaining a temporary advantage on the left where, by some misunderstanding, the guns were left unsupported, and all the officers and many men of the 38th Battery were shot down and the guns for a few minutes were in a critical situation. On the right the infantry carried ridge after ridge ; Captain Dill of the Battalion was wounded, but there were no other casualties in the Yorkshire Light Infantry.

On the 4th and 5th July the advance was again opposed, and on the 6th when arrived within 3 miles of Bethlehem, then held by De Wet, our advanced troops were subjected to a severe shelling by the enemy.

The column then deployed, the cavalry were sent to work round the southern flank, the big 4.7 gun was brought up to a good position, and the force crept slowly forward towards the Boer position from which gun fire now opened. The G. O. C. had not intended to bring on a general engagement that day, but the Munster Fusiliers in the centre coming upon a large body of the enemy at close quarters, fixed bayonets, charged and penetrated the position just as darkness came on. The troops then bivouacked on the ground they had captured, two companies of the King's Own Yorkshire Light Infantry, with the Volunteer Company attached to the Battalion, entrenching

themselves on the left opposite the enemy's two 12-pounder guns ; the rest of the Battalion occupied the centre.

General Clements had now arrived on the scene from the south with his column and established himself on the left, thus bringing the two British bodies in line opposite the Bethlehem positions.

Daybreak of the 7th July found the combined force committed to the attack ; the Yorkshire Light Infantry were deployed in the centre of Paget's troops in three lines of double-companies with orders to attack a conical hill, known as Volhuter's Kop, overlooking the town of Bethlehem ; the Volunteer Company was attached to the Royal Irish (Clements' force), which was to attack that part of the Boer position where were the two 12-pounders. The fight for these guns was the chief feature of the action ; one of them was eventually captured, but at considerable cost, as the Boers made desperate efforts to get both of them away.

There was now a general advance by the troops on the right, but the enemy, having been driven in on the centre and the way into Bethlehem being thus opened, fell back and did all that was possible to cover the retreat of their big convoy towards the Wittebergen, delaying the British advance with much skill. Volhuter's Kop was evacuated as the Yorkshire Light Infantry drew near it, and the Battalion was the first to enter Bethlehem. It remained in occupation of the town until the 15th July, Colonel Barter being appointed Commandant.

The operations of the 6th and 7th July had cost the columns under Clements and Paget 106 casualties ; those in the 2nd Battalion King's Own Yorkshire Light Infantry numbered eight ; the names being Privates Ward (died of wounds), Smith, Davenport, Marsland, Stott, Armitage and Davidson, and Bugler Oades, all wounded.

The Boers in this part of the country had now, to the number of some 8,000, retired to the south of Bethlehem and were holding entrenched positions of great strength in what was known as the Brandwater basin, a huge horse-shoe formed by the Wittebergen range, the circumference of the horse-shoe being some 75 miles. On one side was the Caledon river forming there the frontier of Basutoland, while the other sides were formed by high mountains pierced by and passable at only a few neks, of which the most important were Commando Nek, Slabbert's Nek, Retief's Nek, Naauwpoort Nek and Golden Gate. On July 9th, General Sir A. Hunter reached Bethlehem to take command of the different columns about to engage in the Wittebergen operations. He proposed to close in on the Boers from west and north simultaneously, moving on Nelspoort from the west to block, and if possible force, Slabbert's Nek, to attack Retief's Nek and close the pass of Naauwpoort.

On the 15th July, the Battalion moved from Bethlehem with Paget,

arriving next day at Bultfontein over against Slabbert's Nek, from which De Wet had escaped with 2,000 men and several guns, crossing the front of the column during the morning of the 16th when his rear guard was in action with Paget's and Broadwood's mounted men. On the 17th Colonel Barter was placed in charge of Paget's empty wagons, and with four companies of his Battalion, some militia and mounted men started for Winburg which was reached on the 22nd. The rest of the Battalion remained under command of Captain Wells-Cole, D.S.O., with the 20th Brigade.

General Paget moved against Slabbert's Nek on the 20th July, three other passes into the Wittebergen being simultaneously attacked. Slabbert's Nek was strongly held, but the Royal Irish captured the southern heights, and the remainder of the infantry, covered by an accurate shell fire, pushed on and occupied the Nek, and thence penetrated into the country of the Little Caledon River. The result of the success of these combined operations was the surrender of the Boer General, Prinsloo, with upwards of 4,000 burghers, three guns and a quantity of stores of all kinds.

The convoy under Colonel Barter arrived at Slabbert's Nek from Winburg on the 31st July, and remained there two days until the troops in charge of the prisoners came out, when the Battalion was once more united and moved back to Winburg which was reached on the 7th August. Paget's troops then, leaving the prisoners at Winburg under charge of some militia units, entrained for Pretoria which was reached on the 12th August, the Battalion going into camp to the east of the town.

No long rest could, however, be granted to the Yorkshire Light Infantry. Every effort was being put forward to secure the capture of the force of Boers which under De Wet had evaded the general surrender in the Wittebergen, and many columns were hurried out to assist in the "round up." The 20th Brigade marched out of the Transvaal capital on the 17th August, the 2nd Battalion King's Own Yorkshire Light Infantry being detached on reaching the Magaliesberg and hurrying on *via* Rietfontein to Zilikat's Nek on the 19th, there to take Colonel Baden-Powell's place, who, on being relieved, marched away to join in the pursuit of De Wet, while General Paget took his brigade northwards to Warmbaths, the Wiltshire Regiment taking the place in his column of the Yorkshire Light Infantry, that Battalion being transferred to General Clement's command.

Rietfontein lies in the valley between the Magaliesberg and the Witwatersberg, Commando Nek and Zilikat's Nek, both passes through the Magaliesberg, being each about 3 miles from the camp on Schoemann's Farm at Rietfontein, where Colonel Barter with half his Battalion was in command, the other four companies

being in occupation of Zilikat's Nek. Here the Battalion passed a time of comparative inaction, but the picquet duty was necessarily very heavy, and here the Battalion received a welcome refit and an equally welcome reinforcement of 120 men from England under Major Sir H. Earle, Bart., but this was counter-balanced by the departure shortly after of the Volunteer Company for England. Major Earle's health soon broke down, and the Battalion was then once more left without a field officer, as it had been since Modder River.

On the 7th October, the Battalion, having been relieved by the Worcester Regiment, marched away southwards and on the 13th was divided into two separate parts, the headquarters wing being attached to General Broadwood's column and placed in charge of his convoy, while the remainder, under Captain Dill, joined General Clements.

General Broadwood had with him a Cavalry Brigade, and operated north of the Magaliesberg and in the Rustenburg District, extending his marches south and west to the Selons and Eland's Rivers. General Clements on the other hand moved about the country south of the Magaliesberg, ranging as far as Krugersdorp and scouring the country to the west in pursuit of De la Rey, who was at the head of a large and mobile force. Both the British generals had frequent skirmishes with the enemy, who was ultimately driven west. There was, however, little serious fighting until the 3rd December, when a large convoy moving on the road between Commando Nek and Rustenburg was attacked by a strong force under De la Rey at Buffelshoek. The escort to the convoy comprised a few mounted men, two companies of the West Yorkshire Regiment, two guns, and twenty-three men of the 2nd Battalion King's Own Yorkshire Light Infantry, who were rejoining their Battalion from hospital at Pretoria. A large part of the convoy was captured and burnt by the Boers, but some of the escort, among whom these twenty-three men were included, defended a position they had reached and taken up until the following morning, the guns being reduced to firing case and the infantry being almost at their last cartridge. The survivors were relieved by the arrival of General Broadwood's troops from Rustenburg. Of the twenty-three men of the Battalion five were killed, *viz.*, Lance-Corporal Syder, Privates Goznell, Gowland, Costello and Epper, while the following six were wounded: Lance-Corporal Miller, Privates Parkinson, Daniels, Jefferies, King and Wakefield.

NOTE.—At Standerton, on 8th June, 1901, General Botha's secretary was overheard by an officer of the Battalion to say that "one of the finest incidents in the smaller actions of the war which he had witnessed was the defence of the two guns in the attack on the convoy near Rustenberg on Dec. 3rd, 1900."

The following is an extract from an order subsequently published by General Broadwood: "I am fully satisfied that a very gallant defence was made against the Boers, and that considering the odds against them the result of the fighting was more than creditable to all concerned. The defence of the hill on which the guns were placed was as good a performance as could be wished for."

On the day after the attack on the convoy Sergeant Bedford with nine men of the Battalion was picqueting a hill in the Witwatersberg near Hekpoort. In the early morning he saw a party of nine armed Boers at a farm below his post, and creeping down with two men of his picquet, he surprised the enemy and called on them to surrender. Fire was opened, Sergeant Bedford was mortally wounded and died next day, while the Boers escaped with a loss of one man killed, one severely wounded and one taken prisoner.

Generals De la Rey and Beyers with 2,000 men had, early in December, effected a junction of their forces and had concerted plans for attacking General Clements in the position which for a week or more he had been occupying at Nooitgedacht immediately below the Magaliesberg. His camp was pitched close against the mountain side, while he held the crests of the cliffs overhead with a line of picquets. These were formed by four companies of the 2nd Battalion Northumberland Fusiliers, which were disposed, two on the height east of a steep ravine indenting the mountain, and two on a height to the west, the loftier of the two. The left front was held by some M. I.; south of them on an isolated hill, called Green Hill, were forty men of a local corps, who protected the camp from the south-west, while some kopjes to the east and south-east of the camp were held by the Yorkshire Light Infantry. The position was anything but ideal; the picquets on the Magaliesberg could neither be reinforced nor quickly withdrawn, the ground was too rocky adequately to entrench, while the field of fire was much restricted and there was a great deal of dead ground in front of the picquets. Clement's force only numbered some 1,200 fighting men.

The Boers planned a triple attack—against the troops holding the northern heights, the attack being directed against both flanks and centre.

About 4 a.m. on the 13th December, the camp in the valley was roused by the rattle of musketry along the ridges; the western picquets had been surprised by De la Rey's men and almost annihilated, but the ridge was retaken, though at considerable cost, by reinforcements rushed out from camp, and for a little there was a lull in the fighting. An hour later an overwhelming attack was launched on the Fusiliers' companies, and the Boers occupied commanding ground preventing the dispatch of reinforcements,

though several attempts—among others by a company of the Yorkshire Light Infantry—were made to ascend the ravine through which led the path to the summit of the berg. The Fusiliers were overwhelmed and suffered heavy casualties, the survivors being forced to surrender. A half-company of the Yorkshire Light Infantry did manage to reach the top of the Magaliesberg by a mere goat track, but every man reaching the crest was shot, and Captain Withycombe, who had led them, at last withdrew his party, leaving four dead and some wounded behind him.

The Boers, now in possession of the heights, overwhelmed the camp in the valley with a storm of bullets; the guns shelled the cliffs; the most desperate efforts were made to inspan and withdraw the transport, the remaining troops and the guns taking up fresh rearward positions to cover the evacuation of the camp. At 1.30, General Clements gave orders for a general retirement on Rietfontein, the Yorkshire Light Infantry, Yeomanry and M. I. finding the rear and flank guards.

The Boers harassed the retreat until dark, every house or clump of trees providing cover for their marksmen; but the march was steadily, if slowly, continued, the guns being brought into action when required to keep the enemy in check. Rietfontein was finally reached at 5 a.m. on the 14th, a relief force of mounted men under General Alderson being met a short distance out.

The losses of the wing of the Battalion amounted to seven killed and fourteen wounded, while two officers—Captain J. D. Doull and Second-Lieutenant F. Conway—with thirty-two other ranks were taken prisoners. The names of the killed and wounded are as under:—Privates Curran, Fogg, Gillott, Butcher, Madden, Greenwood and Kilteridge were *killed*, while Corporal Smith, Lance-Corporal Fletcher, Privates Bullock, Chandler, Batley, O'Hara, Armitage, Brown, Richardson, Kennedy, Jarvis, Hepworth, Austin, Dungworth and Marmount were *wounded*.

Towards the end of December, General Broadwood's column came into Commando Nek, and there the whole Battalion was once more united on the 23rd.

OPERATIONS IN THE WESTERN AND EASTERN TRANSVAAL

1901-1902

Drafts from Home; the Volunteer Companies;
The M.I. Companies of both Battalions

XXVI

TOWARDS the end of the year 1900 a change was effected in the command of the Army in South Africa; Field-Marshal Lord Roberts was appointed Commander-in-Chief at home and his departure could not indefinitely be delayed. On the 29th November, therefore, he handed over command of the forces in the field to General Lord Kitchener and soon after sailed for England, receiving for his services the dignity of an Earldom. Since his arrival at the crisis of the struggle he had occupied the capitals of the two States and had shattered their forces into desperate and scattered fragments; the issue of the campaign was no longer in doubt, even if the length of its duration was still uncertain; and in the farewell order which he issued to the Army, Lord Roberts, best-loved of commanders, thanked his troops for all that they had done, for the successes they had won, and for the humanity and forbearance which throughout had by all ranks been displayed.

On the 24th January, 1901, the 2nd Battalion King's Own Yorkshire Light Infantry left the neighbourhood of Commando Nek and marched into Pretoria, halted there one day, and then
1901 moved out east to Donkerhoek, near Diamond Hill, on the 26th, to join a column under General Alderson, composed of the 13th and 14th Battalions M.I., the Yorkshire Light Infantry, 100 Canadian Scouts with a pom-pom, the Volunteer Company M.I. and eight guns.

It has been said that the effect of the operations conducted by Lord Roberts had been to shatter the Boer forces into desperate and scattered fragments. Towards the end of the last chapter some account was given of the trouble of which these bands were still capable in the Western Transvaal; at the end of the year De Wet had made something of the nature of an invasion of Cape Colony; while in the Eastern Transvaal the Boer Generals, Botha and Viljoen, the former to the south and the latter to the north of the Delagoa

Bay railway, had been actively and tolerably successfully engaged in the general offensive revival.

General Lord Kitchener made preparations for a movement against these two Boer leaders and collected several columns for a clean sweep of the country between the Delagoa and Natal railways, by an eastward advance from Johannesburg to the Swazi and Zulu borders. "Viewed as a whole, the area of operations was a rough triangle, whose flattened apex on the west was formed by the section of railway between Pretoria and Johannesburg." It was hoped by moving a line of columns over the whole area either to envelop the enemy about Ermelo or to drive them up against the Swazi or Zulu frontiers.

The starting point for the different columns was a line drawn north and south from the Delagoa railway to the Natal railway, passing through Springs. There were five main columns, the northernmost being that under Brig.-General Alderson, the next four in succession being commanded by Colonels Knox, Pulteney and Allenby and Brig.-General Dartnell.

These last four columns were controlled by General French.

The "drive" was to commence on the 28th January, and was timed to arrive about Ermelo on the 6th February, and as the line advanced east it was to be joined successively by three columns from the north under Paget, Smith-Dorrien and Campbell; these were to start from points on the Delagoa railway and gradually converge upon Ermelo, where it seemed certain that Botha had collected a considerable force. The columns were instructed not merely to try and envelop the enemy, but were also to clear the whole country passed through of everything that might in any way assist the enemy to prolong the war.

The starting point for Alderson's column was Mooiplaats, and the following is the general itinerary of the first portion of the operations :

28th January	Witklipbank.
29th " 	Wilge River.
2nd February	Steenkooi Spruit.
3rd " 	Welstand.
7th " 	North of Ermelo.
10th " 	North of Meppel.
11th " 	South of Lake Chrissie.
12th " 	Usutu River.
13th " 	West of Amsterdam.
15th " 	Derby.
16th " 	Piet Retief.

The battalion was mainly employed as escort to the ox-convoy with Alderson's column, and was each day distributed into advance

guard, three companies, flank guards, two companies, and rearguard, three companies, during the march, while when halted in camp three or four companies were every night on picquet. The march, during which the mounted flank and rear guards had frequent skirmishes with the enemy, was for the most part through a wonderful grazing country, numerous head of cattle being daily rounded up and placed in charge of the convoy escort, as were also the many Boer families removed from the farms.

The column remained at Piet Retief until the 28th February, when it marched south, reaching Marienthal on the 1st March. Here, by reason of the failure of the supply arrangements and the desperate condition of the transport animals, the column remained until the 17th, when Alderson moved south again and arrived at Jagd Drift on the Pongola River next day, the force crossing the river by a pontoon bridge 65 yards in length. A halt was made, 5 miles short of Paulpietersburg, until the 23rd, by which date all the columns were over the Pongola. Alderson's column then resumed its southward march, passing through Paulpietersburg, which was found to be deserted, and, heading towards Vryheid, crossed the Pivaan River by a stone bridge, and encamped on the night of the 24th March at Welgevonden, 14 miles north of Vryheid. From here, the empty wagons were sent into Vryheid to refill and the columns moved forward again on the 27th.

From Welgevonden, General Alderson marched directly eastward, being at Allendale on the 30th March, and near Smaldeel on the 31st; here he turned south-west again and was at Vryheid on the 5th April. The country passed over was very difficult and there was a certain amount of skirmishing among the mounted men on either side. From Vryheid, Alderson's column marched again on the 6th to Scheeper's Nek, returning to Vryheid by the 12th. On this trip there was again a certain resistance by the local Boers who, though nowhere in great force, were active and persistent.

On the 13th the battalion left Vryheid with the column and, crossing *en route* the Blood and Buffalo Rivers, arrived in Dundee on the 16th April without further incident. Marching through Dundee to Glencoe Junction the Battalion remained here a fortnight, and then, being ordered to return to the Pretoria District, it was entrained and reached Elandsfontein Junction on the 1st May, taking over the defences there from the East Lancashire Regiment and finding detachments for various places on the railway, among others Kaalfontein, Klip River, Boksburg, Springs and Vereeniging.

Thus ended the first great drive of the guerilla war; some 1,300 Boers had been placed *hors de combat*, eleven guns, many vehicles and much ammunition and cattle had been captured, while Botha's

projected raid into Natal had been prevented. Before the columns which had taken part were finally dispersed, General French published the following order :—

“ The Eastern Transvaal Field Force being now broken up, the Lieut.-General wishes to express to Brig.-General Alderson, Commanding Officers, Staff and Regimental Officers, Non-Commissioned Officers and Men, his high appreciation of the excellent work performed by them throughout the operations. He wishes to express his warmest thanks to all ranks for the cheerful, gallant and soldierlike spirit which they displayed in the midst of privations and hardships which he thinks have been unprecedented in this campaign. He can assure them that this spirit and bearing on their part was the greatest possible help to him throughout a period of great anxiety. He cannot refrain from commenting particularly upon the magnificent marching powers and gallant endurance of the 2nd Battalion King's Own Yorkshire Light Infantry, who in every kind of weather have kept up with and supported the mounted troops. He feels that the hardest part of the work performed has inevitably fallen upon them, and that they have splendidly upheld the traditions of the magnificent Regiment to which they belong.”

Henceforth General French used to refer to the Battalion as “ his foot-cavalry ” !

Elandsfontein was for close upon six months the station of the Battalion. Here a new Volunteer Company joined, two drafts of men came out from the 1st Battalion, and many men were recovered, from lines of communication and from hospitals all over the country, who had been hitherto unable to rejoin while the battalion had been so incessantly on the move ; so that the 2nd Battalion King's Own Yorkshire Light Infantry was once more at full strength before called on again to take the field.

During the months that the 2nd Battalion King's Own Yorkshire Light Infantry had remained inactive at Elandsfontein, much had happened in the various theatres of war. Reinforcements numbering not far short of 40,000 had reached the British army in South Africa from the United Kingdom and from the Dominions, and large levies had been raised in the sub-continent itself, while the number of mounted men had been augmented ; but at the same time certain corps had been disbanded or had returned whence they had originally come. Then the vast battle-ground had been slowly depopulated and devastated, the railways had been strengthened, and the extension of the blockhouse system had greatly restricted the areas within which enemy bodies were able to operate and which were constantly traversed by mobile British columns, varying in size and working in combination on plans drawn up, and in large measure directed, by Army Headquarters at Pretoria. Not only did these columns vary

in size, but the measure of their success also differed, for the intelligence system of the Boers was so thoroughly well organized that on several occasions they were able to concentrate against and overwhelm some isolated British column, the successes gained by which had seemed to secure for it something like immunity from misfortune.

It was the disaster which overtook one of these columns operating in the Eastern Transvaal that was the cause of the Yorkshire Light Infantry being again called into the field at the close of the South African winter.

"Of all the sixty odd columns which were traversing the Boer states, there was not one which had a better record than that commanded by Colonel Benson. During seven months of continuous service this small force had acted with great energy, and had reduced its work to a complete and highly effective system. . . . In seven months forty-seven Boers were killed and 600 captured, to say nothing of enormous quantities of munitions and stock. . . . In October, Colonel Benson's column was re-organized, and it then consisted of the 2nd Buffs, the 2nd Scottish Horse, the 3rd and 25th M.I. and four guns of the 84th Battery. With this force, numbering 1,900 men, he left Middelburg, upon the Delagoa line, on October 20th and proceeded south, crossing the course along which the Boers, who were returning from their abortive raid into Natal, might be expected to come."¹ On the 30th the force reached Bakenlaagte, about 40 miles due south of Middelburg, and here the column was suddenly attacked and overwhelmed by greatly superior Boer forces under Botha and Grobler, the British losing sixty men killed, 170 wounded and two guns, Benson himself dying of his wounds.

On the 23rd October, the 2nd Battalion Yorkshire Light Infantry were relieved at Elandsfontein by the 1st Battalion Yorkshire Regiment, and prepared to move to Springs, there to join a small mobile column assembling at that place under Colonel C. St. L. Barter. Entraining at Elandsfontein at 7-30 a.m., the battalion reached Springs the same morning, being joined by its Boksburg and Springs detachments. The battalion went into camp 3 miles to the east of the town.

At 2 a.m. on the 26th the battalion marched 14 miles to Boschman's Kop, where it was to have relieved a battalion of the King's Royal Rifles in Colonel Bewicke-Copley's column, while Colonel Barter was to have assumed command of the column in that officer's place; but on arrival a heliographic message was received stating that Bewicke-Copley had been ordered east to co-operate with Colonel Benson, and accordingly on the following day the battalion returned to Springs, reaching there at 8-30 a.m.

¹ *Conan Doyle, The Great Boer War, pp. 669, 670.*

On the 29th, however, the Yorkshire Light Infantry again marched for Boschman's Kop, covering the distance this time in two marches, and here, on the 30th, Colonel Barter took over command of the column, comprising 551 mounted troops, 784 infantry, five guns and three maxims.

Next morning, the 31st, while the men were breakfasting, the following heliographic message was received :—

" To Colonel Barter.

" October 31st. M.102. Benson in great difficulties himself and many of his officers are wounded will you move at once to give assistance. Stop. Am sending intelligence agent with scouts who escaped last night from Bakenlaagte 455 these men would meet you and give you all particulars. From Captain Fall, Wintershoek."

Similar messages reached other column commanders, and within a very short time four columns had started for Bakenlaagte, three under Brig.-General Hamilton, Colonels Allenby and de Lisle from the direction of Standerton, and that commanded by Colonel Barter from the neighbourhood of Springs.

The men of the King's Own Yorkshire Light Infantry knew that some of the mounted infantry of the Regiment were with Benson, and were all anxiety to push on, though the column had to march on half rations. Moving on all through the day, Leeuwkop was reached in the afternoon and here the column halted till 8 p.m., when the march eastward was resumed. The moon rose at 10-30, but owing to the very heavy rain that had fallen, the road, mostly over black cotton soil, was deep and heavy. One of the wagons stuck fast and had to be abandoned, while another was only got out by the exertions of the rearguard and by off-loading. Led by one Lange, a guide, who had escaped from Bakenlaagte, the column pushed on by forced marches and by daylight had covered some 18 miles and reached a position from which information was obtainable, although Benson's camp could not be seen.

Of this march, the Official History states¹ that " a small column, under Lieut.-Colonel C. St. L. Barter, from the direction of Springs, set out, and covering 30 miles between dusk and dawn, was the first to reach Bakenlaagte."

The Mounted Infantry, with Barter, now rode forward, a thick fog rolling up and blotting out everything for an hour or two, and when the mounted men came back the Yorkshire Light Infantry heard how many of their comrades had fallen in defence of Benson's guns and in the attempt to hold back the Boer onset.

Hamilton's and Allenby's column reached the neighbourhood later—the former not till the 1st November, having covered a distance

¹ Vol. 4, p. 3145.

of 52 miles in sixteen hours and a half; and at mid-day on the 2nd the Yorkshire Light Infantry moved westward to within 4 miles of Leeuwkop, escorting the wounded of Benson's force to the shelter of the South African Constabulary line of posts.

During the next few days the movements of the battalion were as follows: on the 3rd November, it marched to Leeuwkop, where it remained until the 6th, thence proceeding 7 miles north to Haverklip and returning next day to Leeuwkop, whence, on the 11th November, Captain Doull escorted the empty wagons into Springs with his company.

On the 10th November, the battalion marched to Wonderfontein, 10 miles to the south-east, by desperately bad roads, to Rietkuil on the 14th, on the next day to Roodebank, and on the 16th across the Klip River by Brand Drift to Vlakfontein. From here, Lieutenant the Hon. E. P. J. Stourton, with two companies, took an empty convoy into Val Station, while the rest of the battalion marched on the 18th twelve miles to New Denmark, and established there a fortified camp whence convoys were sent out to the columns operating under General Bruce Hamilton. On the 20th, Lieutenant the Hon. E. P. J. Stourton rejoined from Val, and on the 29th New Denmark was abandoned and the battalion marched part of the way to Bethal, which was reached on the 30th.

Here, on the 1st December, the battalion began putting the place in a state of defence, the arrangements being completed by the 4th, while empty wagons were sent in to Standerton, under Captain Withycombe, and returned with supplies, the escort of this and other convoys usually having some skirmishing with parties of Boers either going or returning.

On the 17th December the column left Bethal and marched westward to Vlakspuit, where it came under the command of Brig.-General Gilbert Hamilton, Captain R. F. Riley of the Battalion being left at Bethal with three companies of the King's Own Yorkshire Light Infantry, two Horse Artillery guns and twenty-five Mounted Infantry.

The column marched on the 18th to Brandspruit, on the 19th to Roodebank on the Klip River, on the 20th northwards to Winkelhoek to assist in a projected "drive," and on the 21st to Dieplaagte, 6 miles further north, establishing certain posts *en route*.

On the 6th January, 1902, the column started on its return to Bethal, halting at Rooipoort. Bethal was reached on the 15th and the men were at once set to work at reconstructing and strengthening the existing defences and at building a new fort, while daily expeditions were made to neighbouring farms to clear them and reap the crops. The country about was still anything but quiet and the convoys were constantly attacked, although the Boers gained no advantage from their activity.

Leaving three companies of the battalion and one company M.I. to garrison Bethal, under Captain J. D. Doull, the column moved on the 27th January, with empty wagons, towards Standerton, crossing the Blesbokspruit and encamping on the high ground to the west; thence on the 28th along the telegraph line to within 3 miles of Leeuwspuit Post, on the 29th to Grobler's Farm and on the 30th into Standerton where the wagons were refilled.

On the 31st the column and convoy started for Ermelo, where they arrived on the 3rd February, leaving again on the 5th for Bankop—23 miles—to meet General Bruce Hamilton with a convoy of supplies.

On the 7th the Battalion took over a new line, from Ermelo to Bankop, on which blockhouses were to be constructed, the men being dispersed in parties of fifty, each 5 miles apart, the battalion headquarters being at Roodeval. About this time Colonel Barter returned to Ermelo as commandant.

A post at Dieplaagte occupied by men of the battalion was struck by lightning, Private Shuker being killed and Privates Pearce and Poole severely injured.

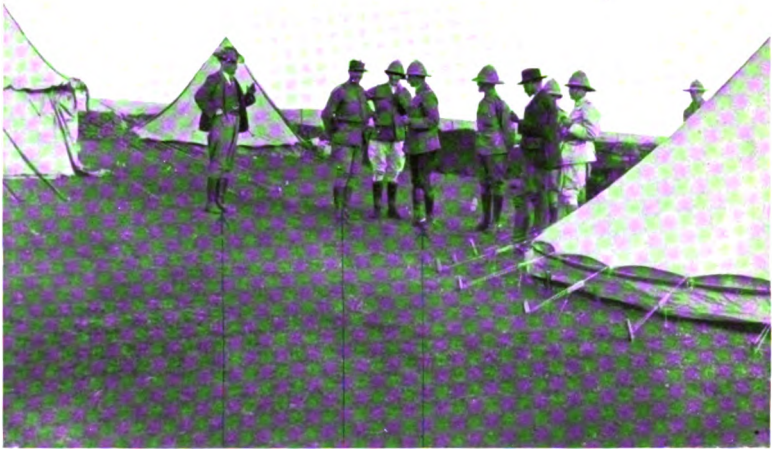
On the 29th March the Battalion headquarters was moved to Ermelo.

The following was published in Battalion Orders of the 7th April:

"The Commanding Officer has much pleasure in publishing the following extracts from a letter received from Major Lea, Provost Marshal to General G. Hamilton, and dated 10th March, 1902.

"Colour-Sergeant John Allen and twenty men 2nd K.O.Y.L.I. have been garrisoning Leeuwkop since October, 1901, and I thought I would let you know how admirably they have done it. Our Engineer Major said the fresh works built by the party could not have been done better by Royal Engineers. The Garrison had a very rough time and have gone through it all with the most admirable cheerfulness. On our column we have all great admiration for their pluck and resource."

In view of the many minor successes which certain of the Boer leaders had gained against some of our columns, the end of the war came with almost dramatic suddenness. On the 22nd March, members of the acting government of the Transvaal came into Middelburg asking to be forwarded by train to Pretoria for the purpose of discussing terms of peace with Lord Kitchener. Negotiations were protracted, since some of the stalwarts were in favour of holding out to the last, but finally, on May 15th, a Boer conference opened at Vereeniging. The discussions were heated and prolonged, but the logic of facts was inexorable, and when at last a vote was taken it appeared that the great majority of the delegates were in favour of surrender on the terms offered by the British Government.



GENERAL LOUIS BOTHA at Ermelo, 1902.

1. Lieut.-Col. H. N. C. Heath. 2. Adjutant Christian de Wet. 3. General Louis Botha.



Trooping the Colour at Malta, 1903.

On the 1st June the following was received at battalion headquarters at Ermelo from the Assistant Adjutant General, Standerton :

"1st June, 1814. Chief wires that peace was signed last evening. The above information is not yet known to the Boers, and in any case, isolated acts of treachery must always be guarded against. No relaxation whatever of any military precautions is, therefore, to be permitted until orders to that effect are received."

On the 3rd June the following message came to hand from Lord Kitchener :—

"2nd June. Please communicate to your troops the following gracious message which I have received from His Majesty the King, and for which I have thanked him in the name of all concerned. Begins. Heartiest congratulations on the termination of hostilities. I also congratulate my brave troops under your command for having brought this long and difficult campaign to so glorious and successful a conclusion."

Then, on the 8th June, the following cable from the Secretary of State for War to Lord Kitchener was published for the information of all ranks :—

"4th June. His Majesty's Government offer to you their most sincere congratulations on the energetic skill and patience with which you have conducted this prolonged campaign, and would wish you to communicate to the troops under your orders their profound sense of the spirit and endurance with which they have met every call made upon them; of their bravery in action; of the excellent discipline preserved; of the humanity shown throughout this trying period."

On 19th June, 1902, the first party of time-expired soldiers of the 2nd Battalion King's Own Yorkshire Light Infantry, 200 strong, under the command of Captain H. W. B. Thorp, left Ermelo for Standerton, where they entrained for Pietermaritzburg and, subsequently, embarked at Durban in s.s. *Templemore*, arriving at Pontefract on 8th August.

At the depot they were received by Colonel G. P. F. Byng, commanding 51st and 65th Regimental Districts, who as an Ensign had carried the Regimental Colour of the 105th Madras Light Infantry when new Colours were presented in 1868, and by Captain A. S. Patterson, Quartermaster of the 51st Depot, who had joined the 51st King's Own Light Infantry as a private in 1868.

On the 24th June, the 2nd Battalion King's Own Yorkshire Light Infantry attended a Parade Service for the Coronation of His Majesty King Edward VIIth, and took part in a *feu de joie* fired in a novel manner—by rockets sent off from No. 33 Blockhouse on the Standerton—Ermelo road to Tafelkop, and along the blockhouse lines from Ermelo to Carolina and Bankop.

The following is the text of a special Army Order dated 23rd June, 1902, by Lord Kitchener on returning to England :—

“ Before leaving South Africa the General Officer Commanding in Chief wishes to express his best thanks to all General Officers, Officers, Non-Commissioned and Men for the excellent services they have rendered since he first took over command some eighteen months ago. The period in question has offered few opportunities for those decisive engagements which keep up the spirit of any army and add brilliance and interest to its operations. On the other hand, officers and men have been called upon for unceasing and ever increasing exertions in face of great hardships and difficulties against a dangerous and elusive antagonist. The conduct of the troops under these trying circumstances has been beyond all praise. Never has there been the smallest sign of slackness or impatience ; and it seems to Lord Kitchener that the qualities and endurance and resolution thus displayed are more valuable to a Commander than any dashing or short-lived effort by which some hard fought action may be won in a campaign of ordinary duration. The General Officer Commanding in Chief has also special pleasure in congratulating the Army on the kindly and humane spirit by which all ranks have been animated during this long struggle. Fortunately for the future of South Africa the truth in this matter is known to our late enemy as well as to ourselves, and no misrepresentations from outside can prevail in the long run against the actual fact that no war has ever yet been waged in which combatants and non-combatants, on either side, have shown so much consideration and kindness to one another.

“ This message would be incomplete if reference were not made to the soldierly qualities displayed throughout the campaign by our quondam enemies, and to the admirable spirit displayed by them in carrying out the surrender of their arms. Many of the Boer leaders, who at an earlier date recognized the futility of carrying on a devastating conflict beyond a certain point, have already for some time served with us in the field, and the aid which they rendered us will not be forgotten. Many also of those who continued the struggle to the last have expressed a hope that on some future occasion they may have an opportunity of serving side by side with His Majesty’s forces, from whom Lord Kitchener can assure them they will receive a very hearty welcome.

“ In bidding the Army of South Africa farewell it only remains for Lord Kitchener to wish every individual serving therein all happiness and prosperity for the future.”

Demobilization began almost at once, but before the dispersal of the battalion Lieut.-Colonel H. N. C. Heath, then in temporary command during the absence of Lieut.-Colonel Barter, who held a Staff appointment, addressed the men in a stirring speech, thanked them for all they had done to uphold the honour and prestige

of the Regiment, and told them that General French had said to him that "The King's Own Yorkshire Light Infantry in action reminded him more than anything else of a lot of well-trained shikarries working together," and what better description of his duties in war could a Light Infantry soldier desire than that?

On the 1st July, the battalion handed over its blockhouses to the South African Constabulary and left Ermelo for Standerton, and here, on the 18th, Colonel Barter resigned the command to Lieut.-Colonel C. H. T. Whitaker.

The battalion had already earlier in the year celebrated the coronation of the King, but His Majesty's sudden and serious illness had caused the ceremony to be postponed in England, and it was not until August that it actually took place; the Battalion thus celebrated the event a second time, parading in the Market Square at Standerton on the 9th August.

The 2nd Battalion King's Own Yorkshire Light Infantry was now shortly about to leave South Africa and, under the command of Lieut.-Colonel Whitaker, was inspected on the 23rd September by Brig.-General Burn-Murdoch, commanding the Standerton District. At the conclusion of the inspection the General addressed the Battalion as under:—

"Men of the 2nd King's Own Yorkshire Light Infantry!

"I feel honoured at having had the opportunity of inspecting you and saying 'good-bye' to you all before you leave this country for Malta. You have borne a great and glorious share in this long war and you well deserve the rest you are about to have. You started in this country before the war broke out; you were at De Aar when war was declared, and this period was a most critical one in the history of the Empire. By your presence and exertions at De Aar you were, I am convinced, for the greater part instrumental in preventing the threatened invasion of the Cape Colony. From De Aar you went with Lord Methuen's division and fought at Belmont, Graspan, Modder River and Magersfontein. Then you went on to Kimberley, Fourteen Streams and Boshof. From Boshof you marched across the Free State to Lindley and Bethlehem. You took part in the operations which culminated in the surrender of General Prinsloo and his five thousand men. Then you were sent north to Pretoria. From there you trekked into the country round Rustenburg and west of Pretoria as far as Krugersdorp. After that you took part in the great sweep under General French from Pretoria down to the south-eastern corner of the Transvaal, and you eventually arrived in Dundee. From there you trekked in the Transvaal again and finally settled down on the Standerton-Ermelo Blockhouse Line.

"Thus you have done great work from the very beginning to the very

end of the war, in all the four big provinces of South Africa, and your work during this campaign has been such as to have earned high tribute of praise from all your commanders.

"Colonel Whitaker, I congratulate you on having under your command such a fine battalion; it is a credit to the British Army and to the County from which it comes. The steadiness and smartness of your battalion on parade to-day convinces me that there is no Regiment in the British Army which could have turned out or moved better. The march-past was all that I could wish, and my inspection of your Battalion has indeed been a pleasure to me. I now bid you all farewell and every possible good luck, and I shall never forget that I have had the honour to hold a command in which your battalion has served. The behaviour of the battalion has been most exemplary, crime has been nil, and whenever I have met a Yorkshire Light Infantryman in the streets I have always noticed him to be well turned-out and of a good soldierly bearing. Good-bye and Good Luck!"

On the 5th October, 1902, the 2nd Battalion King's Own Yorkshire Light Infantry proceeded by rail to Durban in two trains, embarking on the 8th in the *Staffordshire* for conveyance to Malta. Here it arrived on the 27th, disembarked on the following day, and occupied quarters in St. George's Barracks, Pembroke, being joined on arrival by a draft of 164 non-commissioned officers and men under Second-Lieutenant C. H. Rawdon, who had sailed from England on the 15th October.

During the three years' war the casualties in the battalion had been heavy, equally by sickness and from the hand of the enemy. In the Official History of the War in South Africa³ these are given as :

Killed or Died of Wounds,	Officers	6	other ranks	56
Died of Disease	"	2	"	51
Wounded	"	11	"	151
Captured by the enemy ..	"	1	"	2
Missing	"	0	"	20

Making a total loss of .. Officers 20 other ranks 280

During the war no fewer than nine drafts were sent out to reinforce the Second Battalion, either from the First Battalion or from the 51st Depot at Pontefract, as under :—

2nd December, 1899	from Sheffield	170
23rd January, 1900	" Buttevant	100, Lieut. R. E. Boulton in command.
10th February, 1900	" Depot	104 Section D Men, Army Reserve, Major A. R. Power in command.

³ Vol. 4. Appendix 17.

OPERATIONS IN THE WESTERN AND EASTERN TRANSVAAL, 1901-1902

17th March, 1900	from Depot	100, of which eighty-five were Section D, with Captain R. Dill, Lieutenants H. C. Fernyhough and J. D. Doull.
6th June, 1900	„ Depot	121, of which 107 were Section D, under Lieutenant Hon. E. P. J. Stourton.
2nd September, 1900	„ Limerick	100, under Second Lieutenant McMullin.
18th January, 1901	„ Limerick	104, under Lieutenant A. R. Keppel.
21st August, 1901	„ Limerick	100
15th December, 1901	„	103, under Lieutenant H. W. B. Thorp.

The number of non-commissioned officers and men thus sent out in drafts was 1,002.

The draft under Lieutenant A. R. Keppel proceeded in the first instance to St. Helena and joined the Second Battalion at Ermelo on the 23rd April, 1902.

The 3rd (Militia) Battalion King's Own Yorkshire Light Infantry was embodied at Pontefract on the 5th May, 1900, and moved thence to Strensall, where it was brigaded for some months, being disembodied on the 17th October, 1900, after supplying a number of men for the Line Battalion.

It was again embodied at Pontefract on 6th May, 1901, and sent to Chatham, proceeding later to Southampton where, on the 21st June, the Third Battalion embarked in the *Dilwara* for Malta. Here it remained for nine months, returning home in two parties which reached Pontefract again on the 8th March and 2nd April, 1902, respectively. On this latter date Colonel G. P. F. Byng, commanding 51st and 65th Regimental Districts, presented the "Mediterranean Medal" to all ranks of the Battalion who had served in Malta.

As early as August, 1899—so soon, that is, as war seemed inevitable—offers to raise companies and battalions of Volunteers for service in the field were made to the authorities, and were renewed during the opening weeks of hostilities. These offers were, however, declined on the plea that Volunteers could not possibly be needed until the Militia Reserve was exhausted and that there was no immediate prospect of this, the fact being that neither the Government nor the War Office had contemplated the possibility of the need of anything like "emergency troops."

On December 18th, however, the Government sanctioned volunteering by a limited number of militia battalions for service abroad

or embodiment at home, and also the formation of a "strong" force of Volunteers from the Yeomanry and a contingent of carefully selected Volunteers for service in South Africa. These last were to be formed as Service Companies at a strength of 114, including four officers, and were to be attached to Regular Battalions at the front to make up for their companies which had been converted into M.I.

By the end of April, 1900, some sixty-eight service companies had arrived in South Africa, while during the three years and more that the war lasted some 16,500 Volunteers went out in these companies.

The 1st Volunteer Battalion King's Own Yorkshire Light Infantry sent out the first Service Company to the Second Battalion in February, 1900, three officers—Captain T. W. Simpson, Lieutenants R. H. Ellis and F. Hind—and 113 non-commissioned officers and men, embarking at Southampton in the *Avondale Castle* on the 23rd February. These were followed a few weeks later by a further party of twenty men under Lieutenant C. A. Mackenzie, who left Southampton in the *Assaye* on the 11th May. This first Volunteer Company joined the Second Battalion in the neighbourhood of Kimberley, and served with it for some nine months in the field, doing excellent work and suffering six casualties.

The company was addressed on its departure for home by Lieut.-Colonel Barter, commanding 2nd Battalion, who complimented all ranks on the excellent work they had done. They left for England in the *Avondale Castle* and reached Southampton on the 26th November, 1900. Reaching Pontefract on the 28th, the Company was received and welcomed by Colonel G. P. F. Byng, commanding 51st and 65th Regimental Districts. Lieutenant R. H. Ellis was granted a commission in the regular army and remained with the 2nd Battalion in South Africa.

The second Service Company was raised in the 1st Volunteer Battalion early in 1901, left Pontefract on the 15th March and embarked at Southampton in the *Kildonan Castle*; the company consisted of three officers—Captain H. Moorhouse, Lieutenant H. F. Chadwick and Second-Lieutenant E. England—with 110 non-commissioned officers and men, and these remained in South Africa until November of this year.

In the last year of the war the 1st Volunteer Battalion provided a section of a Service Company, composed of Lieutenant E. C. St. G. Stockwell and twenty other ranks. These left England in the *Ghoorka* on the 1st March, 1902, and joined the 2nd Battalion at Ermelo on the 15th April, serving with it on the Ermelo-Amsterdam Blockhouse Line until June, and later at Standerton, returning home in August, 1902.

The following were the deaths in the Volunteer Companies : Privates Hardwick, Colley, Whitaker, Cooke, Stamp, Halliday, Tomlinson and Senior.

Major J. G. Sparke, who had retired from the King's Own Yorkshire Light Infantry in 1897, commanded the 51st Regimental Depot during the greater part of the South African War, while Lieutenant Sir P. Leicester, Bart., who resigned his commission in the 1st Battalion K.O.Y.L.I. in 1891, also returned to his old Regiment and performed the duties of Adjutant at the depot.

They were busily employed, especially during the embodiments of the 3rd (Militia) Battalion of the Regiment, for not only had the Depot to deal with recruiting and the provision of drafts to maintain the strength of the First Battalion at Limerick and the Second Battalion in South Africa, but also to administer the many reservists of different categories who passed through the depot at Pontefract.

THE MOUNTED INFANTRY, FIRST BATTALION.

As has been seen from previous chapters, for some years prior to the outbreak of the war with the Dutch Republics, the British military authorities had been impressed with the value in colonial warfare of mounted infantry, and schools of instruction had been established in certain centres in England and Ireland where men and officers of home-serving battalions had annually undergone training in the tactics of mounted infantry and in the care of horses. The result of this foresight was that, when in 1899 war broke out, there were an unusually large number of all ranks of our battalions who were ready to form small or large bodies of mounted infantry ; and although at first—due to some temporary aberration the cause of which has never been properly explained—the call went out for “dismounted men only,” the extraordinary mobility of the enemy very soon made it abundantly apparent that the war could not quickly be brought to an end by the combination of the arms usually employed in past campaigns in which our troops had taken part ; and it was not long before the number of our mounted riflemen put into the field in the four theatres of the war was limited only by the difficulty attendant upon the necessary provision of horses.

Practically every infantry battalion serving at home or in the Mediterranean garrisons was called upon to furnish its quota of mounted infantry—either a complete company or only a section ; and as early as December, 1899, a special section of mounted infantry raised in the 1st Battalion King's Own Yorkshire Light Infantry, consisting of thirty-three men commanded by Lieutenant K. E. Warden, proceeded from Buttevant to Aldershot. Here, with sections from the King's Royal Rifles and Rifle Brigade, it formed No. 2 Composite Company M.I., 4th Cavalry Brigade.

When this company finally left England it had been re-organized, the Riflemen had been eliminated, and it then comprised one section from the Leicester, Berkshire, Yorkshire Light Infantry and Manchester Regiments respectively, with a Maxim Gun Detachment furnished by the Liverpool Regiment. This company thus formed embarked in London in February, 1900, in the *Sicilian*, landed in Cape Town in March and reached Bloemfontein the following month.

Under the scheme for Mounted Infantry organization as originally devised, two companies with a commanding officer and adjutant were to have formed part of each cavalry brigade and, consequently, No. 2 Composite M.I. Company on arrival at Cape Town was there inspected by the G.O.C. 4th Cavalry Brigade and proceeded up country under this organization. On reaching the Free State capital, however, these arrangements were found to have been cancelled, and the company was transferred to the Burma Mounted Infantry Battalion, commanded by Captain Copeman, Essex Regiment. The Essex and West Riding Regiments and the Durham Light Infantry, each provided a company in this Battalion, and the (late) No. 2 Composite Company, containing the Yorkshire Light Infantry Section, became No. 4 Company of the Burma Mounted Infantry Battalion.

On arrival in South Africa, the section of the 1st Battalion King's Own Yorkshire Light Infantry was joined by Captain W. R. J. Ellis.

The Burma Mounted Infantry Battalion formed part of General Sir Ian Hamilton's column and served in his flanking operations during the main advance under Field Marshal Earl Roberts, being present at the actions of Houtnek (Thaba Mountain), Vet River, Zand River, the actions near Johannesburg, Pretoria, Diamond Hill, action at Bethlehem—this was subsequent to the Second Battalion's action at the same place—and in the Wittebergen operations, being engaged at the entrance to the Brandwater Basin known as the Golden Gate.

The Burma M.I. then took part in the continuous operations in the Orange Free State, including the pursuit of De Wet from Aliwal North through Smithfield, Rouxville, Thabanchu, the action at Welkom (Tabaksberg), and from Springfontein through Philippolis to the neighbourhood of Prieska.

Subsequently, the Mounted Infantry was collected at the M.I. Depot at Pretoria, and the 1st Battalion section appears to have joined the 2nd Mounted Infantry Battalion, commanded by Major C. R. I. Brooke, Yorkshire Light Infantry. By this time Lieutenant Warden was no longer with the section, having been transferred to the 13th M.I. Battalion with which, at the conclusion of the war, he was serving as second-in-command.

A complete Mounted Infantry *Company* was raised in the First Battalion later in the war and was commanded by Captain A. S. Colquhoun, with whom were Lieutenants C. P. Deedes and C. F. B. Powell and eighty-two non-commissioned officers and men. The company was brought up to war strength by the addition of two officers and fifty-three other ranks from the 2nd Battalion King's (Liverpool) Regiment, and proceeding from Limerick, where the First Battalion was then stationed, to the Curragh on the 16th February, 1901, embarked at Cork in the *Kildonan Castle* on the 16th March, and disembarking at East London on the 7th April, proceeded direct to Pretoria, where, on the 21st, it was posted to a small column commanded by Major McMicking, operating in the neighbourhood of the capital, first about Kaalfontein to the south, and then in a north-westerly direction to Kopjesfontein. Here, while on patrol, Private Gallimore of the First Battalion was killed; he had been knocked off his horse with a wound in the leg, but continued in action until shot through the body. On the 3rd May, while operating in the hills to the north, the company suffered three further casualties, Private Jackson being killed and Private Smailes and Stanley wounded, the former severely. Three horses were also shot.

On the 5th May the column was back in Pretoria, where Captain Colquhoun received orders that his company was to be held in readiness to join the 19th M.I. Battalion, but on the same evening McMicking's column was instructed to move out at once to Commando Nek, in the Magaliesberg, and the Company marched out with it, trekking up the Crocodile River and thence through the bush veldt to Warmbaths and Nylstroom in the northern Transvaal, 70 miles north of Pretoria, which was reached on the 17th May. On the 21st, Colquhoun's M.I. made, with some other troops of the column, a night march of 40 miles to capture Zand River Poort, where the Boers were in strength; and thereafter from Nylstroom as a base, operated continuously in conjunction with other columns in the Waterberg and Zoutpansberg Districts against the commandos of Beyers, Badenhorst and others.

About the end of May the company was transferred from the 19th M.I., which it had never joined, to the 20th M.I., with which it had been doing duty since attachment to McMicking's column, the other companies forming the 20th Battalion being furnished from the 4th Royal Fusiliers, 4th Lancashire Fusiliers and 4th Rifle Brigade. Early in July, Colquhoun's Company was united at Zand River Poort, but on the 13th it suffered a great loss, Lieutenant Powell being killed when out with a small patrol; on the same occasion Lance-Corporal Dewsnap was wounded

THE HISTORY OF THE K.O.Y.L.I.

The column remained in these parts until the 27th December, 1901, when it had been reduced to a strength of some seventy non-commissioned officers and men, with Captain Colquhoun as the only officer, Lieutenant Deedes having been appointed adjutant of the 20th M.I. on the 13th December *vice* Lieutenant Buxton, Norfolk Regiment, killed in action.

On the 27th December the column, now under Colonel Dawkins, was entrained for Harrismith, which was reached on the 1st January, 1902, and here the Boers were found to be more numerous and aggressive than in the northern Transvaal. There were many skirmishes, in one of which Private Froggatt was wounded. The column took part in the big drives in the Free State which commenced on the 5th February and which resulted in the capture of some 1,100 prisoners. On the 28th February, the Yorkshire Light Infantry Company returned to Harrismith, where orders were awaiting it directing its return to Pretoria. Here, on the 4th March, Colquhoun's M.I. Company left the 20th M.I. Battalion and was transferred to the 3rd M.I.—the same corps to which the Mounted Infantry Company of the Second Battalion belonged.

The company now proceeded to Standerton, to await the arrival of the 3rd M.I., then near Vryheid, and found here the band and details of the 2nd Battalion's Own Yorkshire Light Infantry under Lieutenant Brewis. Major Wells-Cole was also at Standerton as D.A.A. General.

Captain Colquhoun was admitted to hospital with enteric in the middle of April, but his company remained with the 3rd M.I. to the end of the war.

The casualties in the M.I. Company of the First Battalion are given as under in the Official History, Vol. 4, Appendix 17 :—

Killed or Died of Wounds, 1 officer and 5 other ranks.					
Died of Disease	..	..	..	3	” ”
Wounded	..	..	..	4	” ”

Making a total of one officer and twelve non-commissioned officers and men.

These totals do not, however, agree with the six lists published by authority at intervals during the campaign and in which names are given, thus :—

- Killed or Died of Wounds : Lieutenant C. F. B. Powell,
Privates Berry, Wright, Gallimore and Jackson.
- Died of Disease : Corporal Wilshaw, Privates Mullins and Maddy.
- Wounded : Lance-Corporals Martin and Dewsnap, Privates Smailes, Stanley, Turner, Marmount and Froggatt.

Missing : Privates Cowlishaw and Dearden ; making total losses in the First Battalion one officer and sixteen non-commissioned officers and men.

THE MOUNTED INFANTRY, SECOND BATTALION.

When, in 1899, war broke out, the Second Battalion had one Mounted Infantry Company with it in South Africa, commanded by Captain G. G. Ottley, with Lieutenant R. F. Riley as his subaltern ; and when Lord Methuen's force was concentrated and organized at Orange River Station in November of that year, this company was formed, with detachments from the Northumberland Fusiliers and Loyal North Lancashire Regiment, into a small mounted infantry battalion and was then placed under the command of Major P. W. A. A. Milton, King's Own Yorkshire Light Infantry.

The company took part in the actions of Belmont, Graspan, Modder River and Magersfontein : at this last Major Milton was killed, having already greatly distinguished himself in the preceding actions, and particularly at Belmont, where he gave up his horse to a wounded soldier, retiring himself on foot under a very heavy fire.

Of the work of the company of the 2nd Battalion, Lieutenant Riley, then temporarily in command, reported as follows on the 13th December, 1899 :—

" I have the honour to report the following non-commissioned officer and men for services rendered during the action of 11th December, 1899 :

No. 2159, Sergeant J. Casson.

No. 5374, Private Mawhood,

No. 3696, Lance-Corporal J. Bennett,

under the following circumstances.

" The M.I. Company under my command formed part of the escort to the Horse Battery, and on the Battery taking up their advanced position we were advanced with stragglers of various regiments to drive the enemy out of the scrub from which they were firing on the guns. We advanced close up to the enemy's trenches and Major Milton ordered me to get through a barbed wire fence which brought us to within about 200 yards of the enemy's trenches. We remained there firing for about an hour under a very heavy fire, the men mentioned and Private Lazenby being also with me. During this time Major Milton had been killed and the rest of the line had retired without passing the word on to us, as we were rather in advance of the remainder. A party of the enemy tried to get round on our right and cut us off, and Private Lazenby was shot through the back, and as he was carried back the party was exposed to a very heavy fire from the position and individual Boers following them up, and Private Lazenby was again hit through the leg. Sergeant Casson, Lance-Corporal Bennett and Private Mawhood knelt

down continually in the open and by firing steadily did all they could to keep back the men following the party up, and it was entirely due to their plucky behaviour that it was possible to get the wounded man in. They were exposed to a heavy fire almost back to the guns."

This Report was endorsed by Major K. E. Lean, who had assumed command of the Mounted Infantry of the Division *vice* Major Milton :

"Forwarded. I strongly bring to your notice the conduct of Sergeant Casson, Lance-Corporal Bennett and Private Mawhood as reported by Lieutenant Riley, as I understand, but for this conduct, it is doubtful if the party could have retired."

Early in 1900, the various companies of mounted infantry which had been raised in battalions of infantry serving in South Africa, and many of those which had been trained and sent out from regiments in England or in Mediterranean and other garrisons, were formed into mounted infantry battalions. As a result the company of the 2nd Battalion the King's Own Yorkshire Light Infantry assisted to form the 3rd Battalion M.I. which was made up by the Northumberland Fusiliers, the Loyal North Lancashire, the Northern, the K.O.Y.L.I. and the Munster Fusiliers Companies, and which was commanded by Lieut.-Colonel T. D. Pilcher.

Under this officer the 3rd M.I.—already probably greatly reduced by reason of the heavy wastage in horseflesh during the march on Bloemfontein—took part in the advance to the Leeuw River, 23 miles east of Thabanchu, and Ladybrand, and was involved in the surprise at Sanna's Post on the 31st March, when the 3rd M.I. held the two drifts immediately to the north of the Waterworks. In the fighting to cover the withdrawal of the British guns the whole brunt fell upon the M.I. "By successive companies, Rimington's Guides and the 1st and 3rd M.I. Battalions gradually fell back towards the positions further south, which were being held by Alderson's second line..... As each company retired behind the next, the Boers advanced in rushes up to within a hundred yards, only to be stopped by the fire of the company that remained to face them. There was no confusion and no undue haste, where all seemed to have a noble emulation to save a comrade or to retrieve the day from utter disaster..... The Boers pursued right up to the drift; then, after a final skirmish with the 3rd M.I. left to hold it, they returned to gather up their spoils."

The force engaged had 138 killed and wounded, and 430 taken prisoners, while seven guns and eighty-three wagons, loaded with stores, fell into the hands of the enemy. In his report on the affair Brig.-General Broadwood said that "the action of Q Battery, the Company of Durham Light Infantry, and of Lieut.-Colonel Pilcher's

¹ "Times" History, vol. 4. p. 43.

Regiment of Mounted Infantry was specially worthy of notice."

At Sanna's Post the Mounted Infantry Company of the Second Battalion Yorkshire Light Infantry had two men—Lance-Corporal C. Rotherford and T. Bowley wounded, while Captain G. G. Ottley and fourteen men were taken prisoners.

The 3rd M.I. took part in the operations at Vet River, about Johannesburg, Diamond Hill and Pretoria, saw much arduous service in the south-eastern and eastern Transvaal, and while attached to General Ian Hamilton's column; but, unfortunately, no detailed account of the part played by the Second Battalion Company has been preserved. In October, 1901, however, the 3rd M.I. was again concerned in a very stirring, if unsuccessful, action. The 3rd M.I. had for some time past been included in a column commanded by Colonel Benson, an officer who, assisted by an Intelligence Service of unusual excellence, had been carrying out some very dashing raids in the Carolina and Ermelo districts. At the end of September he had transferred his attentions to the neighbourhood of Bethal, and having come into Middelburg on the 12th October to refit, he marched south again on the 20th, into his hunting grounds in the Bethal district. His force, containing 1,400 men, four guns and two pompons was composed of:—

350 of the 3rd M.I. under Major Anley.

350 of the 25th M.I. under Major Eustace.

250 of the 2nd Scottish Horse under Major Murray.

650 of the 2nd Buffs under Major Daughlish.

The column was necessarily provisioned for a long stay in the high veldt and contained no fewer than 350 wheeled vehicles, of which 120 were ox-wagons.

At the beginning all went well; on the 22nd thirty-seven prisoners were taken at Klippoortje, on the 26th there was a sharp action at Rietkuil, and there was some skirmishing on the three succeeding days; but it was evident to Benson that when on the evening of the 29th he encamped at Zwakfontein, 15 miles west by north of Bethal, the Boer forces were gathering against him. Early on the 30th the column, encumbered to some extent by prisoners and many non-combatants, left Zwakfontein in misty and threatening weather for Brugspruit on the railway, 35 miles distant, there to take in fresh supplies. The ox-convoy started at 4-30 a.m. protected by two companies 25th M.I., one and a half companies of the Buffs and two guns. The rest of the column followed an hour later—three and a half companies of the Buffs, the Scottish Horse and two guns with the mule transport, the 3rd and 25th M.I. providing the advance and flank-guards, while the rear-guard consisted of 180 men of the

3rd M.I. (composed of the Yorkshire Light Infantry, Dublin Fusiliers and Loyal North Lancashire Companies), a weak company of the Buffs and one pompom under Major Anley.

Directly the march commenced the enemy began to press the rear-guard, while harassing to a lesser degree the front and flanks ; the rain had made the road very heavy, the convoy began to struggle, and the distance between the rear guard and other troops to widen. At 9 a.m. a difficult drift caused a delay of some hours and at this time the rear guard was thus disposed : the North Lancashire Company of the 3rd M.I. formed a rear screen, the Dublin Fusiliers supplied two small flanking parties, while the pompom and the Yorkshire Light Infantry Company kept about a thousand yards ahead of the rear screen, covering its advance with shell and rifle-fire. The Buffs Company, only fifty strong, marched at the tail of the convoy.

The account of the events of this day, from the point of view of the Yorkshire Light Infantry Company of M.I., may be given in the words of Lieutenant F. B. Brewis ; he writes that on " Wednesday, October 30th, the column moved to Bakenlaagte. The Company was escort to the rearguard pompom ; formation facing the rear—Lieutenant Shepherd outside left, Lieutenant Martin inside left, pompom centre, Lieutenant Brooke inside and I outside right, each of us with our sections. Captain Thorold was with the pompom.

" We started the rear-guard action at 5-30 a.m., holding the ridge where there had been a Cossack Post the day before, until all the wagons were over the drift and out of range. We retired from ridge to ridge supporting the Northumberland Fusilier and Lancashire Companies which were rear-guard, and often letting the pompom retire while we took up rear-guard. We held another ridge until all the wagons were over a further drift and ridge beyond. But it coming on to rain hard five wagons stuck and the ox-spans had to be brought 3 miles back to them. After the rain began the Boers ceased firing and only followed us up. But we saw a commando of 400-500 strong working round our right flank, so sent word to Colonel Guinness and he shelled them and the Boers were soon under cover. We retired about 2 miles from the drift without molestation, when suddenly, as we were crossing a long stretch of open country, a few shots were fired at us from our right, and as the wagons which had stuck were slowly going over the next ridge, we dismounted and held the Boers with volleys until they began to fire at our horses in the open and hit one. We had then to retire abandoning three wagons and a Cape cart.

" Then we held a pan and Colonel Benson, hearing that ammunition both for pompom and small arms was running short, came back with two squadrons of Scottish Horse and two fifteen-pounders, which



OPERATIONS IN THE WESTERN AND EASTERN TRANSVAAL, 1901-1902

took our place and we fell back with the pompom at full gallop, to fill our bandoliers, right through the one and a half companies of the Buffs, which were extended, as far as the Bakenlaagte ridge, where we halted. Major Anley now rode up and ordered me to retire to camp with the pompom. I had got a little way down the ridge when I saw the fifteen-pounder unlimbering without any escort. Captain Thorold called out something to me—I think it was to hold the ridge, so I sent Sergeant Cooper and ten men on with the pompom and brought twenty men back to the ridge.

“The fire here was very heavy and we were joined by Brooke and Shepherd, with Sergeants Casson, Lawton and Jones; Sergeant Reid was sent for rifle ammunition but could not bring any back. We had only about fifteen rounds left and five in the magazine.

“Shepherd was hit first and then Brooke, and Thorold, who was five yards away from me, ordered me to fix bayonets and wait for the Boers. I gave the order and then the led horses were brought up, but Thorold ordered them away. All the gunners and horses were shot; Colonel Guinness himself fired the last round; Colonel Benson and Colonel Murray were hit; all the ammunition was expended and we simply lay waiting, while the Buffs having retired on the right and left we were now alone, 1,000 yards from camp, enfiladed from both flanks.

“Thorold was killed. I yelled to the men to keep still and wait till the Boers were within 10 yards, but some of the men, through over-keenness, began fiddling with their rifles, and the Boers, seeing what we were going to do, shot them down at 50 yards. How I got away after my last round was gone, I don't know. The Boers stripped me, taking all my valuables. After that I went to Brooke and Shepherd, and the former told me to keep under cover as our fire was fairly hot round the guns. I then went to Lawton and to Thorold who was quite dead.

“I now went over the ridge and there I found Martin who was in dreadful pain, and borrowed a coat for him from a Boer and stayed with him. We were here sheltered from rifle fire, which went over our heads, but the shrapnel and pompom fire was terrific..... Our men who were prisoners were marched off, but I escaped that and remained with the wounded until the ambulance came out and the Boers took the guns away about 7 p.m.....”

Writing of the events of the next few days, Lieutenant Brewis says that he could not find the 3rd M.I. on the night of the 30th in the dark, but rejoined on the morning of the 31st, and on calling the roll found thirty-two rank and file with twenty-five horses and saddles were absent. Over the graves of the men who had fallen he set up a cross made from two broken disselbooms with the names

inscribed. "At mid-day," he says, "we buried Colour-Sergeant Lawton who died of wounds"—about forty men parading for the funeral and Major Anley and Lieutenant Brewis being the only two officers.

On the 1st November, Brewis was awakened early by Sergeant Rotherford to learn that Colonel Barter's column, including the 2nd Battalion, was coming up. "During the afternoon Major Anley inspected the company and spoke to them on their steadiness during the fight."

On the 4th the remains of Colonel Benson's column marched into Brugspruit.

Of the last moments of the fight at Bakenlaagte it has been said¹ that "of seventy-nine Scottish Horse only six were unhurt, of thirty-two gunners only three, of twenty 60th Rifles only three, and of forty Yorkshiremen only five"; while elsewhere² we read—"What should be said of every officer and man of the King's Own Yorkshire Light Infantry mounted infantry, who were killed where they lay, each in his proper place in the firing line? Such soldiers have earned more than a line, unless, indeed, it be one as immortal as that brief ancient legend graven over the bones of men of like valour with them—'*Stranger, go tell the Lacedæmonians that we died in obedience to their laws.*'"

In the M.I. Company of the 2nd Battalion King's Own Yorkshire Light Infantry, besides two men—Privates Yates and Whitehead, who were wounded on the 29th October, the latter mortally—the following casualties were incurred at Bakenlaagte on the 30th:—

Killed: Captain F. T. Thorold, Lieutenants R. C. Shepherd and E. V. I. Brooke, Colour-Sergeant J. J. Casson, Corporal Duggan, Lance-Corporal Lawton, Privates Bowstead, Gallagher, Kelly and Marples.

Died of wounds: Second-Lieutenant L. H. Martin, Colour-Sergeant H. Lawton and Private Whitehead.

Wounded: Privates Marment, Johnson, McConiff, Jephson, Barton, Prestidge, Clark and Milnes.

During the early part of 1902, the 3rd M.I. was attached to one of the columns operating under General Bruce Hamilton, and at Standerton in April, as already mentioned, the two Companies of the M.I. of the two Battalions of the Yorkshire Light Infantry came together in the same M.I. Battalion—the 3rd, which now contained two Companies of the Yorkshire Light Infantry and one each from the Loyal North Lancashire Regiment and Dublin Fusiliers.

¹ "Times" History, Vol. 5, p. 374.

² Official History, Vol. 4. p. 313.

On the 16th April, on Captain Colquhoun being admitted to hospital, Captain R. C. Bond assumed command of the 1st Battalion Company in his place; while Captain R. T. A. Ball Afton now led the 2nd Battalion Company.

On the 3rd May the 3rd M.I. started southwards from Standerton and assisted to drive the country to the Frankfort-Heilbron block-house line, many Boers being captured. The convoy could not keep up with the mounted men and rations were short both for men and horses.

On the 6th the drive re-commenced from Welgeluk to the Lindley blockhouse line, and that the enemy was beginning to see that the game was nearly up was proved by the number—the increasing number—of Boers who comparatively readily surrendered, though here and there small bodies of stalwarts endeavoured to break through the net that was closing in upon them.

On the 13th May the 3rd M.I. camped by the Wilge River, on the 14th at Grootvlei, near the Heidelberg Hills, and on the next day arrived at Vlakkfontein on the railway.

The great conference at Vereeniging was now sitting, though the issue was very doubtful, the Transvaal Boers being mostly in favour of surrender, while the men of the Free State still talked of holding out. On the 18th May, the 3rd M.I. was transferred to Colonel Wing's column at Greylingstad, and on this day Lieutenants Birdwood (attached to K.O.Y.L.I.) and B. B. Robinson joined from Standerton with forty-five horses. On June 1st the news of the signature of Peace was received in camp, and the column marched to Pretoria, which was reached on the 9th, and not long afterwards the two M.I. Companies of the King's Own Yorkshire Light Infantry joined the Second Battalion at Standerton.

The following are the names of the officers, non-commissioned officers and men of the King's Own Yorkshire Light Infantry who were "mentioned" for their services in the South African War, in the despatches of General Buller, Earl Roberts or Earl Kitchener, with the rewards that were bestowed upon them.

" MENTIONS."

Lieut.-Colonel C. St. L. Barter, Majors H. N. C. Heath and G. F. Otterley; Captains H. Wells-Cole, D.S.O., A. G. Marrable,¹ W. M. Withycombe¹, C. R. I. Brooke, R. F. Riley, W. R. J. Ellis, R. Dill, R. C. Bond, C. A. L. Yate, H. C. Fernyhough,¹ S. C. Taylor and G. C. W. G. Hall; Lieutenants R. M. D. Fox, K. E. Warden, C. P. Deedes and R. E. Shepherd; Quarter-Master and Hon. Captain W. G. Judge; Colour-Sergeants J. Allen,¹ A. Abdy, J. Gadie, W. J. Woodhouse and J. J. Casson; Sergeants C. Rotherford,¹

¹ These were "mentioned" more than once.

J. Thompson, J. Moore, W. Sharpin, W. Jones and W. Smith ; Corporals A. Barker, J. Cooper and H. Huttley ; Lance-Corporals G. Miller and G. Dewsnap ; Privates J. Reddy, G. Goznell, W. Cook, C. Fitton, M. Hughes, F. Marshall, G. Miller, J. Williamson, L. Blacker, C. Lomas, J. Lawn, T. Crookes, C. Ward, W. Davies and W. Demaine.

"REWARDS."

Victoria Cross, awarded to Private C. Ward. "On June 26th, 1900, at Lindley, a picquet of Yorkshire Light Infantry was surrounded on three sides by about 500 Boers at close quarters. The two officers were wounded and all but six of their men were killed or wounded. Private Ward then volunteered to take a message asking for reinforcements to the signalling station about 150 yards in rear of the post. His offer was at first refused owing to the practical certainty of his being shot ; but, on his insisting, he was allowed to go. He got across untouched through a storm of shots from each flank, and, having delivered his message, he voluntarily returned from a place of absolute safety, and re-crossed the fire-swept ground to assure his commanding officer that the message had been sent. On this occasion he was severely wounded. But for this gallant action the post would certainly have been captured."

C.B. Lieut.-Colonel C. St. L. Barter.

D.S.O. Major G. F. Ottley, Captains R. C. Bond, H. C. Fernyhough, Lieutenants R. F. Riley and C. P. Deedes.

Brevet Lieut.-Colonel. Major H. N. C. Heath.

Brevet Major. Captains W. M. Withycombe, C. R. I. Brooke, W. R. J. Ellis, W. Wells-Cole, D.S.O., and A. G. Marrable.

Hon. Major. Quarter-Master and Hon. Captain W. G. Judge.

D.C.M. Colour-Sergeants J. Allen, J. J. Casson, J. Gadie and W. J. Woodhouse ; Sergeants C. Rotherford, J. Moore, W. Sharpin and W. Smith ; Lance-Sergeant W. Jones ; Corporals A. Barker and H. Huttley ; Lance-Corporal G. Dewsnap ; Privates J. Lawn, W. Demaine and G. Miller.



PRIVATE WARD, V.C.

*From Photograph kindly loaned
by William H. Gibson, Esq.*

T
Bat
the
but
abo
und
On
Lim
thitl
the
stros
Harl
quar
On

1900

1886
with
and
by S
On
and
office
the 9
On
K.G.
Batta

THE FIRST BATTALION

1899-1914

XXVII

THE 1st Battalion remained only a very few months at Sheffield, for on the 20th November, 1899, telegraphic instructions were received under which two companies, B and C, proceeded to Buttevant under the command of Captain L. W. Pease on the 21st, there to take over barracks from the 1st Battalion Royal Irish Regiment. Four days later the remainder of the Battalion followed, arriving at Buttevant on the 6th December, but owing to lack of accommodation at this station, F. Company—about sixty-three strong—was sent to Clonmell on the 20th December, under Captain H. E. Trevor with Lieutenant C. P. Deedes.

Orders having been received for the move of the Battalion to Limerick on the 18th January, 1900, an advance party proceeded thither on the 16th to take over barracks, the Battalion following on the appointed date, while on the 8th February, a detachment, fifty strong, from C Company, was sent to Camden Fort, Queenstown Harbour, under Lieutenant R. W. S. Stanton, rejoining headquarters a month later.

On the 4th February, 1900, Lieutenant and Quartermaster A. S. Patterson was posted to the 3rd Battalion having completed a service of thirty-two years and seven months with the 1st, 1900 with which he had served in the Jawaki Expedition of 1877, the Afghan War of 1878-80, and the Burma Campaign of 1886-89. He had been promoted sergeant-major of the Battalion with some fourteen and a half years' service at the age of thirty-one, and had held that rank for over twelve years. He was succeeded by Sergeant-Major H. Graham.

On the 22nd June, C and F Companies, under Captain Trevor and Lieutenant Deedes, of a total strength of 140 non-commissioned officers and men, proceeded to Cork for duty, returning thence on the 9th July.

On Friday, 17th August, General H.R.H. the Duke of Connaught, K.G., Commander of the Forces in Ireland, inspected the 1st Battalion King's Own Yorkshire Light Infantry at the New

Barracks, Limerick. His inspection report is as follows :—" The 1st Battalion King's Own Yorkshire Light Infantry is composed of a fine body of soldierlike men with efficient officers. A good spirit appears to prevail in the Regiment. The parade and march past were good. The men handled their arms well and moved smartly. The work in the gymnasium was good and their instructors appeared to be particularly efficient. The mobilization stores were well attended to by the Quartermaster. The barrack rooms showed that the Company officers looked after their men. His Royal Highness considers the 1st Battalion King's Own Yorkshire Light Infantry to be a very efficient battalion in a high state of discipline very well commanded by Lieut.-Col. Sir Henry Johnson, Bart., and quite fit for active service."

H.R.H. made the following remarks, dated Royal Hospital, Dublin, 15th November, 1900, on the annual inspection report by the G.O.C. Cork District :—

" An excellent report. The 1st Battalion King's Own Yorkshire Light Infantry is a very smart Corps composed of a soldierly lot of men in a high state of efficiency and in all respects fit for service. The Battalion is ably commanded by Lieut.-Col. Sir Henry Johnson, Bart., to whom great credit is due."

On the 15th December of this year, No. 5840 Private C. Ward, received from Her Most Gracious Majesty Queen Victoria the Victoria Cross won by him for conspicuous gallantry at Lindley on the 26th June, as recorded in a previous chapter.

The 1st Battalion formed a Guard of Honour under command of Captain A. S. Colquhoun, with Lieutenants R. W. S. Stanton and F. J. M. Postlethwaite, on the occasion of the proclamation
1901 of His Majesty King Edward VIIth. at the Court House, Limerick, on the 30th January, 1901. The King's Colour was carried by 2nd Lieutenant J. E. Simpson, and both Colour and Drums were draped in black in memory of Her Late Majesty Queen Victoria. On the occasion of Her Majesty's funeral a wreath was sent to Windsor with the following words attached :—

" From Lieut.-Col. Sir Henry Johnson, Bart., the officers, non-commissioned officers and men of the 1st Battalion King's Own Yorkshire Light Infantry. A humble tribute of loyal devotion to the memory of their late Sovereign Lady Queen Victoria."

No. 5818, Lance-Corporal J. Green of the 1st Battalion was awarded the vellum testimonial of the Royal Humane Society for saving the life of a comrade, No. 4812 Private R. Bennett, from drowning on the night of the 17th January, 1901, at Haulbowline, Cork Harbour. This testimonial was subsequently presented to Lance-Corporal Green on Church Parade by the Commanding Officer.

THE FIRST BATTALION — 1899-1914

The Battalion at this period was greatly over its establishment, and when inspected on the 5th August, 1901, its strength was as under :—

Present on parade	14	officers,	706	other ranks.
On Detachment	1	„	30	„ „
Absent with leave	1	„	220	„ „
Absent without leave	0	„	6	„ „
On Duty	5	„	171	„ „
Sick	0	„	40	„ „
Prisoners	0	„	28	„ „
<hr/>				
Total effectives	21	officers	1201	other ranks.

The twenty-one officers were Lieut.-Col. Sir H. Johnson, Bart. ; Majors C. H. Whitaker, B. Witherby and R. C. Money ; Captains H. E. Trevor, adjutant, R. E. Boulton and G. C. W. G. Hall ; Lieutenants R. W. S. Stanton, F. J. G. Agg, E. H. Rigg, F. J. M. Postlethwaite ; Second-Lieutenants J. E. Simpson, J. E. Munby, H. F. Miles, H. K. Hughes, J. A. S. Daniell, W. E. Gatacre, H. A. P. Littledale, C. A. Chaytor and H. S. Kaye ; Lieutenant and Quartermaster H. Graham.

During the month of August the Battalion took part in some manœuvres on a somewhat extended scale in the neighbourhood of Clogheen, returning to Limerick on the 12th September.

In accordance with Army Order No. 23 of 1902, the wearing of the valise on all occasions, including guards, parades, etc., was discontinued in the Battalion from the 11th February, 1902.

1902 On the 13th May of this year, Sergeant H. Barker rejoined the battalion from West Africa, where he had been employed with the Aro Field Force. His services were recognized in the following terms by Major Aplin, commanding the Lagos Battalion, West African Frontier Force, in a letter dated Lagos, 19th April, 1902 :—

“ Sergeant H. Barker, King’s Own Yorkshire Light Infantry, served with the Lagos Contingent, Aro Field Force, during the operations in Southern Nigeria. It gives me great pleasure to express my appreciation of the excellent work done by this non-commissioned officer whilst in charge of a Maxim Gun Detachment. Sergeant Barker’s name has been brought by me to the notice of the O.C. Aro Field Force.”

The Battalion having been ordered to find a Guard of Honour and a party for street duty on the occasion of the Coronation of His Majesty King Edward VII., the men detailed left Limerick under Captain Boulton on the 23rd June, and arrived in London to be billeted in the Horseferry Road Schools or camped in Kensington Gardens, when the sudden and serious illness of His Majesty caused

all the arrangements to be cancelled, and the officers and men of the Battalion returned to Ireland, rejoining headquarters on the 27th June.

When the King's recovery permitted of the resumption of the arrangements for his Coronation, the following officers were selected for duty in connection with the ceremonies : Lieut.-Colonel Sir H. Johnson, Bart., to command the infantry from Ireland with the rank of Brigadier ; Captain and Adjutant Trevor to be Brigade Major ; Captain Boulton and Lieutenant Agg were detailed for duty with the party of the Battalion told off for lining the streets ; while Lieutenant Rigg was on duty with the advance party.

Lieut.-Colonel Sir H. Johnson, Bart., Captain and Adjutant Trevor and Captain Boulton received the Coronation Medal.

The officers and men of the Battalion were encamped in Regent's Park during their stay in London, and the section of the route lined by them was in Pall Mall from the United Service Club to the Army and Navy Club.

Lance-Corporal Megson of the Battalion was awarded the bronze medal of the Royal Humane Society for assisting on the 28th July in the rescue of a woman who had fallen into one of the Limerick Docks.

On the 6th September, 1902, Lieut.-Colonel Sir H. Johnson, Bart., resigned the command of the Battalion, six months before the actual expiration of his term, on selection for the appointment of A. A. General, 8th Division, 3rd Army Corps, at Cork. He was succeeded in command of the 1st Battalion by Major and Bt. Lieut.-Colonel H. N. C. Heath.

The Battalion left Limerick at short notice on the 24th September, and reached Aldershot early on the 26th, being quartered on arrival in Barrosa Barracks, Stanhope Lines.

The following officers came over from Ireland with the Battalion : Captains H. E. Trevor, R. E. Boulton, W. Gowans, R. W. Stanton, Lieutenants F. J. G. Agg, E. H. Rigg, F. J. M. Postlethwaite, J. E. Simpson, H. A. P. Littledale, H. F. Miles, Second-Lieutenants H. K. Hughes, H. Kaye, J. A. S. Daniell, M. F. Day, G. M. Bond, C. H. Rawdon, and Lieutenant and Quartermaster H. Graham ; the marching in strength was two warrant officers, thirty-eight sergeants, thirty-four corporals, thirteen buglers, and 469 privates.

The Battalion now found itself in the 3rd Brigade, 2nd Division, 1st Army Corps.

The orders for the close of this year contain the unusual announcement that " Lieutenant H. H. Prince Mohamed Ali Hassan Bey is posted supernumerary to the strength of the Battalion, dated 8th November, 1902." In January, 1906, he sailed for India to be attached to the 15th Hussars.

In the *London Gazette* of the 11th February, 1903, it is notified that
 "Major-General and Hon. Lieut.-General F. G. T. Deshon
 to be Colonel *vice* Lieut.-General Sir R. Hume, G.C.B.,
 1903 transferred to the Border Regiment, dated 18th January,
 1903."

On the 21st March, Lieut.-General Lord Methuen visited Aldershot at the earnest desire of the officers and men of the King's Own Yorkshire Light Infantry to present the medals for the South African War to those who had won them—many under the General's command. Lord Methuen was met at North Camp Station and the presentation by him of the medals took place on the lawn fronting the Officers' Mess, Barrosa Barracks at noon. The Battalion, in Review order, was drawn up in three sides of a square, facing inwards, the Colours, band and bugles being on parade and some 200 Reservists of the Regiment being present.

On arrival on the ground Lieut.-General Lord Methuen was received with a general salute, and then proceeded to present the Medals, first to the officers—Lieut.-Colonel Heath, Majors Wells-Cole and Ellis, Captains Bond, Brooke, Boulton, Fernyhough, Doull, Hall, Gowans and Riley, and Second-Lieutenant Day—then to the Reservists, among whom was Private Ward, V.C., and then to the non-commissioned officers and men serving. After presenting the medals Lord Methuen addressed the Battalion: he said that "he had great pleasure in expressing his extreme gratification at the very kind manner in which he had been received in Aldershot, and fully appreciated the compliment that Regiment had paid him in asking him to attend to present the medals to those of them who had won them in South Africa. He knew fully the hardships they had to go through during the campaign, and he thought of the time they formed part of the force he had under him. He referred to the excellent work of the 9th Brigade of which they formed part, which met with unexpected and very difficult work. He complimented them upon their marching qualities, and spoke of the able and careful manner in which they were handled by Colonel Barter at the battle of Magersfontein. He, in conclusion, wished them luck in after life. They had in the medals and clasps now in their possession talismans which would find them employment and gain them respect as no other could. They ought to feel proud of having served their country in a war which would go down to history as hard and difficult. He hoped they would have the respect of their neighbours and that health and happiness would be theirs for many a long year to come."

In reply, Colonel Heath said: "I feel justified in thanking you, Sir, not only in the name of the recipients of the medals and of this Battalion, but of the whole Regiment, for the honour you have done

us in coming down here to give us these medals this day. This Battalion did not, as a unit, have the good fortune to serve in South Africa, but a large number of its members had ; in fact some 700 non-commissioned officers and men went out from this to the 2nd Battalion, besides about a dozen officers. We thank you for the way you have spoken of the work of the 2nd Battalion during the time it served under you in the 9th Brigade, and we fully appreciate the honour of this visit to-day. We are very lucky in having present this day three other general officers under whom the 2nd Battalion served when in South Africa—Major-General Douglas, who commanded the 9th Brigade for some months in 1901 ; Major-General Paget who had the Battalion in his command during the operations in the Eastern States, including the battle of Lindley, in which Private Ward, who is here to-day, won the V.C. ; and Lieut.-General Sir John French under whom the brigade served during what was known as the Great Eastern Trek, and had the good fortune to gain from that distinguished officer a certificate of character which must always be the ambition of every Light Infantry battalion to obtain, *viz.*, that of keeping up with cavalry, and no battalion could do more. There are present more than 160 old soldiers of the Regiment who have travelled long distances to-day in order to get their medals at your hands ; I venture to think that shows a good soldierly feeling in the Regiment—a feeling that has been called out by the prospect of getting their medals at the hands of a General who is, above all things, a Soldier.”

Colonel Heath then called for three cheers for Lord Methuen, which were given with a will.

The Reserve men of the Regiment were entertained in the Recreation Room where Lord Methuen visited them, and in a brief address said “ he felt he could not leave without paying them a visit and having a few words specially with them and wishing them farewell. They might never meet again, but he trusted they would never forget the dangers and difficulties they went through whilst serving in his Division, and it would help them to overcome difficulties in the future. They went through some trying times cheerfully and he was glad to know that a good feeling of comradeship existed between all ranks of his command. He entertained the warmest feeling for all who served under him, and he believed he had their esteem, a feeling he hoped would exist to the end of their lives.”

The Memorial Tablet to those Officers, Non-Commissioned Officers and Men of the First and Second Battalions and of the First Volunteer Battalion King's Own Yorkshire Light Infantry, who were killed in action or died of wounds or disease in South Africa between the 11th October, 1899, and 31st May, 1902, was unveiled in

York Minster on Tuesday 23rd June, 1903, by Major-General A. S. Wynne, C.B., late 51st Light Infantry.

A Guard of Honour was furnished by the 1st Battalion under Captain R. F. Riley, D.S.O., with whom were Lieutenants E. H. Rigg and C. A. Chaytor—the latter carrying the Regimental Colour, the party proceeding from Aldershot to York by special train on the 22nd.

The Memorial, which is a very beautiful piece of entabulated sculpture in alabaster, the work of Mr. C. F. Bodley, R.A., consists of a design in panels in the transition period of architecture. The centre panel is flanked by niches in which are bronze statuettes of St. Michael and St. George, Gideon and Joshua. In the centre of the crest of the Tablet is the monogram I.H.S., and at the head of the centre panel in brass is the badge of the Regiment—a Bugle. White roses in marble surmount each of the side panels.

The centre panel contains the inscription and the names of the officers, while those of the non-commissioned officers and men—to the number of 128—are inscribed on the inside panels. The monument is on the east wall of the western aisle of the north transept, almost facing an earlier regimental memorial.

The service commenced with the playing of the "Dead March in Saul," after which Major-General Wynne in a brief speech handed over the care of the memorial to the Dean and Chapter, the Dean making a suitable acknowledgement. The anthem "Their bodies are buried in Peace" was then sung by the Choir, followed by prayers by Chancellor Temple, the hymn "God's faithful soldiers rest in Peace," the "Last Post" and the National Anthem.

Colonel H. N. C. Heath was appointed A.A. General 2nd Army Corps on the 13th June, 1902, and consequently resigned command of the 1st Battalion from that date; he was succeeded by Major R. C. Money, Captain and Brevet Major W. M. Withycombe obtaining the vacant majority.

The following were the remarks of Lieut.-General Sir John French, Commanding 1st Army Corps, dated Aldershot, 9th November, 1903, on the annual inspection report for 1903 of the 1st Battalion King's Own Yorkshire Light Infantry:—"A most satisfactory report and fully bears out all I have personally noticed in the field work of this battalion throughout the past year. I do not think there is any better trained battalion in the 1st Army Corps."

Under Army Order dated the 21st December, 1904, the Regiment was permitted to bear upon its Colours the words "South
1904 Africa, 1899-1902," and "Modder River," in recognition of services rendered during the War in South Africa.

On the 16th and 17th February, 1905, the 1st Battalion King's Own Yorkshire Light Infantry left Aldershot for Southampton and sailed thence in the *Dilwara* on the 17th for Gibraltar, which was reached on the 21st. The Battalion disembarked next day and took over quarters in the South Barracks from the 1st Battalion Lancashire Fusiliers. The following officers accompanied the Battalion: Lieut.-Colonel R. C. Money, Majors L. A. H. Hamilton, W. R. J. Ellis and W. M. Withycombe, Captains H. E. Trevor, adjutant, R. E. Boulton, J. D. Doull, R. F. Riley, C. P. Deedes, Lieutenants F. J. G. Agg, E. H. Rigg, F. J. M. Postlethwaite, J. E. Simpson, H. A. P. Littledale, H. K. Hughes, H. S. Kaye, Second Lieutenants G. H. Staveley, C. H. S. Whittle, F. J. Wyley, G. R. L. Adlercron, H. W. Symons and Lieutenant and Quartermaster H. Graham. There also embarked one warrant officer, forty-seven sergeants and 482 rank and file.

The 1st Battalion had only been a very few weeks at Gibraltar when, on the 11th March, the 2nd Battalion arrived from Crete and Malta, on the return voyage of the *Dilwara*, the 2nd Battalion being homeward bound—its destination being Sheffield. The stay of the transport at Gibraltar was so short that the officers only were able to land, the 2nd Battalion, which came in at 11 a.m. sailing again at 4 p.m. to the strains of the Regimental March and "Auld Lang Syne," and the cheers of their comrades of the 1st Battalion assembled on the New Mole. This was the first occasion on which the two battalions had met since their amalgamation into one Regiment in 1881.

On the 14th March, the Battalion was inspected by H.E. Field Marshal Sir George White, Governor and Commander-in-Chief, who at the conclusion of his inspection addressed the Battalion as follows:

"Colonel Money, Officers and Men of the Yorkshire Light Infantry! I have come here to-day to introduce myself to you personally. It is the greatest pleasure to me to have you under my command, as you have come to me with one of the finest reports that I have ever read of any Regiment in efficiency, character for sobriety, and what to me is most important of all—esprit de corps. I have known the Regiment when it was the old 51st in 1878-79 in the Khyber, also in Burma it was under my command in the campaign in Upper Burma. The Regiment was also under me in Baluchistan in a campaign more conspicuous for hard marching than for hard fighting; it was always efficient and I felt I could have the greatest confidence in it.

"Now you are at Gibraltar and Gibraltar has one disadvantage—liquor is cheap! I cannot impress upon you too earnestly the importance of maintaining your grand and manly record for sobriety which you possessed at Aldershot. Gibraltar is healthy; I have seen from the

sick reports of yesterday that only 2 per cent. of all corps under my command are in hospital and in a great many cases from preventible causes. It therefore rests entirely with yourselves to keep yourselves fit and though at times I know this is a dull place, yet you must remember the purpose for which you are here—to meet the requirements of the Empire, which everyone who wears His Majesty's uniform should recall with pride.

"I remember the old 51st at Mian Mir losing 25 per cent. of its strength through an epidemic of cholera in the Punjab; I feel sure that no such fate will be yours here.

"Colonel Money, I can only repeat what a pleasure it is to have your Regiment under me once more, and now I won't detain you longer and will ask you to march home."

Of the stay of the 1st Battalion at Gibraltar there is nothing very special to chronicle, and having remained there some eighteen months orders were received for its embarkation for South Africa. The Battalion accordingly left Gibraltar in the Soudan on the 5th September, 1906, being played out of the harbour by the bands of the ships of the Second Cruiser Squadron under Rear-Admiral H.S.H. Prince Louis of Battenberg. The following officers proceeded with the battalion, *viz.* : Lieut.-Colonel R. C. Money, Majors L. A. H. Hamilton, W. R. J. Ellis and W. M. Withycombe, Captains M. W. K. Connolly, C. J. Hickie, C. P. Deedes, adjutant, E. H. Rigg, H. Mallinson and F. J. Agg; Lieutenants J. E. Simpson, H. A. P. Littledale, H. K. Hughes, H. S. Kaye, M. F. Day, N. G. B. Halhed, G. H. Staveley, F. J. Wyley, G. R. L. Adlercron, Second-Lieutenant H. W. Symons and Lieutenant and Quartermaster J. C. Brasier.

The Soudan touched at Las Palmas and Cape Town, and the Battalion disembarked at Durban on the 28th September, and proceeded by rail to Pretoria, which was reached on the morning of the 30th. The Battalion remained four days in camp, suffering much discomfort from severe thunderstorms, and then took over hutments in the 2nd Infantry Camp on the 4th October, relieving the 3rd Battalion Lancashire Fusiliers. The strength on landing in South Africa was twenty-one officers, two warrant officers, forty-two sergeants and 692 rank and file.

As was the custom with all infantry regiments serving in South Africa, the 1st Battalion was called upon on the 9th November to furnish a company of Mounted Infantry. This was composed of 137 non-commissioned officers and men, was commanded by Captain Agg, with Lieutenants Simpson and Adlercron, and formed part of the 2nd Battalion of Mounted Infantry, the headquarters of which was at Harrismith in the Orange River Colony.

In December, 1906, the Battalion was re-armed with the short Lee-Enfield Rifle and received the new equipment.

During August and September, 1907, the Battalion took part in manœuvres which were held in the Orange River Colony : the Battalion exercised under the command of Major W. R. J. Ellis, and the following were employed on the staff : Colonel R. C. Money in command of the 2nd Brigade.

Major L. A. H. Hamilton, General Staff Officer.

Captain M. W. K. Connolly, Director of Signalling.

Lieutenant G. H. Staveley, Brigade Signalling Officer.

Second Lieutenant W. H. Brooke, A.D.C. to Colonel Money.

On the 14th June, 1908, Colonel R. C. Money's period in command of the Battalion came to an end, Major L. A. H. Hamilton being appointed Lieut.-Colonel in his place. Captain C. R. I. Brooke obtained the vacant majority *vice* Hamilton promoted.

On Minden Day, 1908, the 1st Battalion King's Own Yorkshire Light Infantry, wearing white roses in their head-dresses, trooped the Colour at Pretoria. At the end of the parade General Lord Methuen, Commanding-in-Chief in South Africa, addressed the Battalion and in conclusion said "*Now, King's Own Yorkshire Light Infantry, you leave Pretoria regretted by all. You have by your efficiency, by your good conduct and the deeds you have done in musketry and athletics, shown yourselves worthy of the good name that you bear and I congratulate myself now, as I congratulated myself during the South African War, that I have the honour and privilege to have a battalion of your Regiment under my command.*"

In August and September of this year manœuvres were again held, taking place in the Transvaal to the north-east of Pretoria, the Eland's River being the boundary between the two forces engaged.

Before, however, proceeding to the manœuvre area on the 15th August, the Battalion was warned to be ready to move to Wynberg in the Cape Colony in September ; the actual date of the proposed move was not made known until the 17th, when it was announced that an advance party of 280 men should leave on the 2nd September, headquarters following on the 4th. The Battalion was accordingly withdrawn from the manœuvres on the 29th August, and on the 2nd September, H Company, 100 strong, entrained for duty at the Castle, Cape Town, under Major W. R. J. Ellis, with Second-Lieutenants C. R. T. Thorp and L. G. Morrison, and A Company commanded by Captain H. Mallinson, with Lieutenants J. E. Munby, G. H. Kent, H. K. Hughes and Lieutenant and Quartermaster J. C. Brasier, with a total of 180 other ranks as advance party to take over barracks at Wynberg, left Roberts' Heights by special train and reached Cape Town early on the morning of the 5th.

Headquarters and the remainder of the Battalion entrained at Pretoria on the evening of the 4th September and arrived at Wynberg early on the 7th. With headquarters were eight officers, 337 other ranks, thirty-six women and seventy-three children. The officers were Lieut.-Colonel L. A. H. Hamilton, Captain and Adjutant R. E. Boulton, Lieutenants G. M. Bond and G. H. Staveley, Second-Lieutenants G. de Hoghton, C. R. Heygate, A. G. L. Clark and W. H. Brooke. Majors A. G. Marrable and W. M. Withycombe and Lieutenant F. J. Wyley, with about forty non-commissioned officers and men who had remained behind on various duties, rejoined headquarters later at Wynberg.

On the 31st March, 1909, on completion of the trooping season, the strength of the Battalion was as follows : thirty officers, two warrant officers, forty-seven sergeants, eight lance-sergeants, 1909 thirty corporals, forty-seven lance-corporals, ten buglers and 811 privates, making twenty-seven over establishment.

At the same time in the year following—1910—the strength was twenty-seven officers, two warrant officers, forty sergeants, 1910 eight lance-sergeants, twenty-eight corporals, forty-eight lance-corporals, twelve buglers, 798 privates, making seven sergeants, five corporals and two buglers *under*, and twenty-four privates *over* establishment.

The end of this year witnessed the departure from South Africa of the 1st Battalion King's Own Yorkshire Light Infantry, the Battalion embarking at Cape Town on the 7th November in the R.I.M.S. *Hardinge* for conveyance to Hong Kong. The Mounted Infantry Company of the Regiment, which had since arrival formed part of the 2nd M.I. Battalion, rejoined headquarters at Cape Town from Harrismith, having sailed on the 28th October from Durban.

In his remarks on the last Inspection Report Lord Methuen said :
" This Battalion has been for two and a half years under my command and was with me in the late war¹. I know it well. In every sense of the word it is a splendid Battalion—good in discipline, in appearance, in the field, in athletics, in musketry, and by no means least—a first rate commanding officer ; I grudge losing the Battalion."

Mauritius was reached on the 14th November, and here a stay of thirty-six hours was made ; the *Hardinge* touched at Singapore on the 26th, and finally at noon on the 1st December the transport reached Hong Kong, where the Battalion landed, occupying quarters as follows :

Headquarters, Band, Buglers, and A and C Companies : Murray Barracks.

B, F, G, and H Companies : Mount Austin Barracks, Peak.

D and E Companies : Whitfield Barracks, Kowloon.

¹ *This is, of course, a slip.*

During the earlier part of the year 1911, there had been considerable unrest in China, the situation in the interior was very disquieting, serious riots occurred in Hankow and other places, and in August a revolution broke out in Szechuen and spread with alarming rapidity. The revolutionaries captured the Shanghai Arsenal, the Woosung forts capitulated to them, and the fleet in the Yangtse went over to their cause. For some time the leaders of the new movement acted with great restraint, but a time came when order could no longer be maintained and the close of the year witnessed the murder of two Viceroys, the expulsion of a third, the massacre of the Manchu garrison at Si-an-Fu, and the murder of some missionaries : while disorder was rife and famine was raging in six provinces in the Yangtse valley.

On the 5th December, a mixed British column under the command of Major Withycombe, Yorkshire Light Infantry, with Captain Johnston, R.E., as Intelligence Officer, and Lieutenant C. R. T. Thorp of the Battalion as adjutant, embarked at Hong Kong in the *Kwong Sang* for conveyance to Hankow for duty in connection with the defence of the British Concession. The column was made up as follows :—

A Company of the Battalion under Captain H. Mallinson with Second-Lieutenant K. Lambert ..						strength 2 officers and 100 other ranks
Royal Garrison Artillery	..	2	..	25	..	
Royal Engineers .. ..	..	1	..	20	..	
Army Service Corps .. ..	..	1	..	2	..	
Army Ordnance Corps .. ..	..	0	..	1	..	
Royal Army Medical Corps	..	1	..	4	..	
Total strength						7 officers and 152 other ranks

The column arrived off Woosung at the mouth of the Yangtse on the 9th December, reached Chinkiang on the 10th and Nanking on the 11th, the *Kwong Sang* being escorted by H.M.S. *Whiting*. At 10.30 a.m. on the 12th the *Kwong Sang* was stopped by the rebels but was later allowed to proceed ; at 2.30 p.m. the same day the revolutionaries in the fort at Hukow fired at the ship ineffectually, and she eventually arrived at Kiukiang at 4 p.m. escorted by H.M.S. *Kinsha* and anchored for the night. On the 13th the ship reached Yang Lo and Hankow the following day, the troops disembarking there on the 15th.

This detachment remained the best part of a year in North China, finally rejoining headquarters at Hong Kong per S.S. *Chin Hua* on the 20th October, 1912.

1912 The following letter was received by Major Withycombe while on this duty from Rear-Admiral R. Kawashima commanding the Japanese Third Squadron :

" M.I.J.M.S., Chiyoda,

" Hankow, China, 9th January, 1912.

" Sir,

I have the honour to inform you that I have this day tendered my resignation to the Consular Body as the Commanding Officer of ' The International Forces for the defence of the Foreign Concessions at Hankow.' I enclose herewith for your information copies of the communications between the Consular Body and myself.

" I take this opportunity to thank you very cordially for your courtesy and assistance during these days of stress and trouble, and also to state that the energy and zeal displayed under these circumstances by your officers and men will ever be appreciated with pleasant memory of the friendship and goodwill between our nations.

" I have the honour to be, Sir,

" Your obedient Servant,

" R. Kawashima,

" Rear Admiral, I.J.N.

" P.S.—I intend to sail for Nanking on Thursday morning."

The British Naval Commander-in-Chief, Admiral Sir William Winsloe, K.C.B., also wrote as follows from H.M.S. *Alacrity* to the G.O.C., South China, on the departure of A Company, Yorkshire Light Infantry, from Hankow :

" On the withdrawal of the military from Hankow may I ask you to convey to the Colonel Commanding the 1st Battalion K.O.Y.L.I. my thanks for the uniform good behaviour of the detachment of his Regiment while at Hankow? I am aware that their quarters were not too comfortable for the hot weather of this long summer, but they leave behind them nothing but praise from the English community at Hankow for their conduct, which has much conduced to keeping up the good name of His Majesty's Services in this part of the world."

While the detachment had been in North China, Lieut.-Colonel L. A. H. Hamilton had—on the 14th June—relinquished the command of the Battalion, and had been succeeded by Lieut.-Colonel A. G. Marrable.

On the 17th January, 1913, the Battalion embarked at Hong Kong in the R.I.M.S. *Northbrook* for passage to Singapore, where disembarkation took place on the 22nd, the Battalion being
1913 quartered in Tanglin Barracks.

In accordance with Army Order 323, dated 16th September, the Battalion was reorganized on a four-company basis from 1st October, 1913. The officers and soldiers of E, F, G and H Companies were absorbed into the expanded A, B, C and D Companies, and horses were provided for the four company commanders. The term " platoon " was at the same time revived to designate each of the four

sub-divisions of the new company. To each company was appointed a Company Sergeant-Major and a Company Quartermaster Sergeant, and the honourable title of Colour Sergeant, which had been in use since 27th July, 1813, disappeared from the infantry of the Line.

In January 1914, the new short Lee-Metford rifle, Marks III. and IV., sighted to take Mark VII. pointed bullet, was issued to the Battalion.

1914 On the 31st July, the precautionary period of mobilization was ordered in the Straits Settlements ; on the 5th August, at 9.30 a.m., the news of the Declaration of War against Germany reached Singapore ; at 11.30 the order " Mobilize " was issued to the 1st Battalion King's Own Yorkshire Light Infantry and to the other troops in the Straits Settlements.

All regular battalions in our foreign and colonial garrisons were now at once ordered home, and on the 30th September the Battalion under command of Major W. Gowans, embarked at Singapore in the *Carnarvonshire* and sailed for England, escorted as far as Suez by the British Cruiser *Empress of Asia*, the French Cruiser *Dupleix* and the Russian Cruiser *Askold*. The *Carnarvonshire* touched at Colombo, Aden, Port Said, Malta and Gibraltar, and the 1st Battalion King's Own Yorkshire Light Infantry landed at Southampton on the 8th November, 1914, and proceeded to camp at Hursley Park, Winchester.

THE SECOND BATTALION

1903 to 1914

XXVIII

ON the 9th February, 1903, the 2nd Battalion King's Own Yorkshire Light Infantry paraded in the Palace Square, Valletta, and officers and men were presented with the Queen's South African Medal by H.E. the Governor, Lord Grenfell.

In the same month, as has already been stated in a previous chapter, Lieut.-General Sir Robert Hume, the Colonel of the Regiment, was transferred to the colonelcy of his old Corps, the Border Regiment, and on transfer he sent the following letter to Colonel Whitaker, commanding the 2nd Battalion Yorkshire Light Infantry :

" My dear Colonel,

" My transfer from the Colonelcy of the K.O.Y.L.I. to that of the Border Regiment is the outcome of my having passed the whole of my regimental service in the old 55th (now 2nd Btn. Border Regiment) and having commanded it for 16 years.

" But although it is naturally most gratifying to me to finish my service with my old Regiment, as their Colonel, I cannot sever my official connection with the K.O.Y.L.I. without assuring you and all ranks of the 2nd Battalion of the pride and pleasure it has been to me to have been your Colonel for nearly ten years.

" I congratulate you all most heartily on the Honours and Distinctions you have won during that time in India and South Africa, where your record has been most distinguished and ' Second to None.'

" I shall always take the greatest interest in the King's Own Yorkshire Light Infantry and I wish you and the Second Battalion every possible good fortune in the future.

" Sincerely yours,

" Robert Hume, Lieut.-General."

On the occasion of the unveiling, on the 23rd June, of the Memorial Tablet placed in York Minster to those of the Regiment who died during the War in South Africa, the following telegram was sent by the Commanding Officer to Major-General A. S. Wynne, C.B., late 51st Light Infantry, who performed the ceremony :

" Second Battalion greatly appreciates your kindness in unveiling Memorial Tablet to-day commemorative of their old Comrades who lost their lives in South Africa."

The reply cable received after the ceremony from the General was :
"Thanks for kind message : Second Battalion were present in my heart if not in Minster."

On the 18th November, Sir George Mansfield Clarke, Governor and Commander-in-Chief of Malta, presented the King's South African medals to all entitled to the same on the St. Andrew's Parade Ground. The Governor also handed to No. 1359, Sergeant W. Smith, the Distinguished Conduct Medal, and decorated School-master Ingram with the Good Conduct Medal.

Early in January 1904, news was received that the headquarters of the Battalion (400 men) would shortly proceed to Crete, one company a hundred strong going to Cyprus, while the remainder of the Battalion was to be quartered at Imtarfa Barracks, Citta Vecchia, Malta, under the Second in Command.

In accordance with these instructions an advance party of two officers, Captains Colquhoun and Deedes, with one non-commissioned officer and two men, left for Crete on the 16th February to take over the barracks, and on the same day C, D and E Companies marched to Imtarfa under Major Elles ; these were joined ten days later by G Company. On the 1st March, the headquarters of the Battalion with A, B, F and H Companies embarked in the *Dunera* for conveyance to Crete, sailing the same evening.

The *Dunera* arrived off Candia at 1.30 p.m. on the 3rd, but it was considered too rough to put the troops on shore, the landing arrangements being somewhat primitive : the method of landing is in lighters towed by small boats rowed by the natives, and when a strong north wind is blowing this procedure is rather hazardous. The Battalion was not able to get on shore until the 4th March, when the four companies relieved those of the 1st Battalion Royal Dublin Fusiliers, who embarked at once and sailed for Malta.

Lieut.-Colonel Whitaker assumed command of the British troops in Candia, Captain Taylor of the Battalion being appointed staff officer.

On the 1st August, the 145th anniversary of the Battle of Minden was celebrated by the 2nd Battalion at Candia, when Prince George of Greece, the High Commissioner of Crete, was present, having arrived that morning in the Italian gunboat *Burydice*. At the conclusion of the ceremony Prince George presented Lieut.-Colonel Whitaker, Captains Fox and Barker with the bronze medals of the Royal Humane Society for saving the life of the Rev. T. J. Garniss, Acting Chaplain to the Forces, who was nearly drowned through the upsetting of a boat in the sea, to the west of the ramparts on which the British infantry barracks stand, on the 28th April. H.R.H. also decorated Colour-Sergeants Barker and Waterhouse, the former with

the medal for Distinguished Conduct in the Field, won at Modder River, and the latter with that for Long Service and Good Conduct.

Later in the same month the Royal Humane Society's medals arrived for and were presented to Lance-Corporal Hunsworth, Privates Bateson, Fox and Edwards for gallantry in attempting to save life on the 28th May, when Sergeants Sanderson and Moore, Privates Cox and Waite were drowned.

On September 12th, information was received that the Battalion was to leave Crete for Southampton *via* Malta *en route* for Sheffield about the 26th of the following February.

On the 19th February, 1905, a Memorial, consisting of an obelisk in white marble, was unveiled in the cemetery at Candia, inscribed with the names of those of the Battalion who had died during its service in Crete; these were :

1905	Sergeant Sanderson	}	Drowned.
	Sergeant Moore		
	Private Cox		
	Private Waite		
	Private Ellis		died of appendicitis.
	Boy James		died of scarlet fever.

On the 1st March, the headquarters of the Battalion with A, B, F, and H Companies embarked in the *Dilwara* and sailed westward at 11 p.m. The following officers, and 423 other ranks, accompanied the Battalion : Lieut.-Colonel C. H. F. Whitaker ; Captains A. S. Colquhoun, S. C. Taylor (Adjutant), R. M. D. Fox, E. F. W. Barker and H. W. B. Thorp ; Lieutenants L. Simpson and A. R. Keppel ; Second Lieutenants N. G. B. Halhed, B. N. Denison, B. B. Robinson and H. F. G. Carter.

On March 7th, the *Dilwara* arrived at Malta, entering the Quarantine Harbour, where the Malta detachment under Major Elles embarked, and rejoined headquarters after a separation of twelve months. The wing consisted of nine officers and 554 warrant officers, non-commissioned officers and men. The officers accompanying the wing were : Major A. W. Elles, Captains C. R. I. Brooke (brevet major), G. G. Ottley and C. T. Hickie, Lieutenants H. C. Johnson, H. Mallinson and F. B. Brewis, Second Lieutenants G. Falcon and H. A. Hare.

The *Dilwara* arrived on the 11th March at Gibraltar, where, as has been recorded, the 1st Battalion was stationed, and here Second Lieutenant Halhed and 300 non-commissioned officers and men were transferred from the home-going Battalion. Sailing on again after a very short stay at Gibraltar, the *Dilwara* arrived at Southampton on March 15th, when the troops at once disembarked, headquarters and B, C, D, F and G Companies moved by train to Sheffield, and A, E

and F Companies proceeding under command of Major Elles to Strensall. The disembarkation of the Battalion was conducted under the supervision of Major A. G. Marrable, now serving on the Staff, while Colonels Seppings and Ottley and Major Dorling had come to Southampton to welcome their old comrades home.

In May, an official intimation was received that His Majesty the King would be pleased to present new Colours to the 2nd Battalion King's Own Yorkshire Light Infantry at Sheffield, on the 12th July. As the time for this ceremony drew near the following orders were issued: "On the presentation of Colours in the Weston Park, Sheffield, by His Majesty the King, the following duties are detailed:

1. Guard of Honour at the Midland Railway Station: Captain S. C. Taylor, Lieutenant L. Simpson (King's Colour), Second Lieutenant B. B. Robinson, four Sergeants, 100 Rank and File, Band and Buglers.
2. No. 1 Guard: Escort to the Colours, Captain A. S. Colquhoun, Captain of the Guard; Lieutenant A. R. Keppel, Subaltern of the Guard; Lieutenant L. Simpson, King's Colour; Lieutenant H. C. Johnson, Regimental Colour.
3. No. 2 Guard: Captain M. W. K. Connolly and Second Lieutenant H. A. Hare.
4. No. 3 Guard: Captain G. G. Ottley and Lieutenant F. B. Brewis.
5. No. 4 Guard: Captain E. F. W. Barker and Second Lieutenant B. N. Denison.
6. Major P. H. Rogers acts as third Field Officer.
7. Presentation Ceremony: King's Colour, Major A. W. Elles and Lieutenant L. Simpson; Regimental Colour, Major P. H. Rogers and Lieutenant H. C. Johnson.
8. Lieutenant W. E. Gatacre, Second Lieutenant C. H. Rawdon and Second Lieutenant W. H. de W. Unett will be on duty with the troops lining the approach to the grounds.
9. Captain and Adjutant H. W. B. Thorp will accompany Lieut.-Colonel C. H. T. Whitaker.
10. Captain H. C. Fernyhough, D.S.O. is at the Ordnance College.
11. Captain and Bt.-Major C. R. I. Brooke, Lieutenants H. Mallinson and A. C. G. Luther, Second Lieutenants G. Falcon and H. F. G. Carter will generally assist."

On arrival of their Majesties at the Midland Railway Station on the 12th July, they were received by the Guard of Honour furnished by the Battalion; the guard then joined the Battalion in the Weston Park. The four Guards, as already detailed, were drawn up in line in the Park in Review Order, Lieut.-Colonel Whitaker commanding the parade. The rest of the men of the Battalion lined the hundred

yards of approach from the exit gate to the new University Buildings to the Royal Standard at the Saluting Point. Their Majesties walked from the University between two lines of men of the 2nd Battalion King's Own Yorkshire Light Infantry, who presented arms, and immediately in rear followed some 300 old soldiers of the Regiment wearing their medals with their plain clothes.

The ceremony then proceeded; the old Colours, rolled and cased, were handed over to Colour-Sergeants Waterhouse and Moore: these were the Colours which, on 16th March, 1868, had been presented to the 105th Light Infantry at Dinapore by the Commander in Chief in India, General Sir William Mansfield, afterwards Lord Sandhurst.

The new Colours were in charge of Quartermaster-Sergeant John Allen and Colour-Sergeant W. Smith, both of them wearers of the Medal for Distinguished Conduct in the Field.

The Consecration Service was carried out by His Grace the Archbishop of York, assisted by the Bishop Suffragan of Sheffield, Bishop Taylor Smith, Chaplain General, the Venerable Archdeacon Ingham Brooke, the Rev. E. H. Goodwin, Chaplain to the forces, and others of the clergy.

The King's Colour having been handed by Major Elles to His Majesty and received from him by Lieutenant L. Simpson, and Major Rogers having in like manner handed the Regimental Colour to the King, to be received by Lieutenant H. C. Johnson, His Majesty the King then spoke as follows:

"Colonel Whitaker, officers, non-commissioned officers and privates of the 2nd Battalion King's Own Yorkshire Light Infantry:

"Let me assure you of the great gratification and pleasure it gives me on the occasion of my visit to Sheffield to present to you the new Colours. I know full well your distinguished career, and my only hope and trust is that you will continue in the same. Remember that these Colours which I have entrusted to your care are the emblems of courage, loyalty, discipline, duty and efficiency. I have little doubt that a Regiment possessing such a record as yours will in the future uphold the traditions of the past. Let me repeat to you the pleasure it gives me to perform this most interesting ceremony to-day."

To His Majesty, Colonel Whitaker made reply:

"Your Majesty. Sir."

"I desire on behalf of your Second Battalion Yorkshire Light Infantry, which I have the honour to command, to thank you for the very great honour which you have conferred upon us in presenting us with these new Colours here to-day."

The ceremony was then concluded in due form, their Majesties left the ground, and the Battalion marched back to Barracks.

The following officers of the Regiment, present and past, were at this historic ceremony: *With the Battalion*: Lieut.-Colonel Whitaker, Majors Elles, Rogers and Bond; Captains Colquhoun, Brooke, Ortley, Connolly, Taylor, Fernyhough, Barker and Thorp (Adjutant); Lieutenants Simpson, Johnson, Mallinson, Luther, Keppel, Stourton, Gatacre and Brewis; Second Lieutenants Denison, Robinson, Rawdon, Falcon, Hare, Unett and Carter, and Lieutenant and Quartermaster Carnell.

1st Battalion or Staff: Major Marrable, Captains Hickie and Stanton, Lieutenant Simpson, Second Lieutenant Halhed and Symons.

Major-General Sir Richard Westmacott was also present, in whose brigade the Battalion had served in Tirah, and the following old officers: Colonels Byng, Barter, Adamson, Heath, Ferrier, Ortley, Seppings, Sparke, Spence, Wilkinson, Spragge, Viscount Ikerrin, White, Major Witherby, Captains Crawford and Shuttleworth and the Rev. (late Captain) Marsh Dunn.

Colonel Byng had been present in March, 1868, at Dinapore.

In the *London Gazette* of the 18th July, Lieut.-Colonel Whitaker was admitted to the 4th Class, and Lieutenants Simpson and Johnson to the 5th Class of the Royal Victorian Order; while in Battalion Orders of the 22nd it is announced that "the Lieut.-General Commanding in Chief was commanded by the King at the conclusion of the ceremony at Sheffield on the 12th July, 1905, to convey His Majesty's appreciation of the smart appearance and soldierlike bearing of all ranks of your distinguished Battalion."

On Minden Day, 1905, the 2nd Battalion King's Own Yorkshire Light Infantry, at home for the first time since 1884, trooped the Regimental Colour before Lieut.-General Sir Leslie Rundle, Commanding-in-Chief the Northern Command, who, accompanied by his staff and an escort of the 18th Hussars, paid a special visit to Sheffield for the purpose. The Colour and the silver bugles were wreathed in roses while every officer and soldier wore a white rose on his helmet and tunic.

Later in August, the Battalion undertook a series of long marches through the East Riding, billeting at Doncaster, Market Weighton and Beverley, and visiting parts of their native county of Yorkshire, where a formed body of soldiers had not been seen for many years.

The Battalion was notified early in 1906 that while stationed at Sheffield it belonged on mobilization to the 18th Infantry Brigade with headquarters at York, and which with the 17th Brigade composed the 9th Division, the Divisional headquarters being at Carrickfergus. On May 6th of this year, the strength of the 2nd Battalion, exclusive of officers, was two warrant

THE SECOND BATTALION—1903-1914

officers, six staff sergeants, thirty-three sergeants, forty corporals, sixteen buglers and 578 lance-corporals and privates ; of this grand total of 675, 519 were at that date at Strensall, forty at Fleetwood, forty employed on mounted infantry, thirty at Sheffield and the remainder in other places.

On 20th June, a detachment of the Battalion consisting of Band and Buglers, and a Guard of Honour, total 250, under command of Colonel Whitaker, M.V.O., proceeded from Strensall to York by train, escorting the old Colours of the battalion in use from 1868 to 1905. The party marched from York Station to the Minster, where they were met by the Dean and Choir. The Colours were carried by Lieutenants B. B. Robinson and H. A. Hare. After a short service the Colours were placed on the wall above the South African Memorial.

The new bandolier equipment and short .303 rifle were taken into use by the Battalion at Sheffield and Strensall on the 4th July.

On the 19th of the same month, Brevet-Colonel Whitaker completed his period of service in command of the Battalion and was succeeded by Major Elles, Major Rogers becoming second-in-command, and Captain A. S. Colquhoun obtaining the vacant majority.

In July, 1907, the 2nd Battalion was placed under orders to move from Sheffield to Aldershot on the 2nd October, but later the date of the move was postponed until the 27th November ; accordingly on this day the headquarters under Lieut.-Colonel Elles with A, B, D, G and H Companies left Hillsborough Barracks, Sheffield, for Aldershot, where quarters were occupied in Mandora Barracks in relief of the 3rd Battalion Worcestershire Regiment. The Battalion now formed part of the 6th Infantry Brigade, 2nd Division, Aldershot Command, the Brigade being commanded by Brig.-General C. A. Mackenzie, C.B.

Just at the time the 2nd Battalion King's Own Yorkshire Light Infantry under the command of Lieut.-Colonel A. W. Elles moved from Sheffield to Aldershot, certain important changes in the organization of the Regiment took place as a result of the passing of " The Territorial and Reserve Forces Act, 1907."

The 3rd (Militia) Battalion became the 3rd (Special Reserve) Battalion King's Own Yorkshire Light Infantry with headquarters at Pontefract as before, while the 1st Volunteer Battalion at Wakefield was renamed the 4th (Territorial) Battalion King's Own Yorkshire Light Infantry, and at the same time a new Territorial Battalion, numbered the 5th Battalion of the Regiment, was raised with its headquarters at Doncaster.

The 16th January, 1909, being the centenary of the Battle of Corunna in which the 51st Regiment took part, the day was observed as a general holiday. A deputation consisting of 1909 Lieut. and Adjutant Denison, Lieutenant Carter, Sergeant-Major Brown, Pioneer-Sergeant March and Sergeant of the Band Macdonald, proceeded to London and laid a wreath on the Memorial in St. Paul's to Lieut.-General Sir John Moore, K.B., some time Ensign, Major and Lieut.-Colonel Commanding the 51st Regiment.

Then on the 1st August this year, there was celebrated the 150th Anniversary of the Battle of Minden; the following is the parade state on this historic occasion: Lieut.-Colonel A. W. Elles, Majors P. H. Rogers and R. C. Bond.

No. 1 Guard. Captain J. E. Simpson, Lieutenant J. W. Orange-Bromehead, Second Lieutenant C. E. D. King, (Regimental Colour), Colour Sergeant R. Guthrie, Sergeant H. Armitage and twenty-two Files first squad of Recruits.

No. 2 Guard. Captain H. C. Johnson, Second Lieutenant T. Reynolds, Colour Sergeant H. Porter, twenty-two Files A and B Companies.

No. 3 Guard. Lieutenant C. H. Rawdon, Colour-Sergeant P. E. Payne, twenty-two Files C and E Companies.

No. 4 Guard. Lieutenant W. H. de W. Unett, Colour-Sergeant W. Mack, twenty-two Files D and F Companies.

No. 5 Guard. Captain R. F. Riley, Lieutenant A. B. Smyth, Colour-Sergeant O. Godbold, twenty-two Files G and H Companies.

No. 6 Guard. Lieutenant W. d'E. Williams, Second Lieutenant G. C. Wynne, Sergeant B. Vyner, twenty-two Files.

Sergeant-Major W. T. Brown, Bandmaster W. Arnold.

Colour-Sergeant A. Ripley	} in charge of the Colour.
Private W. Bilbrough, F Company	
Private J. Cove, C Company	
Colour-Sergeant J. McManus	
Colour-Sergeant H. Trott	} Colour Party.

Sergeant-Bugler J. W. Oades, Sergeant of the Band A. Macdonald. Other officers of the Battalion: Captains C. A. L. Yate and Hon. E. P. J. Stourton, Lieutenant H. F. G. Carter, Second Lieutenant T. E. F. Penny and Lieutenant and Quartermaster C. Carnell.

Staff Sergeants: Quartermaster-Sergeant J. Allen, Quartermaster-Sergeant A. E. Bentham (Orderly Room Sergeant), Colour-Sergeant (Instructor in Musketry) A. Biggin, Pioneer-Sergeant T. March, Sergeant Cook J. W. Lamb, and Sergeant R. L. Willingham (Orderly Room Clerk).

On the 6th May, 1910, His Most Gracious Majesty King Edward VII. died at Buckingham Palace at 11.45 p.m., and on the 9th the Battalion lined the streets in the vicinity of the Royal Exchange, London, on the occasion of the Proclamation of the Accession of His Majesty King George V. On the 20th, the Battalion proceeded from Aldershot to Nine Elms Station, London, to line Great George Street on the melancholy occasion of the funeral of His late Majesty King Edward. The Battalion had meals in Battersea Park, returning to Aldershot in the evening.

Lieut.-Colonel A. W. Elles was placed on half-pay on the completion of his period of command on the 19th July, and Major P. H. Rogers was promoted Lieut.-Colonel in his place.

In the autumn of this year, the Battalion left Aldershot in two special trains for Fishguard, where it embarked for Cork, which was reached on the 5th October; here it formed part of the 17th Infantry Brigade, commanded by Brig.-General R. A. C. Bewicke-Copley, C.B., in the 6th Division under Major-General W. P. Pulteney, C.B., D.S.O. The Battalion was relieved at Aldershot by the Royal Inniskilling Fusiliers.

Major C. R. I. Brooke, Lieutenants B. N. Denison and C. H. Rawdon, with fifty non-commissioned officers and men of the Battalion, were detailed for duty in London at the Coronation of His Majesty King George V., on the 22nd and 23rd June, 1911; the party was encamped in Regent's Park, and formed part of a Composite Battalion under command of Lieut.-Colonel J. Kirkpatrick, 2nd Battalion South Staffordshire Regiment, which assisted to make up the 20th Provisional Infantry Brigade under Brig.-General G. F. Gorringe, C.M.G., D.S.O.

Coronation Medals were subsequently conferred on the following:

Lieut.-Colonel P. H. Rogers.

Major C. R. I. Brooke.

Hon. Captain and Quartermaster C. Carnell.

No. 2797 Sergeant-Major W. T. Brown.

No. 1827 Private McIntyre.

For some little time past the idea of the erection of a Peninsular Memorial had been very active in the Regiment, and a subscription list had been issued and received strong support from all ranks; on 31st March, 1913, the Memorial was finally unveiled in York Minster, leave and furlough being freely granted to all ranks desirous of attending the ceremony.

The Memorial consists of a tablet in marble bearing the inscription in gold lettering. The tablet is supported by two marble shafts of floriated design on which are bars of bronze bearing the

names of Peninsular Battles, *i.e.*, on the left Corunna, Salamanca, Pyrenees, Nivelle; and on the right Fuentes d'Onor, Vittoria, San Sebastian, Orthes. These are the eight clasps to the Peninsular Medal earned by the 51st Light Infantry. At the base of the tablet is a bronze die of decorated work containing a glass case in the centre of which is enclosed a Peninsular Medal with eight clasps.

The centre of the Memorial is occupied by the large marble tablet. At the top in the centre of the tablet is a medallion of Sir John Moore. On the left side of the medallion the words "51st Regt. Ensign 2 March 1776, Major Oct. 1778," and on the right "51st Regt. Lt.-Colonel 30 Nov. 1790 to 1 Nov. 1795." The Inscription, which is cut beneath, runs as follows:

"This memorial was erected in 1913 by the King's Own Yorkshire Light Infantry to the following Officers and Non-Commissioned Officers of the 51st Light Infantry who lost their lives for their Country in the War of 1808—1814":

Lt.-General Sir John Moore, K.B.

Major Frederick Sparks.

Captain Charles Wilkinson Mercer.

" Thomas Henry Bloomfield.

" John McCabe.

" Charles Aytoyne Douglas.

Lieut. and Adjutant J. Jennings.

Lieut. William Edward White.

" Thomas Keppe Chamley.

" Ralph Westropp.

" Richard Wilson.

" John Samuel Percy.

" Robert Dodd.

" Maurice Stephens.

" John D. Taylor.

" J. H. Drew.

" Henry Honey.

Lieut. and Quartermaster Mills.

Sergeant Rees Wells.

" Owen McCarthy.

" John Fitton.

" Thomas Butcher.

" James Downes.

" Daniel Lane.

" Thomas Doyle.

" John Minshull.

" John Braund.

" James Ball or Bale.

Sergeant Samuel Utting.

„ John Hanger.

„ Joseph Beecham.

„ William Sorrell.

„ Richard Forrester.

„ Robert Roche.

„ Andrew Curson.

„ Hugh Percy.

„ James Stothers.

„ Williams Hanks.

„ Richard Trevellan.

„ Henry Marshbanks (or Marsland).

„ Thomas Webster.

„ Michael Smith.

Also to six hundred and ten rank and file of the Regiment whose names inscribed on a parchment roll are deposited with the Minster Authorities.

The names of the 610 Rank and File of the 51st inscribed on the parchment are contained in an oaken casket which bears a silver medallion in the form of a square surmounted by a "Minden" wreath of laurel and bay.

The service for the dedication of the Memorial to the Officers, Non-Commissioned Officers and Privates of the 51st Light Infantry who fell in the Peninsula 1808-1814, was held in York Minster and began with "The Dead March in Saul," followed, as a cantillation, by eight verses of the Rev. Charles Wolfe's "The Burial of Sir John Moore."

The memorial was then unveiled by General Sir Arthur S. Wynne, K.C.B., Colonel of the King's Own Yorkshire Light Infantry, and was received by the Dean of York, the Reverend A. P. Purey-Cust, D.D. Prayers were then said, followed by a Hymn, "the Last Post" was sounded by the buglers from the 51st Regimental Depot from Pontefract, and lastly "God save the King" was played.

The memorial is erected on the west wall of the west aisle of the North Transept alongside the other Regimental memorials, and is the work of Mr. W. Tapper, the Architect of York Minster.

General Sir H. C. O. Plumer, K.C.B., Commanding the Northern Command, and a distinguished gathering of officers of the Regiment attended the ceremony.

In the course of his speech when unveiling the Peninsular Memorial General Wynne said :

"We are assembled here in York Minster by kind permission of the Dean and Chapter to do honour to and perpetuate the memory of General Sir John Moore and eighteen officers, twenty-four

sergeants and 610 rank and file of the 51st Regiment, who were killed in action or died of wounds or disease contracted on service in the Peninsular War from the year 1808 to 1814 inclusive. The King's Own Yorkshire Light Infantry have already in this Minster memorials to those who fell in Burma, in India, and in South Africa, as well as to 288 men, women and children who died of cholera at Mian Mir in the short space of seven weeks in 1851.

"It is only fitting, therefore, that those who gave their lives for their Sovereign and their Country during a period which contributed so much to England's greatness and added eight Battle Honours to the Colours of the Regiment, should also be commemorated. As no memorial has previously been erected, the centenary of the death of Sir John Moore was rightly considered a most appropriate occasion for taking the matter in hand. This illustrious and distinguished soldier performed the greater part of his regimental service in the 51st; he learned his first military lessons as an Ensign in the Regiment, and although he was promoted into another regiment he rejoined the 51st as Major and commanded it for five years as Lieut.-Colonel and trained it to the highest state of perfection. He was so proud of the efficiency of the 51st for service that, to use his own words, he wrote 'I have got the machine into as good order as I can and I wish to have it used.' Sir John Moore's centenary was duly celebrated in the 2nd Battalion at Aldershot in 1909 by trooping the Colour, by placing the regimental wreath on his Monument in St. Paul's Cathedral, and by observing the day as a general holiday.

"This memorial is the result of a resolution passed by the officers at the time. On behalf of the subscribers I wish to express to Lieut.-Colonel J. G. Adamson our deep gratitude for the pains and the energy he has devoted to carrying out all the duties connected with this memorial, and to congratulate Mr. Walter Tapper, the architect, and Messrs. Farmer and Brindley, the sculptors, for the skilful manner in which they have executed the work entrusted to them.

"Mr. Dean, in the name of the King's Own Yorkshire Light Infantry I present to you this memorial and casualty roll and testimony to the heroism and self-sacrifice of the dead, to be an incentive to valour and patriotism in the living, and to add to the adornment of this ancient and sacred edifice."

In the *London Gazette* of 2nd May, 1913, there appeared the following notification :

"The King's Own Yorkshire Light Infantry. General Sir Arthur Singleton Wynne, K.C.B., Keeper of the Jewel House, Tower of London, to be Colonel *vice* Major-General and Hon. Lieut.-General F. G. T. Deshon, C.B., deceased, dated 4th April, 1913."

General Wynne received his first commission as an Ensign by

purchase in the 51st Light Infantry dated 4th August, 1863, at the age of seventeen, and was Adjutant of the 51st from 3rd June, 1868, until he was promoted Captain on 22nd April, 1871.

Towards the end of this year the Battalion left the Cork District and proceeded to Dublin, where it occupied quarters in Portobello Barracks and became a unit of the 13th Brigade, 5th Division. In leaving the command, Brig.-General Doran wrote to the Commanding Officer: "I feel that I have lost the best Battalion in my brigade in every way."

The 1842 Colours were placed in York Minster on Saturday, 11th October, 1913. An escort under the command of Captain H. C. Johnson, M.V.O. was furnished by the 2nd Battalion King's Own Yorkshire Light Infantry from Ireland, and the old Colours were carried by Lieutenant G. C. Wynne, son of the Colonel of the Regiment, and by Lieutenant W. N. Tempest. General Sir A. S. Wynne handed the Colours to the custody of the Dean (Doctor A. P. Purey-Cust) and Chapter of York Minster and they were hung on the west wall of the west aisle of the North Transept alongside three sets of old Colours of the 1st Battalion.

These Colours were restored to the Regiment in 1913 by Mr. J. W. S. Mackenzie, son of Major-General J. R. Mackenzie, late of the 105th Madras Light Infantry.

The ceremony took place in the presence of a distinguished gathering which included Lieut.-General Sir Herbert Plumer, Commanding in-Chief, Northern Command, Lieut.-Colonel H. Wells-Cole, D.S.O. Commanding 2nd Battalion K.O.Y.L.I. Dublin, Major C. R. I. Brooke, Commanding 51st Depot Pontefract, and several old officers of the Regiment, including Brig.-General H. N. C. Heath, C.B., Colonel G. P. F. Byng and Lieut.-Colonel G. F. Otley, D.S.O.

When handing the Colours to the Dean, Sir Arthur Wynne said there might be some who thought worn and obsolete relics might well have been handed over in an informal manner to the representatives of the Minster, but if they would only reflect upon what the Colours stood for and of what they were the symbols, and would bear in mind that they represented the vital history of the Regiment for twenty-six years in India from 1842 to 1868, they would probably agree that it was right and fitting that their reception should be marked by tokens of respect and attended with every show of military parade and religious ceremonial. Sir Arthur then referred to the four sets of Colours already in the Minster, three belonging to the 1st Battalion and one to the 2nd Battalion, and gave a short history of the Colours about to be deposited. It was surely most appropriate, he added, that the memorials containing the names of these who gave their lives

for their Sovereign and their Country and bravely upheld the good reputation of their Regiment should have suspended over them the Colours with which they served in times of peace and war. Soldiers, he said, loved and revered their Colours, and it was inspiring and full of significance to all ranks of the King's Own Yorkshire Light Infantry and their friends that in this transept were to be found the names of those who, dying on active service, were associated with these emblems of the British Empire and the Regiment.

General Wynne, in transferring the Colours to the keeping of the Dean, said in conclusion that the King's Own Yorkshire Light Infantry were not unmindful of the fact that of the twelve memorials and trophies of the Regiment now collected in York Minster, ten had been placed there during the period he had held the distinguished post of Dean of York.

During the early part of 1914 there were many strikes and threatenings of unrest in different parts of Ireland, and the
1914 Battalion received frequent warnings to prepare to move to different places at the shortest notice.

In the early part of this year the Battalion lost two officers by death ; on the 9th April news was received of the demise of Lieutenant N. G. B. Halhed, on the 5th, at Khartoum from being mauled by a lion. This officer was at the time employed as commandant of the military school at Khartoum. Of him the Sirdar wrote : " The British and Egyptian services have lost a most gallant and capable officer, and we all deeply regret the loss of a good friend and comrade."

On the 30th April, Lieut.-Colonel H. Wells-Cole, D.S.O., died in the Royal Military Infirmary, Dublin, as the result of a severe operation. He had only held command since February, 1912, when he succeeded Colonel Rogers, and his death was deeply regretted by all ranks of his Regiment. He was followed in command of the 2nd Battalion by Major R. C. Bond, D.S.O.

On the 22nd June, on the occasion of the celebration of the King's birthday, General Sir Arthur Wynne, the Colonel of the Regiment, was promoted G.C.B.

In July of this year there were again serious disturbances in Ireland ; the troops in Dublin were confined to barracks ; it was necessary on at least one occasion to fire on the mob in the city of Dublin ; and things seemed at one time to point to a possible outbreak of civil war.

But there was an even more serious danger within sight, though nobody was prepared for the extent and duration of it. The possibility of war between Austria-Hungary and Serbia caused orders to be given on the 29th July for something of the nature of a precautionary mobilization ; officers and men were recalled from leave ; on the

THE SECOND BATTALION—1903-1914

4th August at 5.30 p.m. orders for mobilization were received ; and next day it was announced that war had broken out between Germany and England.

The King's Own Yorkshire Light Infantry was about to embark upon a war far greater than any of those in which it had in the past been engaged.

RECORDS OF UNIFORMS, Etc.

1755-1914

By the late D. HASTINGS IRWIN.

IT is a difficult matter to say with certainty what the uniform of the Regiment was when raised in 1755 ; and from the absence, as far as I know, of any definite information, or of contemporary pictures, it can only be done "inferentially."

The few papers that can be consulted give little, or no, information as to details ; and the searcher is faced with the further difficulty that colonels were allowed a very free hand in the way that they clothed their regiments ; and few details of their ideas on the subject exist.

Indeed, to such an extent had the custom grown, that on September 14th, 1743, it was deemed necessary to issue an order forbidding "*any Colonel for the future putting his Arms, Device, or Livery, on any part of the appointments of his regiment.*" As this prohibition is repeated in the Clothing-Warrant of 19th December, 1768, it would lead one to infer that the previous order had not been very closely observed.

Until the Army Dress Regulations in their present form were first issued in 1822, it was the custom for the Board of General Officers, appointed in 1708, to regulate the clothing of the Army, to decide upon a uniform, and having done so, to have the patterns sealed and deposited at their office in Tooley Street. The colonel of the regiment concerned was then informed of what had taken place ; and he was requested to call as soon as possible at the office to inspect the uniform selected, and to see that it was taken into wear by his regiment without delay. This only applied in a general way, the colonel, as before mentioned, being allowed considerable latitude. Hence the reason why so few documents exist describing with any degree of exactitude the uniforms of the period.

Letters exist showing that the colonels were occasionally ordered to show the uniforms "*on the men's backs*" before the Board of General Officers above mentioned.

This was no doubt done with a view to uniformity ; and possibly also to see that the large sum of money with which the colonel was provided for equipping his regiment was properly laid out ; more especially as the amount of his emoluments largely depended upon what he could save out of it. Possibly also the variety of uniforms displayed on these occasions gave rise to the order of 1743, quoted above.

The men were clothed out of the “off-reckonings,” which were derived as follows :—A certain portion (6d.) of the daily pay of the soldier (8d.) was set aside for subsistence, and the remainder was termed the gross off-reckonings. After deducting one day’s pay per annum for Chelsea Hospital, and other purposes, the net off-reckonings were handed to the colonel, out of which he had to clothe his regiment. It was possible to make considerable savings between the amount received, and that spent on the uniforms, which was a perquisite of the colonel. In one regiment, in 1743, it amounted to £621, though the average was from £400—£500. This system continued until 1855; but in 1871, it was arranged that all clothing was to be supplied by the Royal Army Clothing Dept. in Pimlico, and the allowances to commanding officers were withdrawn.

“Half-mountings,” another term frequently come across in old documents relating to uniforms, are described in Gross’ *Military Antiquities* as follows :—“Black stock and roller (neck cloth), shirt, shoes and stockings are called the ‘half-mountings.’” The following Order was issued on April 23rd, 1801 :—“In every regiment of Infantry of the Line, or Fencibles, serving in Europe, North America, or the Cape of Good Hope (Highland Corps excepted), each sergeant, corporal, drummer and private man, to have annually for clothing, a coat; a waistcoat, or waistcoat front; a pair of breeches, unlined; a cap made of felt and leather, with a brass-plate, conformable to an approved pattern; the felt crown of the cap, cockade and tuft to be supplied annually: the leather part and brass plate every two years. And in lieu of the former articles of clothing, called ‘half-mountings,’ two pair of good shoes, to the value of five shillings and six pence each pair. Should the price of good shoes at any time exceed five shillings and six pence each pair, the difference which is to be declared by the Clothing Board on, or after, the 25th of April each year, is to be charged to the respective accounts of the N.C.O., or soldier, receiving them.

“Where His Majesty approves of the measure, the following sums, being the estimated amount of what the Colonels would have paid to their clothiers, after a reasonable deduction for incidental charges to which they are liable, are to be given to the men :—

“To each Sergeant : To each Corporal, Drummer and Private :

Clothing	..	2	18	0
Half-mounting		0	14	0

Clothing	..	1	5	6
Half-mounting		0	11	0

£3 12 0

£1 16 6”

Half-mountings, as such, were done away with before 1805.

When the Regiment was first raised in 1755-6, its Colonel, Robert Napier, chose "*sea-green*" facings; it is said, on account of 1755 his having served in the 2nd "Queen's" Regiment, whose facings were of that colour. At any rate, the 51st wore facings of various shades of green, until they were made a "Royal" regiment in 1821. They are given in various official documents as "*deep-green*" in 1765; "*sea-green*" in 1767; "*deep-green*" from 1768 to 1804; "*green*" in 1813; and "*grass-green*" from 1815 to 1820; since when they have been blue.

Uniform at this period did not greatly differ from that shown in the Manuscript book of 1742, in the War Office Library, with the exception of the gaiters; and this is the earliest known book on the subject. I have, however, been unable to discover any pictures of the uniform of the regiment when it was first raised, but taking the above-mentioned book, in conjunction with Morier's series of pictures in Windsor Castle, of the 1751 uniforms, one can form a fairly accurate idea of it.

The earliest reference to it that I have come across is in the Army List of 1761, which, however, merely mentions that 1761 the coats were trimmed with "yellow lace."

It may be safely inferred that the coats were red (scarlet for the officers), without a collar, with wide and deep cuffs of sea-green cloth, and broad lappels from the neck to the waist of the same material and shade of green. Like most of the other regiments, the skirts of the men's coats, which at that time were long and voluminous, would be lined with the colour of the regimental facings, and would be buttoned back before and behind when in full-dress. The lappels, cuffs, neck and pockets would be edged with yellow lace, with doubtless ten loops of the same on the lappels, and four on each pocket-flap and skirt. The coats were worn open from the neck to the waist, showing the voluminous white neck-cloth coming almost down to the waist.

The back of the coat was plain, except for three bars of lace on each side of the slit between the turnbacks. At each side of the waist was a button, from which to the bottom ran a strip of lace with branching arms arranged in the same manner as the lace on the sleeves.

Nearly all the infantry wore a long red cloth waistcoat, edged with the regimental lace, which showed below the waist when the skirts were buttoned back.

Red cloth breeches were worn, with long black linen gaiters, with black buttons, coming well over the knee, and black garters and shoes, in full-dress. Brown gaiters were worn in "Marching Order" when the officers wore boots.

A very wide buff-leather belt was worn over the left shoulder, with a large brass buckle, supporting a large ammunition-pouch of the same material on the right side. A similar waist-belt and clasp carried the bayonet on the left side.

The hat was of black felt, three-cornered, bound with yellow lace and with a black cockade on the left side.

The Grenadier Company was similarly clothed, but instead of hats had cloth mitre-shaped caps of the colour of the regimental facings, embroidered in front with the Royal Cypher, Crown and side scrolls, and with the White Horse of Hanover on a red flap at the bottom, and the motto "*Nec aspera terrent*" in black letters on a white ground edging the top and two sides. The back of the cap was red, divided into three panels by white cloth piping, with a broad green band round the bottom, with the regimental number in the centre of the back.

The Officers' caps were of similar design, but were made of velvet, with gold and silver embroidery.

The Grenadiers also wore a brass match-case on the shoulder belt, and laced wings on the shoulders of the coat, with a red cloth strap on the left shoulder to keep the belt in position.

The drummers wore green coats with red facings, of a similar type to those of the privates, ornamented with regimental braid. They had long hanging sleeves, like those of the Foot Guards. Their caps were similar to those of the Grenadiers, but not so high, and with trophies of flags and drums embroidered in front instead of the Crown and Cypher and with the White Horse on the front flap. The back part was not stiffened and hung down like a bag. They also carried short swords from a waist belt.

When the coat was buttoned across the chest, *i.e.*, with the lappel buttoned over, the waist-belt was worn outside the coat, but under it when worn open, the left skirt hanging over the sword. The skirts were ordered to come within four inches of the ground when the soldier was kneeling on both knees, and to be of equal length all round.

A portrait of an Infantry officer painted at this period shows a long full skirted scarlet coat, with the skirts not turned back like those of the men, with a shallow scarlet stand-up collar edged with gold lace top and bottom; lappelled to the waist with blue cloth with gold edging, loops and buttons; cross pockets with gold edging; round blue cuffs and a slashflap with four buttons, both laced with gold. A scarlet waistcoat, with cross pockets, edged with gold lace, and scarlet breeches. White lace ruffles show at the wrists, and a crimson silk sash is worn diagonally over the right shoulder outside the coat, tied in a large bow on the left side. The coat is worn open from top to bottom.

This no doubt is typical of the officers' uniform of the time.

The Inspection>Returns dated July 9th, 1767, from Kilkenny, state :—" Officers' hats plain : Grenadiers' caps bad, new 1767 ones ordered. Sergeants' sashes bad, almost worn out. New sashes ordered."

The hitherto plain pewter buttons on the men's coats were ordered to bear the regimental number in future. On October 21st, 1767, a Warrant was issued, directing "the facings to be deep-green instead of the present colour, and the breeches to be white instead of red."

From Dublin, on August 27th, 1768, we learn that the officers' uniforms were "plain scarlet, lappelled to the waist with 1768 sea-green; slashed sleeve, with a small round cuff. Yellow gilt buttons, not numbered; a gold laced epaulette. The coats lined with white; white waistcoats, and breeches. The officers' hats laced with gold," which were of the shape then known as "the Cumberland Cock."

The first authentic picture of the uniform of the regiment that I have come across is in a manuscript book in the Prince Consort's Library at Aldershot, which shows a representation of a Grenadier of every British infantry regiment existing in 1768.

That of the 51st shows a figure in a much shorter and closer-fitting coat than that hitherto worn, with dark-green cuffs, turn-down collar, and lappels to the waist. The coat is, of course, red, and is fastened down the chest, whence the lower part is gradually cut away. The lappels are parallel and have ten "bastion" shaped loops of regimental lace (white, with a green worm stripe) and a pewter button on each. There are four similar loops on each cuff and on the flaps of the cross pockets, and two at the top of the slit behind. The collar fastens down to the top button of both lappels. The wing on each shoulder consists of six "bastion" loops of regimental lace, with a band of the same below them. The skirts of the coat were lined with white, and were buttoned back to show the lining.

The waistcoat and breeches are white; and black woollen gaiters with white buttons, coming well above the knee, are worn with black shoes. The stockings were pulled well up the thigh, and showed above the top of the gaiters. A white leather belt with a brass buckle was worn round the waist, over the waistcoat and under the coat, and carried the bayonet, and a short steel-hilted sword.

The cap was of black fur, of the sugar-loaf pattern, twelve inches high (not including the fur), having a black japanned metal plate in front bearing the lion of England on a helmet with lambrekins, with "G" on one side and "R" on the other. A label surrounded

it charged with the motto "*Nec aspera terrent*" in white letters on a black ground. A grenade was embroidered on the back of the cap, with the number of the regiment on it, on a red cloth circle. The officers of the Grenadier Company wore similar fur caps. A white leather belt was worn diagonally across the left shoulder outside the coat, and upon it was fixed a brass match case.

The battalion men were similarly dressed but had no wings on the shoulders, nor match-case on the shoulder belt, neither did they carry swords. Instead of the fur cap, they wore the three-cornered felt hat previously described. The hats of the sergeants of the Battalion Companies were laced with silver, and those of the men with white tape, $1\frac{1}{4}$ inches wide.

The drummers and fifers wore green coats with red facings, as heretofore, and in other respects their uniforms were similar to those of the privates, but they had black fur caps like those of the Grenadiers, but not so high. In addition to the King's crest, their cap-plate was ornamented with trophies of Colours and drums, and they wore short curved, brass-hilted swords.

A goat-skin pack was carried over the right shoulder in marching order, and a shorter black neck-cloth replaced the white one previously worn, for all ranks.

The officers wore long-tailed scarlet coats, with green lappels, turned down collar, round cuffs, and cross pockets. The lappels were parallel, 3 inches wide, coming down to the waist and fastened back by ten gilt buttons with the regimental number, and with a corresponding number of gold lace loops, placed at equal distances. The skirts were well cut away in front and turned back, showing the white lining.

Officers of Grenadiers wore a gold lace epaulette with bullions on each shoulder ; while battalion officers had one on the right shoulder only.

All wore white waistcoats and breeches, with gilt buttons, and black linen gaiters with black buttons, and small stiff tops with shoes. The waistcoats were plain, without either embroidery or lace, and with cross-pockets without flaps.

The hats of the officers of the Battalion Companies were of black felt, three-cornered, edged with $1\frac{1}{4}$ inches gold lace, and with a black cockade at the left corner. Both officers and sergeants wore crimson sashes round the waist, those of the officers being of silk, and of the sergeants worsted, with a green stripe down the centre.

The officers had gilt-hilted straight swords, with gold and crimson striped sword-knots.

Battalion officers were ordered to carry esponsons ; and those of the Grenadier Company fusils ; white leather shoulder-belts, $2\frac{1}{2}$ inches wide, and pouches.

Grenadier sergeants carried fusils and had pouches ; while the Battalion sergeants carried halberds, but not pouches.

Corporals were distinguished by a silk epaulette on the right shoulder ; and the waistbelts of all ranks were of white leather, two inches wide.

All the sergeants, and the whole of the Grenadier Company, wore small, slightly-curved swords.

The Pioneers wore a distinctive cap with a leather crown, and a black bearskin front. The metal front plate was enamelled red, with the King's crest, and an axe and saw on it in white metal. The Pioneers wore white leather aprons and carried axes and saws.

The next Inspection Return is from Dublin, dated May 6th, 1769 ; and between this date, and that previously quoted, changes 1769 seem to have taken place in the uniform. The officers' lace had been changed from gold to silver, as the report states :—
 " Officers' uniform : Scarlet, lappelled to the waist with deep green. A small round cuff : embroidered button-holes : silver buttons, numbered : two silver epaulettes. White lining to the coats : white waistcoats and breeches : silver laced hats."

The Inspection Returns for 1771 are from Exeter, and are dated April 30th.

1771 The officers' uniforms are described as follows :—" Plain scarlet, lappelled to the waist with plain deep green cloth. Cross pockets, with round cuffs, and falling collar of green cloth. Yellow buttons with the number of the regiment : laced epaulettes with gold fringes. White linings, waistcoats and breeches, and gold laced hats. Uniform swords, and sword knots according to order."

From this it is evident that between 1769 and 1771 gold lace had been restored to the regiment though I have been unable to discover why silver lace was worn for so short a period, *viz.*, from August, 1768, to April, 1771.

A Light Company was added to the Regiment this year. The officers were as hitherto clothed in scarlet and the men in red ; 1771 but their coats were very much shorter in the skirts than those of the rest of the Battalion. They wore wings on the shoulders like the grenadiers ; white breeches and stockings, and black half-gaiters coming only half-way up the calf.

Their caps were of black japanned leather, very similar to those worn by Light Dragoons at this period, with a turned-up peak in front, silk turban and a fur crest and side plume. Their waistcoats were red. They also wore white leather crossed belts, and two frogs on the waistbelt, one for carrying the hatchet, and the other for the bayonet. When on the march the hatchet was tied on the goat-skin pack.

The Inspection Returns from Minorca, dated April 18th, 1776, state that "The Colours are old, and ragged. The fronts of
1775 the Grenadiers', Drummers' and Pioneers' caps are covered with black goat-skin, the bearskin having perished by the climate."

On June 15th, the powder-horns and bullet-bags of the Light Company were ordered to be laid aside, and a small priming-
1784 horn holding about two ounces of powder was provided.

The matches, match-case, and swords of the Grenadier Company were abolished. The pouch and bayonet belts were 2 inches wide: the flap of the pouch plain, and to hold fifty-six rounds of ammunition. The waist-belt was ordered to be in future worn over the right shoulder by way of a cross belt, instead of round the waist as heretofore.

It is curious to note that in Morier's 1751 paintings in Windsor Castle, some of the regiments are shown as having anticipated this order by about thirty-three years!

The shoulder straps on the men's uniforms were altered from red to green.

The officers' cross-belt plate worn about this period is silvered, oval, $2\frac{1}{2} \times 2\frac{1}{2}$ inches with a raised rim. In the centre is an oval shield charged with the arms of Great Britain, France and Hanover surmounted by a crown, and surrounded by trophies of arms and flags. Below on a straight label "*Minden*," divided by "*G.R.*" in a laurel wreath, and beneath it, on a curved scroll: "*2nd Yorkshire West Riding Regt.*," the lettering all engraved.

In April of this year Infantry officers were ordered to lay aside the esonton, and to provide themselves with "a strong
1786 substantial uniform sword" with a cut and thrust blade 32 inches long. The hilt to be gilt to match the buttons of the uniform. The sword-knot was gold lace, with crimson stripes.

When on duty, and with their sashes on, officers wore their swords slung over their uniform; and when off duty, and without their sashes, they wore them over their waistcoats; i.e., under their coats.

On July 6th, a new fashion of cocking the hats was ordered,
1787 they now being turned up almost vertical before and behind.

The officers' epaulette at this period was of green cloth, with a tapering strap with pointed top, and rounded off on both
1788 sides at the lower end. It was edged and richly embroidered with gold, with gold bullions, interspersed with green and gold fringes, and was fastened at the top by a regimental button.

The loops on the lappel and collar were V shaped and of gold lace.

Halberds for sergeants were abolished by G.O. of March 27th, and swords were substituted. At the same time brass drums
1789 replaced wooden ones.

The regimental button at this period was gilt, about $\frac{1}{4}$ -inch diameter ; flat, with the number in figures in the centre surrounded by what was known as a " French circle," or ring.

Towards the end of this year all Field Officers of Infantry were ordered to wear two epaulettes. Grenadier and Light
1791 Company officers, who for some time had worn two, were to be distinguished in future by their wearing a Grenade, or Bugle, respectively, on the epaulette.

On October 6th, pikes for sergeants replaced the halberds abolished in 1789. They were issued on trial, and were finally adopted in April, 1792.

In December, the Infantry cocked hats were reduced in the
1793 crown to 4 inches deep by 7 inches diameter ; the size of the brim and form of cocking remaining as heretofore.

Officers' silver gorgets were discontinued in July of this year, and one of gilt metal of universal pattern was adopted,
1795 which continued in use until done away with in 1831. It was engraved with the King's Cypher below a Crown in the centre, and was suspended by a green ribbon with rosettes from the top buttons on the lappels. It was worn as a sign that the officer was on duty.

During this year sundry changes took place in the uniform. On February 1st it was ordered that the coat lappels should be
1796 continued, as then worn, to the waist, but were to be made to button over occasionally ; or to clasp close with hooks and eyes all the way down to the bottom : *i.e.*, when the lappels were " buttoned back." The collar to be upstanding, instead of lying down as heretofore, and an opening to be left at the flap, on the outside of the pocket, so as to admit the hand into it, when the lappels were buttoned over. The pocket flaps of the Light Company to be made oblique or slashed. The collar to be wide so as to admit of the large black neck-cloth being worn.

In May, a crimson and gold cord was added to the bottom of the crown of the officers' cocked-hats with a crimson and gold tassel at each end.

The coats of the men had ten bastion shaped loops of white lace, with a green worm-stripe, on each lappel at equal distances, with a numbered pewter button about five-eighths of an inch diameter at the outer ends. There were four similar loops on the round green cuffs, and one on each end of the stand-up collar.

White leather crossed belts were worn, one supporting the bayonet, and the other the cartridge pouch ; with white waistcoats, and breeches, and black gaiters coming to the knee. The shirt frill was allowed to show from below the black stock to the middle of the chest.

At this period Light Company officers wore a curved sword suspended by two slings from the shoulder-belt.

1797 In October, the men's coat lappels were ordered to be done away with ; but the arrangement of the lace and buttons was to be preserved, and to be sewn on to the coats instead of to the lappels as heretofore.

The officers when on duty were ordered to wear short coats with epaulettes, like those of the N. C. O.'s and men, except that they were to be quite plain, and without lace.

When "off duty," and in "Dress," the existing uniform, that is, the long-tailed, lappelled, and braided coat, to continue.

The Infantry cap feather was ordered to be red and white for the Battalion officers and men ; white for the Grenadiers, and green for the Light Company.

On November 22nd, the bastion loop worn on the men's uniforms hitherto was changed ; and it was in future ordered to be the same as that of the Coldstream Guards, namely with pointed ends. The lace of which it was composed was white, with a green stripe near the outer edge. The change of shape was no doubt due to the Colonel of the Regiment (Col. Martin) having served in the 2nd Guards Regiment.

The three-cornered hat, so long worn by the Infantry in different shapes, was abolished by G.O. Feb. 24th, for the privates ;
1800 although the Battalion Company officers continued to wear it until 1806.

Officers of the Light Company were ordered to wear "the New Cap ;" and Grenadier officers to wear the cocked hat when their men paraded without their dress-caps.

The "New Cap" was cylindrical, 7 inch deep, with a peak set on at an angle, and was made of lacquered felt. On the front was a large brass plate 6 inches by 4 inches with rounded corners ; decorated with trophies of arms, etc., with the King's Crest, Cypher, and Garter in the centre for the Battalion men. For the Grenadiers a grenade was shown, and for the Light Company a bugle-horn inside the Garter. Colonels were allowed to have the number of their regiment engraved on the plate. Above the plate was a small black cockade, with the regimental button in the centre. A small red and white plume was worn in front of the cap by the Battalion men ; a white plume by the Grenadiers ; and a green one by those of the Light Company. The cap had neither a chin-strap, nor chain.

The Grenadiers wore this cap when they did not parade in their proper Grenadier caps and had a grenade instead of the regimental button in the centre of the cockade.

The privates at this period wore short red jackets, with green collars and cuffs. On each side of the breast were ten pointed loops four inches long of regimental lace (white, with a green stripe near the outer edge, and about five-eighths of an inch wide, the loop being formed by two widths of lace) and with pewter buttons. The shoulder straps were green; and the battalion men had small white woollen tufts on the ends. The collar was laced all round, and cut away in front, showing the black stock and shirt frill. Sergeants of the flank companies carried swords and fusils on full dress parades. Sergeants of battalion companies carried silver-mounted malacca canes fastened by a buff leather thong to a button on the left breast of the coat.

White crossed belts were worn, with a black leather ammunition pouch behind, also white breeches, and black gaiters coming up to the knee.

Great coats were this year provided for the N. C. O.'s and private men, and were to last for three years. On October 27th, 1801 1806, the sergeants' great coats were ordered to be distinguished from those of the privates by the collar and cuffs being of the colour of the regimental facings (green) with chevrons on the right sleeve. Corporals to wear the chevrons without any other distinction.

Epaulettes and shoulder-knots for the N. C. O.'s were abolished in July this year, chevrons on the right arm being substituted. 1802 Sergeant-majors wore four; sergeants, three; and corporals, two. The first chevron was of gold lace, the second of plain white lace; and the third of white lace with a green stripe near the outer edge. The Grenadiers' cap-plate was altered from black japanned metal to brass.

This year a regulation black canvas knapsack replaced the 1805 goat-skin pack worn since the Regiment was raised.

As the Regiment was made "Light Infantry" this year certain changes took place in the uniform.

1809 The Light Company ceased to exist as a flank company, and the whole Regiment would be henceforth clothed alike, as, like the 52nd, when made Light Infantry in 1803, the Grenadier Company would be abolished also.

The cap was altered to 7½ inches deep, and 7 inches diameter at the top, tapering slightly from bottom to top, and made of black felt. It had a drooping leather peak in front and a shallower one behind. In front was a silver bugle with cords, and above it a small round black cockade with a regimental button in the centre. On top was a short vertical green plume with a brass socket. Black cords twice encircled the cap, with black tassels at the ends on the right side.

A scarlet coatee, with very short skirts, green collar, cuffs and lappels, was worn by the officers. The lappels had ten loops of gold lace on them arranged in pairs, on both the out and in sides. They were usually worn buttoned over below, and turned back at the top showing the green facings. There was one pair of loops at each end of the collar, and two pairs on each cuff. The skirts were edged with gold lace with a narrow green cloth piping outside and turned back with white. A vertically slashed pocket was cut in each skirt with two pairs of gold loops on the flap. There were two regimental buttons at the waist behind with a triangle of gold lace between them; a pair of buttons half-way down the skirt in the fold and a single button at the bottom.

The wings were made of gilt chains on scarlet cloth, edged with gold lace, with an outer edging of narrow green cloth, and with a gilt bugle on a scarlet cloth boss with gold embroidery in the centre. A crimson silk sash was worn round the waist, tied on the right side; white pantaloons, and black hessian boots, "V'd" at the top with black tassels. A curved brass hilted sabre was worn in a black scabbard with gilt mounts, suspended by slings from a white leather shoulder belt with a gilt plate in the middle of the chest. A black silk stock and white shirt frill showed at the opening in front of the collar.

The officers' cross-belt plate was rectangular of burnished gilt metal with rounded corners. In the centre was the regimental number "51" surrounded by a laurel-wreath and surmounted by a crown. Below on a straight label, with swallow-tailed ends, the word "*Minden*." The mounts were all silver. This plate was worn from 1800-1820.

An alteration was made in the cap this year. It was made of black felt, 6½ inches deep, and parallel up the sides with the front, rising 3 inches above the crown and bound with broad black braid, with a drooping peak in front. The cap plate was a gilt irregular-shaped shield, with the monogram "G.R." reversed, and "51" below, the whole surmounted by a crown. Across the front of the cap was a plaited green cord with tassels on the right side. On the left side of the cap was a small black leather cockade, with the regimental button in the centre and a short green plume. A black leather chin strap was worn with it.

This cap was worn during the later years of the Peninsular War and until after Waterloo, being replaced in August, 1815.

The officers' cap was made of black beaver, instead of felt, but of the same design as that of the men.

On September 25th of this year, a G.O. was issued that in consequence of the duties to which trumpeters and buglers were

unavoidably exposed on service, and the inconvenience attendant upon their loss in action, which is ascribed to the marked difference of their dress, their clothing is to be of the same colour as that worn by their respective regiments, and that the distinction which it is necessary to preserve between them and the privates is to be pointed out by the lace.

This doubtless is the date of the institution of special "bugler's lace."

The officers, when employed on service, were ordered to wear grey cloth pantaloons, or overalls, with short boots, or shoes, and grey cloth gaiters, like the privates, grey cloth great-coats, with stand-up collars, and a cape on the shoulders, with regimental buttons down the front. Field officers were ordered to wear wings in addition to epaulettes; a bugle-horn to be worn on the strap, below the badges of rank. Colonels to have a crown and a star, Lieut.-Colonels a crown, and Majors a star. The other officers wore wings on the shoulders, with a bugle-horn on the strap.

The officers' buttons at this period were of gilt metal, about $\frac{5}{8}$ inch diameter, with flat tops. In the centre "51" surrounded by laurel-branches, and surmounted by a crown. Below, on a curved label the word "*Minden*."

The cap was slightly altered in construction this year, in 1806 that it was not lacquered: otherwise it remained as heretofore.

1813 The rank of colour-sergeant was instituted on July 27th.

The number of the Regiment was this year added below the 1814 bugle on the front of the cap. The privates wore single-breasted red cloth jackets, laced across the breast with ten pointed ended loops of regimental lace (white, with a green stripe near the outer edge) arranged in pairs. The jackets were laced round the collar which was cut away in front to show the shirt-frill. The shoulder-straps terminated in red-cloth wings, trimmed with bars of the regimental lace, and edged across the bottom with an overhanging white worsted fringe.

The sergeants were dressed like the privates, but in a finer quality of cloth, having the chevrons of their rank on the arm, which together with their coat-lace was of fine white tape. The skirts of all ranks, which were very short, were turned back in front, showing the white lining.

The sergeants' sashes, worn round the waist, were of crimson worsted, with a central green stripe.

They carried a straight sword in a frog from the shoulder-belt which had a brass plate in the middle of the chest.

Their other weapon was a halberd, a plain spear-head with a crossbar

below, not unlike the esparton, formerly carried by the officers. The earlier type was a battle-axe-headed weapon which was abandoned in 1792.

The men's cross-belt plate was rectangular, of cast brass, having a bugle in the centre with "51" between the strings; surmounted by a crown, and surrounded by branches of laurel.

The following is the Inspection Return from Portsmouth, dated October 10th:—

1814 "The clothing of the officers is not exactly the same; the lace on the pockets and skirts of some jackets being put on differently from what it is on others. I have however given directions that in future they should be perfectly uniform."

"The clothing of the N. C. O.'s and privates, is stuffed at the wings, which ought not to be the case, and which uses a great deal too much fringe."

In August, a new pattern cap was introduced: it was of black felt for the men (black beaver for the officers), $7\frac{1}{2}$ inches deep, 1815 and bell-shaped, being 11 inches diameter at the top; with gilt cheek-scales which could be tied up in front below the black cockade, and with a black leather sloping peak. In the centre of the round cockade at the top was the regimental button. A green upright feather, 12 inches long, rising from a brass socket was fixed on top. In front was a brass bugle above the regimental number. A cover of prepared linen was worn in wet weather.

The officers' cap had a band of $2\frac{1}{2}$ inches wide gold oak-leaf lace round the top, and a band of $\frac{1}{2}$ inch gold vellum lace round the bottom.

The cocked-hat which had been retained by infantry officers since 1806 for full-dress when at Court, was abolished on 1816 June 20th, and was replaced on such occasions by the regimental cap above described.

On June 12th, it was ordered that the privates were to wear a small bugle-horn only in front of their caps, with the number of 1816 the Regiment on the cockade.

The following is the description of the uniform made this year for Colonel Morshead (1800-1822), taken from a tailor's note-book of the period:—"Scarlet jacket: green lappels, cuffs and collar. Ten gold laced holes by twos, tapering from $4\frac{1}{2}$ to 3 inches, in lappels, $\frac{3}{4}$ inch light between each pair, one on collar, four in cuffs 3 inches deep, four in slash-flaps. Triangle on top of back-tommy. White cassimere turnbacks, laced: no edging, but green under turnbacks and holes."

"Full Dress": Scarlet coat, lappels, cuffs and collar dark-green, a Prussian collar full 3 inches deep, with long laced holes, and

regimental buttons at each end. Lappels buttoning back to ten regimental buttons, with long laced holes occupying two-thirds of the space from outward edge to front seam of arm-hole, and terminating in $2\frac{1}{2}$ inches at the bottom; closing in front with hooks and eyes. Cuffs, $3\frac{1}{2}$ inches deep, with four laced loops, and small buttons on each. Very light skirts, $7\frac{1}{2}$ inches long by 10 inches wide, with kerseymere turnbacks (white), slash flaps, with four laced holes, and regimental buttons. All the loops by pairs. Two button-holes in middle of each plait: embroidered bugles on each skirt.

“Wings: chain strap, with a double row of chains, and an embroidered beading round the edges: a solid plate with bugle in the centre: two rows of bright bullion $1\frac{1}{2}$ inches long.”

I have come across the picture of Captain E. H. Frederick, an officer of the 51st at this period, in full-dress uniform, 1817 showing green trousers with broad gold lace down the outside seams, black sword-belt and slings with scarlet edging, plastron-fronted gold-braided coatee, and sash with lines and tassels. This was probably the Levee dress, though I have found no corroboration of it. There is also a green drooping horse-hair plume on the shako, which may possibly be a “regimental peculiarity” as there is no mention of it in the Regulations of the period.

Long-tailed coats for officers were now universal in the 1818 infantry.

The officers’ wing at this period had a gold scaled strap, 1819 with a scarlet cloth cross-place, with two gilt chains on it.

In the middle, upon a raised scarlet-cloth oval pad, a gilt bugle. The whole edged with gold chain lace, with a green cloth outer edging, and with gold bullions on the lower edge, tapering from the ends towards the middle.

This year short coats were discontinued for all ranks. The officers’ skirt ornament about this time consisted of a wreath of roses, 1820 shamrock and thistles, in gold embroidery on scarlet cloth, with a large rose at the point of union; in the middle, on a green cloth circle “51,” inside a gold circle, surmounted by a crown.

Having been made a “Royal” regiment, the facings were this year changed from green to blue, and other alterations were 1821 made in the uniform. The gold lace hitherto worn on the coats of the officers was discontinued, and one row of gold floral embroidery was substituted on the collar. Two pairs of similar embroidery on each cuff, two similar pairs, but shorter, on each pocket flap, and one pair between the waist buttons at the back. The collar, cuffs, and lappels were blue, but the latter were neither laced, nor embroidered. Instead they had ten “notched”

holes, *i.e.*, pleats in the cloth across the front, arranged in pairs; with gilt regimental buttons at the outer ends. The lappels were $2\frac{1}{2}$ inches wide at the bottom and wider at the top, and the cuffs were $3\frac{1}{2}$ inches deep. The collar was full 3 inches in depth. The coat fastened down the front with hooks and eyes, and the skirts, which were of fair length, were turned back before and behind with white cassimere, but were not laced. The skirt ornament, where the turnbacks met, was the same as that worn in 1820, previously described.

The officers' cross-belt plate was a rectangular, dead gilt frosted plate, with a raised cable edge. In the centre a bugle, with "51" between the strings, surrounded by a laurel wreath and surmounted by a crown. Below on a curved label "*Ich Dien*." All the mounts on the plate were silver.

A gold wing was worn on each shoulder, consisting of a chain strap, with a double row of chains, and an embroidered beading round the edges; a solid plate with a bugle in the centre, and two rows of bright bullions, $1\frac{1}{2}$ inch long. In addition to wings field officers wore epaulettes, with a rounded strap with three rows of chains, and embroidered beadings round the edges. A solid crescent, and two rows of bright bullions 3 inches long, and a bugle on the strap, in addition to their badges of rank.

The cap was of black beaver, bell-shaped, $7\frac{1}{2}$ inches deep, with a lacquered top 11 inches diameter. A band of gold lace, 2 inches wide round the top, and another, $\frac{1}{2}$ inch wide round the bottom. Gilt studded chin-scales, and roses with bugles fastening them to the sides of the cap, clasping below with a rose ornament. Black lines twice encircled the cap, looping through a gilt lion's-head, and hook on each side of the top. Tassels of black silk were suspended from the right side with a black ball cockade in front, and a black leather drooping peak. A green hackle feather, 12 inches long, with a gilt socket was fixed in front.

White pantaloons, with black hessian V'd knee-boots, with black tassels were worn in "*Full Dress*"; and white kerseymere breeches, with silk stockings, shoes and buckles at Court.

A white leather shoulder-belt, 3 inches wide, with a frog and breast-plate as previously described, was worn diagonally over the right shoulder and under the coat, which supported a slightly curved sabre, with a brass hilt, in a black leather scabbard with gilt mountings. The sword knot was crimson and gold with a bullion tassel. A black silk cravat and white leather gloves completed the costume.

The only difference between the "*Full Dress*" uniform described above, and that worn in "*Dress*" was that with the latter

the shoulder-belt was worn over the coat ; and that a crimson silk sash was worn, going twice round the waist, and tied with cords and tassels.

In "*Undress*," the lappels of the jacket were buttoned over, thus showing a scarlet front with a row of gilt buttons down each side, and blue-grey trousers and ankle-boots were worn : otherwise it did not differ from "*Dress*" order.

A blue cloth cloak, lined with scarlet shalloon of walking length formed part of an officer's kit : and a blue, single-breasted "*great-coat*" or undress frock coat, quite plain, with a Prussian collar, and regimental buttons.

As regards the rank and file their uniform as far as cut is concerned remained much the same as that previously described for 1814, except that the collar and cuffs were now blue, and the regimental face white, with a blue stripe near the outer edge.

White breeches, or pantaloons, leggings and shoes were discontinued, and blue-grey cloth trousers and half-boots were 1823 substituted for N. C. O.'s, drummers and privates.

White linen trousers were ordered for N. C. O.'s and privates for Full Dress, from May 1st to October 14th.

The field officers' horse furniture consisted of a blue saddle-cloth 2 feet 10 inches long, and 1 foot 10 inches deep, with an edging of gold lace $\frac{1}{2}$ inch wide, with a scarlet light outside.

The bridle was of black leather, with a bent branch bit with gilt bosses, having a rose, thistle and shamrock in the centre, encircled by the words "*Infantry Mounted Officers*," and a crown above. The brow band and roses of blue leather. A white collar and holster covered with black bearskin.

The Band had not hitherto been taken very seriously by the Powers that be, though frequent mention of it occurs in the Inspection Returns. This year the establishment was laid down at one sergeant (master) and fourteen musicians.

Orders were issued this year that when the knapsack was not carried, the great coat was to be folded rectangularly, 17 inches 1824 by 11 inches. In light marching order it was to be carried in the knapsack ; and in heavy marching order, it was to be rolled lengthways, and placed over the top of the knapsack, horse-collar fashion, round the mess-tin.

The shoulder-belts were now increased in width to $2\frac{1}{2}$ inches.

The Dress Regulations published this year made sundry small changes in the officers' uniform.

1826 The cap was increased to 8 inches deep, by $11\frac{1}{2}$ inches diameter at the top, though the general design remained the same as heretofore. The band of gold lace was removed from the

bottom, and that round the top was reduced to 2½ inches wide

White linen trousers were to be worn from April 1st to September 30th. Blue-grey, plain, without any stripe of cloth or lace on the outer seam, from October 1st to March 31st; and ankle-boots.

The officers' cross-belt plate was authorized to be of regimental design 3 inches wide, and a gilt whistle and chain to be worn on the cross-belt. This would be the belt plate described under 1821.

In "*Dress*," trousers, boots, and belt-plate as previously described for "*Full Dress*," were to be worn.

In "*Undress*," a black leather waist-belt, with a regimental clasp was authorized.

On February 18th, new sergeants' sashes were adopted. Instead of, as heretofore, having a single central coloured line, they now had three crimson and two blue lines in series.

On February 28th, alterations were made in the coats of the rank and file. The lace round the collar was removed and a single loop placed at each end. The lace loops upon the breast varied in length, tapering from 5½ inches at the top to 2½ inches at the bottom, and the shape was altered from pointed to square ends. The lace was also removed from the skirts except the loops on the slashed pockets.

The curious proviso is made, that the shoulder-straps shall not touch the bottom of the collar "in order to make the men appear as broad as possible." Great care was also to be taken that the skirts did not open behind.

On April 10th, officers of Light Infantry were ordered to wear coatees corresponding with those of the rest of the Line, their only distinctions being wings, bugle-ornaments, and the green feather plume.

A new knapsack, smaller, lighter and easier of access was 1827 introduced for the rank and file.

The shako was altered this year, and while the bell shape 1828 was retained it was reduced in height to 6 inches. The

bands of lace were removed from the officers' caps and their cap plate was a large dead gilt eight-pointed star, surmounted by a crown. In the centre was a large silver bugle, with the regimental number "51" in the middle. The men's plate was of similar design, but all brass. Gilt chin-scales were attached by roses to either side of the cap.

On parade the officers and men wore green cap lines, fastened to the right side of the cap, and coming well down below the chest, on which they were looped up with large tassels at the end. The officers' cap lines were carried across the front of the cap in a heavy green cord festoon. A green feather 12 inches high was worn with the cap,

rising in a gilt metal socket from a black rosette with the regimental button.

The waist-belt plate worn by the officers with the undress frock was circular, with a corded edge. In the centre was a bugle, with "51" between the cords. It was made of brass, burnished, with the exception of the number which was silver.

The officers' skirt ornament at this period consisted of a silver bugle in the centre, surmounted by a gold embroidered crown, and surrounded by two gold embroidered sprays of roses and leaves; all embroidered on scarlet cloth.

On March 20th, the then General Officer Commanding-in-Chief (Lord Hill) after having received reports from every regiment 1829 in the Service on the articles of clothing and equipment of officers, "distinguishing such as are fixed by the King's Regulations, and such as have been introduced without authority," issued a confidential circular to General Officers on the Staff, expressing his great surprise at the state of affairs disclosed, "and the absolute necessity which exists for a decided check being given to the latitude many commanding officers have assumed, and to the inordinate expenses they have thereby imposed upon the officers of their respective corps."

He goes on to state that "some of the Light Infantry regiments have contrived to render their uniforms and appointments 'unnecessarily costly'; and I am bound to admit that the 51st is specifically mentioned as being one of the regiments to which the attention of General Officers should be given, and an endeavour made to ascertain the cause, and to prevent the continuance of the excessive cost of its clothing and equipment."

The gross cost of the equipment of the officers of the 51st had been found to be £81 13s., with the gold embroidered coat, while that of the 43rd was only £42 11s., with a plain coat.

A circular letter was sent to a number of military tailors by the Adjutant-General on January 27th, 1829, asking them to fill in a schedule submitted of each article of uniform; and to reply quoting "ready-money" prices; and it was found that the cost of the equipment for an officer of Light Infantry with an embroidered coat like that of the 51st, need not exceed £60.

I have no means of finding out how the excess of £21 13s. had been made up in the past.

The lappels on the officers' coatees were abolished, the buttons to be in rows of twos, the width between them being 3 inches at top and 2½ inches at the bottom. The double-breasted coatee now introduced was worn until the period of the Crimean War.

Special wings were approved for the 51st Regiment, but I have

been unable to discover the pattern; nor of the regimental embroidery for the coatee. Probably it was of the oak-leaf and acorn pattern.

"Oxford Mixt." trousers replaced those of blue-grey previously worn, and a green forage cap, with a blue band, was introduced.

The wearing of wings with epaulettes by the field officers was dispensed with, epaulettes alone being continued.

A gold cord was added to the shoulders of the blue frock coat, and a crimson silk waist-sash and white leather cross-belt were worn with it on all common occasions in quarters, at ordinary drills, etc. The cross-belt was of white patent leather instead of pipe-clayed buff leather as heretofore.

In June another type of knapsack was adopted. In light marching order the great coats were carried inside the pack, and in heavy marching order they were folded square, and carried on the outside. On the line of march they were rolled and carried on the top of the pack.

The knapsack was carried by two shoulder-straps, united by a strap across the lower part of the chest, and crossed leather belts were worn, one for carrying the bayonet and the other for the ammunition-pouch.

The sergeants' pikes were abolished this year, and for the future they were ordered to carry fusils, or short muskets, and 1830 bayonets.

The cap-lines and tassels on the officers' and men's shakos were done away with, and the upright feather replaced by a green worsted ball.

The men's white undress jacket, which was a survival of the old white waistcoat, was replaced by one of red cloth of similar shape; and the band was ordered to wear white coatees with blue collars and cuffs. This is the first order concerning the band uniforms that I have come across. Hitherto they had been dressed according to the fancy of the Colonel, sometimes in the most fantastic fashion.

The officers' gorgets were finally abolished, and their crimson silk sash was ordered to go twice round the waist and to be tied on the left hip, the pendent being 12 inches in length from the tie. The stars of rank on their epaulettes to be those of the Order of the Garter. Shoes and buckles were abolished for Levees and Drawing Rooms, the officers to appear in trousers on these occasions.

On April 30th, field officers were ordered to provide themselves with a buff leather waist-belt with a gilt plate in front, instead 1831 of the shoulder-belt and slings hitherto worn. The plate was rectangular, of dead gilt, frosted, with a silver bugle and "51" in the centre.

Brass scabbards replaced black leather for field officers, with steel for the adjutant. Mounted officers' spurs were to be of brass, with necks $2\frac{1}{4}$ inches long including the rowels.

A narrow red-cloth welt, like that of the present day, was ordered to be worn down the outer seams of the trousers.

1833 The gilt whistle with double gilt chains on the officers' cross-belt was slightly altered this year. The attachment of the chain to the belt was a gilt Maltese cross, with the White Rose in the centre in silver.

Apparently "*Full Dress*" order was abolished this year, as no mention of it is made in the Dress Regulations issued on

1834 August 1st: "*Dress*," and "*Undress*," only, being laid down.

The coatee is ordered to be without lappels, double-breasted, with two rows of gilt regimental buttons down the front: ten in each row, arranged in pairs. The distance between the rows to be 3 inches at top, and $2\frac{1}{4}$ inches at the bottom. A Prussian collar, and cuffs of blue cloth, with two rows of gold oak-leaf embroidery on the former, and two pairs of short loops of similar embroidery on the scarlet slash on the cuff, with small regimental buttons on all. A similar slash on each skirt, with four similarly embroidered loops, but with large regimental buttons. Two large buttons and four short crimson silk twist loops at the waist. The long skirts were very narrow at the bottom, turned back fore and aft with white cassimere, and with skirt ornaments of silver embroidered bugles as previously described for 1828.

Gold embroidered wings were worn, with a gilt chain strap, and a row of bullion $1\frac{1}{4}$ inches deep at the centre, diminishing gradually towards the point, with a gilt centre plate bearing a bugle in silver.

The subalterns were distinguished from the captains by smaller sized bullion.

Field officers wore gold epaulettes, with a plain lace strap, and an embroidered badge of the King's Cypher. The bullion of the colonel and lieut.-colonel to be $3\frac{1}{4}$ inches deep; that of a major 3 inches.

The officers' sash to be of crimson silk net, with cords and tassels, which were looped on the breast.

The cap was of black beaver, 6 inches deep, with a lacquered sunk top, 11 inches diameter, communicating by black leather stitched side-straps with a band of the same which encircled the bottom of the cap; black patent leather peak. A gilt star plate, surmounted by a crown, all of dead gilt, with a silver bugle and number in the centre, as worn in 1828, with gilt scales at the sides and a green silk ball on top in front.

From October 15th to April 30th, Oxford mixture trousers with a

red stripe $\frac{1}{4}$ inch wide down the outward seam were worn; and from May 1st to October 14th, white linen. Ankle boots to replace Hessians.

Regimental field officers continued to wear the white waist-belt: other officers one 3 inches wide with a frog worn diagonally over the right shoulder. The cross-belt plate was 3 inches wide by 4 inches long, of dead gilt, with a burnished bevelled edge. In the centre was the Bugle, with "51" in the middle, surrounded by laurel branches, and surmounted by an Imperial Crown.

On a ribbon running through the laurel branches were the following battle-honours, reading from the top. On the right side, "*Corunna*," "*Orthes*"; "*Minden*"; "*Peninsula*"; and on the left, "*Salamanca*"; "*Pyrenees*"; "*Nivelle*"; "*Vittoria*;" with "*Waterloo*" in the centre below all. The ribbon was gilt, the laurel-leaves, bugle and number silver, and the crown silver and gilt. This plate was worn until abolished in 1855.

A black silk stock and white gloves were worn, and the gilt whistle and chains introduced in 1833 were continued on the cross-belt.

The frock coat was blue, single-breasted, with eight regimental buttons down the front and two small ones on the cuff, with a plain Prussian collar. The shoulder-straps were blue, laced round with a special pattern lace, with a metal crescent and a bugle within it. The different ranks of field officers were distinguished by crowns and stars as heretofore. A black patent leather waist-belt with a sliding frog and a snake clasp was worn with the frock coat, mounted officers wearing slings instead of the frog.

The forage cap was of dark green cloth, with a black leather peak and chin-strap. A band of red cloth round the bottom, with an embroidered bugle and "51" in front.

A scarlet shell-jacket with blue collar and cuffs was worn in drill order, with a row of small regimental buttons down the front, arranged in pairs, two of the same on each cuff, and gold plaited cord shoulder straps.

Regimental lace was done away with this year throughout the Infantry.

1836 It was replaced, on the men's uniforms, by plain white braid, the square ended loops arranged in pairs as formerly.

The sergeants wore double-breasted coatees without any loops, and all ranks wore white woollen wings on the shoulders.

The buglers' lace, namely, white with blue chevrons, was however continued on their uniforms.

The men's coatees were altered, so that when looking at a man from the front, at two yards distance, the turnbacks of the skirts were not seen. The skirts to be rounded off over the hips and not

cut angularly. The cuffs to be $2\frac{1}{2}$ inches deep, the upper edge being central with the centre point of the slashed flap on the sleeve.

White undress jackets were ordered for the band; and attention was again drawn to the wearing of long hair and whiskers
1837 by the men.

Side arms were ordered to be worn only on duty throughout the army. This, on account of a drunken soldier having killed a civilian in the street with his bayonet. The coroner's jury petitioned the Ministry to order the wearing of side arms when off duty in the streets to be discontinued.

The general supply of percussion caps was ordered to be carried in a tin magazine containing from eighty to one hundred
1840 caps; those for immediate use in a small patent leather pouch attached to the coat on the right side by a ring and clear of the belts.

Alterations were made in the cap on May 26th. It was increased in depth to $6\frac{1}{2}$ inches, with a lacquered sunk top 11 inches
1842 diameter, communicating by black leather stitched side straps, $3\frac{1}{4}$ inches apart at the top, with a band of the same, which was to encircle the bottom of the cap: width, $\frac{7}{8}$ inch. A black patent leather peak. A gilt star-plate $6\frac{1}{2}$ inches in length surmounted by a crown, as previously described, in front of the cap. Lions' heads on both sides, with a gilt chain attached to the left, and to be fastened by a hook on the right side. A green ball-tuft and socket was worn in front.

"The Albert Shako" was introduced this year (described
1844 later).

A plain crimson woollen sash, $2\frac{1}{2}$ inches wide, was introduced
1845 for sergeants; and lavender coloured trousers for officers replaced the white ones.

The blade of the officers' sword to be $32\frac{1}{2}$ inches long by $1\frac{1}{2}$ inches wide at the shoulder, and to weigh not less than 1 lb. 15 oz. without the scabbard.

The Dress Regulations of this year make no alteration in the coatee, except that the two small crimson silk loops at the waist
1846 are left off.

The cap was of black beaver, for the officers, felt for the men, $6\frac{1}{2}$ inches deep, and $\frac{1}{2}$ inch less in diameter at the top than the bottom; a patent leather top, turned over at the edge to the breadth of $\frac{5}{8}$ inch, and stitched round; a band of the same, double-stitched encircled the bottom of the cap; a peak of patent leather $2\frac{1}{2}$ inches deep in front; and another $1\frac{1}{2}$ inches deep behind. The cap-plate was a gilt star of eight points, $4\frac{1}{2}$ inches extreme diameter, surmounted by a crown. In the centre was a bugle-horn, with "51"

in the middle, surrounded by a wreath of laurels and palms. On a scroll at the bottom of the wreath the word "*Peninsula*." On the central ray of each point of the star was one of the following battle-honours, reading from the top:—"Minden"; "*Pyrenees*"; "*Nivelle*"; "*Orthes*"; "*Waterloo*"; "*Vittoria*"; "*Salamanca*"; "*Corunna*," the whole plate being of one metal, but burnished in parts.

The officers' cap had a gilt chin-chain fastening at the sides with rose-pattern ornaments, that of the men having a black leather chin-strap, and their cap-plate was of stamped brass, with "51" in the centre, surrounded by a laurel-wreath, and surmounted by a crown. A green ball-tuft (silk for the officers, worsted for the men) with a brass socket was worn in front on top.

This shako was designed by the Prince Consort, and was known as "the Albert Shako." When it was introduced in 1844, it was 7 inches high, but was subsequently reduced a $\frac{1}{4}$ inch. It is surely the ugliest head-dress ever worn in the British Army. It was so unpopular at first, that, I have heard it stated, the men, when "walking out," made a practice of taking it off directly they were outside the barrack gates, and carrying it under their arm.

Grey tweed trousers replaced those of white linen from May 1st to October 14th, Oxford Mixture as before being worn during the other period of the year. White linen trousers were reserved for hot climates and the Mediterranean.

The Queen's Cypher was inserted in the outward bars of the officers' gilt metal sword-hilt.

The field officers' waist-belt plate was rectangular in shape, and made of gilt burnished metal, with "*V.R.*" surmounted by a crown, and with "51" below, all in silver, in the middle.

A slight alteration was made in the undress scarlet shell-jacket. The blue cuffs were pointed, and it fastened down the front with hooks and eyes. The shoulder-straps were formed of gold basket-cord, twisted double, with a figure at the bottom, and a small regimental button at the top. The other details of uniform remained practically as before.

A General Order of June 30th abolished the lace loops and buttons on the skirts of the officers' coatees, a bugle horn mounted 1848 on scarlet cloth on the turnbacks being their only ornament.

The blue frock-coat was discontinued, and was replaced by a scarlet shell-jacket with blue collar and cuffs, but with no gold lace, or other ornament. The field officers' badges of rank to be worn on the collar.

A black leather sling waist-belt with a gilt snake-clasp was worn in undress, the white shoulder-belt being invariably worn in full dress.

A grey cloth overcoat was introduced for officers instead of the blue cloth previously worn.

At this period the bandsmen wore white coatees with blue collars, cuffs, turnbacks, edging and piping up the back seams. A blue epaulette, with a white tuft at the shoulder-point. Ten white metal buttons, arranged in pairs, down the front. The cuffs were round, with two loops of white lace and buttons above them. A white leather waist-belt with brass buckle was worn, with a white pouch on the right side. Black trousers with a red stripe were worn, and the "Albert Shako" with a green ball tuft on top. The bandsmen's arms consisted of a short curved sword, with a large brass cross-hilt, carried in a black leather scabbard with brass mounts, suspended from the waist-belt by white slings.

The buglers wore a white jacket, with blue facings; in undress, black trousers with a red outer stripe, and white belts. On their red coats the lace was white with blue chevrons, with blue and white woollen wings on the shoulders.

At this period the officers' wings had gilt scaled straps, with a blue cloth cross-piece embroidered with oak-leaves and acorns in 1850 gold; and in the middle a round blue cloth pad, with a silver bugle, and "51" in the centre surrounded by a gold laurel wreath. The whole edged with gold chain lace, with a scarlet outer edging, and gold bullions along the bottom. They also wore two rows of gold embroidery on the collar of the coatee.

Crossed belts for the men were abolished, the bayonet to be carried in a frog on the waist-belt and the pouch on a plain shoulder-belt.

The officers wore crimson cords and tassels from their waist-sash looped on the chest, and fastened to the upper buttons on 1852 the coatee.

The blue frock coat, discarded in 1848, was re-introduced for undress this year. It was ordered to be double-breasted, quite plain, and with covered buttons. These were later on replaced by gilt ones.

Sergeants were armed with short rifles and sword-bayonets, instead of the swords and triangular bayonets previously worn. A round black cloth forage cap with a ball on the top was introduced for N. C. O.'s and men with the number of the Regiment in front.

I have come across a picture showing the uniform worn by the band at this period, it was as follows:—

1852 A white coatee, with blue collar, cuffs and turnbacks; a round blue cuff, with a white slash on the sleeve with four regimental buttons upon it, and white woollen wings on the shoulder. Black leather belts, a brass cross-hilted sword with a curved blade and a black scabbard with brass mounts. Black

trousers with a red stripe, and the Albert Shako with a green ball in front.

Their undress uniform was a white jacket, with a blue collar and round blue cuffs. A round cap of red cloth with a blue band and blue piping round the top, and a brass bugle-horn in front. Their trousers and belts were black.

The N. C. O.'s and Men were this year ordered to wear full-dress uniform when in the streets on all occasions, between the 1853 hours of morning parade and evening roll-call. The shell or undress jacket to be worn within barracks.

This year considerable alterations were made in the uniform. The long tailed coatee, hitherto worn, was abolished on the 1855 first of April, and the officers wore a long double-breasted tunic, with lappels which folded back at the top to show the blue facing. They were, however, worn buttoned over on parade or duty.

The collar, which was rounded off in front, was, like the cuffs, of blue cloth. The cuff was round, and $2\frac{1}{2}$ inches deep, with a blue slashed flap 6 inches long, by $2\frac{1}{2}$ inches wide, with three loops of $\frac{1}{2}$ inch gold lace, and regimental buttons upon it. It had two rows of eight regimental gilt buttons down the front arranged in pairs, the rows being 8 inches apart at the top and 4 inches at the bottom.

The skirts were 14 inches deep for an officer, 5 feet 9 inches in height, with a variation of $\frac{1}{2}$ inch longer, or shorter, for every inch of difference in the height of the wearer. A scarlet slashed flap on the skirt behind, 10 inches deep, with two buttons on it; and one on each side of the waist; the two waist buttons being 3 inches apart with three loops of $\frac{1}{2}$ inch wide gold lace. The coat, collar, cuffs and slashes were edged with white cloth. On the left shoulder was a crimson silk cord to retain the sash with a small regimental button at the top.

Field officers were distinguished by lace round the top and bottom of the collar, down the edges of the skirts behind, also on the edge of the sleeve flaps; two rows of lace round the top of the cuffs; and the following badges embroidered in silver at each end of the collar: *vis.*:

Colonel: A crown and star.

Lieut.-Colonel: A crown.

Major: A star.

The other officers had lace on the top of the collar only; one row round the top of the cuffs, and none on the edge of the skirts. Loops only on the skirt flaps and sleeve-flaps, and the following badges of rank at each end of the collar:—

Captain: A Crown and Star.

Lieutenant: A crown.

Ensign: A star.

The buttons were gilt, with "51" in the middle, surrounded by a laurel-wreath, and with a scalloped edging between it and the rim, and the gold lace on the tunic was not to exceed $\frac{1}{2}$ inch in width.

A lighter and modified form of "Albert Shako" was introduced. It was made of black beaver for the officers, felt for the men, $5\frac{1}{2}$ inches deep in front, 7 inches deep behind, and 1 inch less in diameter at the top than at the bottom. A black patent leather sunk top, turned over at the edge, to the breadth of $\frac{3}{8}$ inch and stitched round, a band of the same, double-stitched and $\frac{1}{8}$ inch wide, round the bottom of the cap. A patent leather peak, $2\frac{1}{2}$ inches wide in front; and another $1\frac{1}{2}$ inches behind. A black leather chin strap, $\frac{3}{4}$ inch wide, fastened inside to the top of the cap.

The cap-plate was a gilt star of eight points $3\frac{1}{2}$ inches in extreme diameter, surmounted by a crown, with a black leather centre on which was a gilt bugle-horn with "51" above, surrounded by a garter charged with the motto "*Honi soit qui mal y pense.*" A bronze Gorgon's head was fitted behind the cap as a ventilator. Two rows of gold lace were worn round the top by lieutenant-colonels, and one row by majors. The ball tuft was green. A white enamelled leather waist-belt was introduced, $1\frac{1}{2}$ inch wide, to be worn over the coat on all occasions, with a gilt hook at the side. When the sword was hooked up, the edge was to be to the rear. The belt was fastened with a round gilt clasp, having on the centre piece a bugle-horn, with "51" in the middle, surrounded by "*The King's Own Light Infantry Regiment,*" on the outer circle.

The officers' crimson silk sash, with fringe ends, united by a crimson runner was now to be worn diagonally over the left shoulder, instead of round the waist as heretofore, the ends of the fringe not to hang below the bottom of the tunic.

The sergeants wore their crimson woollen sashes diagonally over the right shoulder.

The blue undress frock-coat was continued. It was now however to have the stand-up collar rounded off in front, round cuffs, $2\frac{1}{2}$ inches deep, a slash flap on the sleeve $5\frac{1}{2}$ inches long and $1\frac{1}{2}$ inches wide, with three small regimental buttons. Two rows of regimental buttons down the front, nine in each row at equal distances, the distance between the rows being 8 inches at the top and 4 inches at the bottom. Slashed flaps on the skirts behind, 10 inches deep, with two buttons on, and one each side of, the waist. The skirts were 17 inches long for an officer, 5 feet 9 inches in height, with a variation of $\frac{1}{2}$ inch longer, or shorter, for each inch of difference in the height of the wearer. On the left shoulder, a crimson silk cord to retain the sash, with a small regimental button at the top. The field officers had their badges of rank embroidered in gold at each

end of the collar, the collars of the other officers being plain.

Epaulettes were abolished for all ranks; but the other details of uniform remained as previously described.

The officers' forage cap had a horizontal peak, but did not in other respects differ from that previously described.

The mounted officers' saddle-cloth was of blue cloth, trimmed with one row of $\frac{1}{2}$ inch gold regimental lace, the same as that worn on the tunics, edged with a small vandyke of scarlet cloth; and the badge of rank embroidered in silver on the corner. That of the adjutant was trimmed with a gold cord, edged with a small vandyke of scarlet cloth. Other details of the horse-furniture remained as heretofore.

The men wore a red double-breasted tunic, with blue collars and cuffs and a slashed sleeve piped with white; and with three buttons on it instead of four. Brass buttons replaced those of pewter.

Their belt-buckle was a round brass plate with the number of the Regiment, surmounted by a crown, in the centre.

The band wore double-breasted white tunics, with blue facings and blue piping up the back seams and sleeves.

Pioneers discarded the musket, and carried instead a saw-backed sword, and in addition a shovel, pick-axe and a bill-hook.
1856 They also wore gauntlets, and the black leather aprons hitherto worn were abolished and white buckskin substituted.

The skirts and cuffs of the men's tunics were like those of the officers, but had white lace on the sleeve slash instead of gold.

The double-breasted tunic was comparatively short-lived, and this year a single-breasted garment replaced it. There were eight
1857 buttons in front, set on at equal distances, blue collar and cuffs, the collar rounded off in front, the cuff $10\frac{1}{2}$ inches round and $2\frac{1}{2}$ inches deep. A blue slashed flap on the sleeve, 6 inches long by $2\frac{1}{2}$ inches wide, with three loops of $\frac{1}{2}$ inch gold lace and three regimental buttons. The skirt $10\frac{1}{2}$ inches deep for an officer 5 feet 9 inches in height, with a variation of $\frac{1}{2}$ inch either way for each inch of difference in the height of the wearer. Scarlet flaps at the plaits behind, 10 inches deep; two buttons on the flap and one on the waist, the two waist-buttons being 3 inches apart with three loops of $\frac{1}{2}$ inch gold lace. The front of the coat, collar, cuffs and flaps edged with white cloth, $\frac{1}{4}$ inch wide; and the skirts lined with white. On the left shoulder a crimson silk cord to retain the sash, with a regimental button. The trimming on the collar and the badges of rank remained as before.

In other respects the uniform remained practically the same as worn in 1855, except that Wellingtons replaced ankle-boots for all officers, and a crimson and gold acorn replaced the bullion-tassel on the sword-knot.

A green horsehair plume drooping from a stem 5 inches high, with a gilt ball and socket, replaced the green ball-tuft on the shako.

The scarlet shell-jacket was allowed to be worn at mess, instead of the coatee hitherto worn.

Mounted officers were ordered to have brown leather bridles of cavalry pattern, and steel chain-reins.

1859 Sergeants' sashes were ordered to be doubled longitudinally and passed over the right shoulder under the shoulder-strap, the runner to be level with the waist-belt, the ends of the tassels to be level with and not to hang below the skirt of the tunic. Staff sergeants wore a sash of a finer material and a darker shade of crimson than the sergeants'.

1860 The peaks on the men's forage caps were done away with this year.

The Dress Regulations for this year thus describe the new shako then introduced :—

1861 Blue cloth, with a horizontal peak of patent leather, and chin-strap. Colonels and lieut.-colonels to be distinguished by two rows of regimental lace (showing a light of a quarter of an inch between) round the top of the shako; majors to wear one row. Brevet-rank to be similarly distinguished. The cap was 4 inches high in front, and $6\frac{1}{2}$ inches deep behind, with a black patent leather band round the bottom. The crown was $5\frac{1}{2}$ inches wide by 6 inches long with a bronze Gorgon's head ventilator behind. The cap-plate was a gilt star of eight points, surmounted by a crown, with a gilt bugle-horn in the middle with "51" in the centre, surrounded by the garter and motto. A ventilating button was fitted on either side. The body of the shako was stitched from top to bottom, resembling diagonal pleats. A green horsehair drooping plume was worn on the top.

Officers were ordered to wear black leather leggings, 9 inches deep, with a variation of 1 inch either way, according to the height of the wearer above or below 5 feet 9 inches.

The privates carried a small white leather pouch on the cross-belt for holding the percussion-caps and a black leather ammunition-pouch on the waist-belt. The knapsack was carried by a strap round each shoulder. The lower one hitherto worn across the chest was done away with, as it was found to be detrimental to the men's hearts.

The band uniform at this period consisted of a blue cloth shako, with a green drooping horse-hair plume, a white tunic with blue collar, cuffs and shoulder-straps, and with red piping down the front, skirts, and back seams and shoulder-straps. Dark blue trousers with a narrow red stripe down the outer seam. White

belts and a brass cross-hilted, curved band-sword, with a brass scabbard.

The blue cloth cuffs on the men's tunics were edged with a narrow white cloth welt along the pointed top, and inside the welt was a white tape chevron showing a light of blue cloth between it and the welts.

The men's undress jacket was of red cloth, with red collar, cuffs and shoulder-straps. The latter rounded at the top, and fastened with a button. There were ten small buttons down the front of the jacket.

The Handbook on Equipment published this year gives the following badges and distinctions of rank :—

1865 Sergeant-major, quartermaster-sergeant, sergeant-instructor of musketry, drum or bugle-major and band-sergeant, to wear chevrons on the tunic composed of four bars of double $\frac{1}{2}$ inch gold lace.

The chevrons of the sergeant-major are surmounted by a crown, those of the sergeant-instructor of musketry by a pair of muskets crossed, and those of the drum or bugle-major by a drum or bugle respectively. The band sergeant has no chevrons, but shoulder-knots of gold cords ; paymaster sergeants, and orderly-room clerks, who have attained the rank and privileges of colour-sergeants, have three-bar chevrons of double gold lace.

Colour-sergeants :—colour badge on the tunic consisting of one bar of double gold lace surmounted by a device representing a Union flag, embroidered in silk, and cross-swords in silver. On serge frocks and shell jackets three bars of single gold lace surmounted by a gold crown are worn.

Second-class staff sergeants, or sergeants and lance-sergeants have three bars of $\frac{1}{2}$ inch white worsted lace.

Corporals have a chevron of two bars of the same ; lance-corporals have one bar. All these are of double-lace for tunics, serge frocks and jackets.

As a distinction for Light Infantry the chevrons and badges were worn on *both* arms, between the shoulder and the elbow, but colour-sergeants wore three bars of $\frac{1}{2}$ inch double gold lace on the left arm of the tunic, instead of a second colour badge.

The small pouch for the percussion caps was removed from the cross-belt, and attached to the front of the ammunition pouch and covered by the flap.

The men's undress coat was a red kersey frock with plain red collar and round cuffs. Seven buttons down the front and one on each red shoulder strap.

On the first of April this year steel scabbards were ordered to

replace those of black leather: field officers, however, retained their brass ones.

1867 In March the double-breasted blue frock-coat was abolished and a blue patrol-jacket substituted. It was 2 feet 4 inches long, measured from the bottom of the collar, for an officer 5 feet 9 inches in height, with a variation of $\frac{1}{2}$ inch either way for each inch of difference in the height of the wearer. It was rounded off in front, with 1 inch wide mohair braid all round, and up the open slits at the sides. Four double drop loops with eyes in the centre, of $\frac{1}{2}$ inch flat plait up the front: top loops $5\frac{1}{2}$ inch, and bottom loops 6 inches long, and one row of knitted olivets. An Austrian-knot on the sleeve, 7 inches from bottom of cuff to top of knot. Crows'-feet of flat plait at top and bottom of curved side-seams, with two eyes at equal distances, lower eyes 1 inch apart. Hooks and eyes up the front to the neck. A stand-up collar, with braid on the top edge only. Pockets jetted, with flap in and out. Field officers to have their distinctive badges embroidered in gold on the collar. No sash was worn with the jacket, and the sword-belt was worn under it.

The white leather aprons, hitherto worn by the pioneers, were done away with.

Alterations were made in the tunic this year, which is thus described in the Dress Regulations subsequently issued in 1868 November, 1874.

Tunic of scarlet cloth (for officers) with collar and cuffs of blue cloth. The collar ornamented with $\frac{1}{2}$ inch gold lace along the top and with gold Russia-braid at the bottom; with the badges of rank embroidered in silver at each end. The cuffs pointed instead of slashed as heretofore, with $\frac{1}{2}$ inch lace round the top, and a tracing of gold Russia-braid, $\frac{1}{2}$ inch above and below the lace, the lower braid having a crow's foot and eye and the upper an Austrian-knot at the top. Eight buttons in front and two at the waist behind, and a gold square cord loop with a small button on each shoulder. The skirt closed behind with a plait at each side and was lined with white. The front, collar and skirt plaits edged with white cloth, $\frac{1}{4}$ inch wide.

Field officers had a row of braided eyes below the lace on the collar; two bars of lace along the top of the cuff, showing $\frac{1}{4}$ inch of blue cloth between the bars, and the braiding on the sleeve in the form of eyes, above and below the lace for colonels and lieutenant-colonels; and above the lace only for majors. The lace on the sleeves extended to 8 inches, and the Austrian-knot to 10 inches from the bottom of the cuff.

Captains had no braided eyes on the collar. The lace and braiding

on the sleeves were the same as those of field officers, except that the tracing was plain without eyes.

Lieutenants had one bar of lace only on the cuff; the lace extending to $7\frac{1}{2}$ inches, and the Austrian-knot to $9\frac{1}{2}$ inches from the bottom of the cuff.

The band wore the blue shako, with brass plate and green horse-hair plume, a white single-breasted tunic, with blue collar, rounded in front, and cuffs, with a blue slash on the sleeve. These parts, as well as the front edge of the tunic, being edged with red cloth and having gilt buttons. Blue and white wings and blue shoulder-straps. Dark blue trousers with a red welt completed the uniform.

The buglers wore a red single-breasted tunic, edged white; with blue collar and cuffs and brass buttons. Their shako and trousers were the same as those worn by the band. Their lace was white with blue chevrons, and a line of it was sewn down the front seam of each sleeve and also up the back seams. They wore a white-edged blue slash on the cuff and blue and white shoulder-straps.

A levee-dress for officers was approved, consisting of gold laced trousers, the lace $1\frac{1}{2}$ inch wide, with a crimson silk stripe down the centre $\frac{1}{2}$ inch wide, a gold and crimson net sash, $2\frac{1}{2}$ inches wide, in $\frac{1}{2}$ inch stripes of gold and crimson alternately, gold and crimson runners and tassels, and a gold sword belt of the same pattern as the lace on the trousers, with slings of similar pattern, $\frac{1}{2}$ inch wide.

Sergeants were ordered to wear chevrons of $\frac{1}{2}$ inch gold lace on their tunics and shell jackets. Regimental staff sergeants, ranking with colour-sergeants, to be distinguished by a crown over the three-bar chevron. In other respects the lace and braiding were the same as those of captains.

The men's tunic had seven buttons down the front and was edged with white cloth, $\frac{1}{2}$ inch wide, with a line of white braid along the bottom of the collar. The shoulder-straps were edged with white braid and the skirts had a white cloth edging from the waist buttons downwards. The blue pointed cuffs were edged with white cloth along the top, with a line of white lace below it, showing $\frac{1}{2}$ inch blue light. The cuffs were 6 inches deep at the point and 3 inches deep behind.

The rank of Ensign was abolished this year, and was 1870 replaced by that of "Sub-Lieutenant."

Radical alterations were made in uniform this year (1871). The men's tunics were altered in colour from red, as hitherto worn, to scarlet like those of the officers. Thus for the first 1871 time the same colour was worn by officers and men alike.

The blue cuff was pointed, and was edged with white braid forming a crow's-foot at the top.

Buttons with numbers on the men's tunics were abolished; and one of universal pattern bearing the Royal Arms was substituted.

A plain scarlet serge frock took the place of the red cloth shell-jacket for undress, with a line of white lace round the cuff, making a loop in the middle.

The round forage cap with the regimental number in front hitherto worn by the N. C. O.'s and men was replaced by a Glengarry cap: the old knapsack was withdrawn, and what was known as the "*Wallace-Equipment*" substituted.

The white tunics of the bandsmen were abolished, and they now wore scarlet, being distinguished by a badge of crossed trumpets on the right arm. The regimental buglers' lace was done away with, and was replaced by one of universal pattern, *viz.*, white, with red crowns and red and white fringe.

A new shako of green cloth was introduced for both officers and men. It was 4 inches high in front, and $6\frac{1}{2}$ inches deep at the back, the crown being 6 inches long, and $5\frac{1}{2}$ inches across. Officers wore gold braid, $\frac{1}{4}$ inch wide round the bottom, up the sides and back, and two rows round the top, $\frac{1}{8}$ inch apart. Colonels and lieutenant-colonels wore two lines of $\frac{1}{4}$ inch lace round the top of the cap instead of braid: majors had a line of $\frac{1}{4}$ inch lace instead of the upper line of braid. The men had a light green line round the top, and two similar lines round the bottom of the cap, with ventilating buttons close to the top on either side. The cap-plate was of gilt metal for the officers, brass for the men, with a bugle-horn in the centre, with "51" cut out in the middle, surrounded by a garter, with the Royal motto. The garter was surrounded by laurel branches and surmounted by a crown. On the bottom of the laurel-wreath, where the branches crossed, there was a silver rose on the officers' cap-plate. The shako was fitted with a gilt burnished chain, $\frac{1}{2}$ inch wide, lined with black velvet; gilt rose fastenings at the sides, and a gilt lion's head and hook at the back, to which the chin-chain could be fastened up on occasions. A black worsted ball-tuft, with a gilt ball socket, was worn in front on top of the shako.

The officers' belt buckle worn at this period was similar to that previously described, but had "*The King's Own Light Infantry*" on the outer circle. Their buttons had in the middle a bugle-horn, with "51" in the centre surmounted by a crown.

A universal pattern of Infantry mess-jacket was introduced for the first time this year, and is thus described in the subsequent Dress Regulations:—Scarlet cloth shell-jacket, with collar and pointed cuffs of the regimental facings (blue for the 51st). Gold braid edging all round, including the top and bottom of the collar. A loop of gold braid at the bottom of the

collar to fasten across the neck. Shoulder-cords as on the tunic, *i.e.*, a square gold cord loop, with a small button. A row of gilt studs, and hooks and eyes down the front. Scarlet silk lining.

Field officers had a row of braided eyes on the collar below the upper line of braid, and the badges of rank embroidered in silver at each end. Colonels and lieut.-colonels had two chevrons of braid on each sleeve, $\frac{3}{4}$ inch apart; the upper forming an Austrian-knot extending to 10 inches from the bottom of the cuff, and the lower braid a crow's foot and eye; a row of braided eyes above and below the chevrons, as on the tunic. Majors had the same braiding on the sleeve, omitting the lower row of braided eyes. Captains had similar braiding, but without the braided eyes, the Austrian-knot extending to 9 inches only. Lieutenants had a single chevron of braid forming an Austrian-knot 8 inches high, and a crow's foot and eye below it.

The mess waistcoat was of blue cloth with gold braid edging round the top, down the front, and along the bottom of the side seams. The pockets edged with braid forming crows' feet and eyes. A row of gilt studs, and hooks and eyes down the front.

Before this the officers had worn a mess-jacket with a roll collar, of special regimental pattern.

The shell jacket of the rank and file was abolished this year, and a scarlet kersey frock substituted, with a blue collar and a plain braided cuff. Brass numerals were added to the shoulder-straps, instead of worsted ones.

The men's tunic was edged with white cloth down the front and with a line of narrow white braid along the bottom of the collar which was rounded in front and was $1\frac{1}{2}$ inches deep. Plain round blue cuffs and seven brass buttons down the front. The skirts undivided, with two white cloth lines from the waist downwards.

In the Dress Regulations for this year two sizes of swords were authorized for Infantry officers. The full size had a blade 1874 35 inches long, and $1\frac{1}{2}$ inches wide at the shoulder; extreme length, including the hilt, 41 inches: weight without the scabbard, 2 lb.

The blade of the second size was 33 inches long, and 1 inch in width at the shoulder; extreme length, including the hilt, $38\frac{1}{2}$ inches, weight, without the scabbard, 1 lb. 12 oz. In other respects the details were the same as those of the sword previously described.

Slight alterations were made in the mounted officers' horse-furniture. The blue saddle-cloth was ordered to be 3 feet long at the bottom and 2 feet deep, and brown leather holster-caps were to be worn in tropical climates.

The skirts of the tunic were altered to 10 inches in length, those of

the frock-coat to 17 inches. Badges of rank to be worn on the collars ; captains, a crown and star ; lieutenants, a crown ; sub-lieutenants, a star. The gold lace on the officers' uniform was of the " oak-leaf " pattern, and a bugle-horn with " 51 " in the centre was worn on each end of the collar of the tunic by the N. C. O.'s and men.

The ends of the sash just to come down to the bottom of the skirts of the tunic.

Mounted officers to wear knee boots and black leather sabretaches.

The forage cap was of green cloth 2½ inches high with a horizontal peak.

Valises were taken into wear this year.

Shakos were now abolished, and a cork helmet covered with dark green cloth was introduced. It is described as follows in 1878 the 1883 Dress Regulations. Officers : Cork, covered with cloth in four seams, two on each side, peaks front and back, the front peak bound with gilt metal, $\frac{3}{16}$ inch wide, the part with patent leather $\frac{1}{8}$ inch wide. Above the peaks, and going round the helmet a cloth band $\frac{3}{4}$ inch wide. Back peak to centre of crown, 10½ inches ; side to centre of crown, 8 inches ; gilt curb-chain chin-strap, $\frac{5}{8}$ inch wide, lined with black velvet. Gilt rose fastenings at the sides ; gilt convex bar down the centre of the back, and to the bottom of the back-peak. At the top of the helmet, a gilt spike, mounted on a cross-piece base. Height of spike, 2½ inches ; total height of spike and base cross-piece 3½ inches. Diameter of spike, $\frac{7}{8}$ inch. From front to back, the cross-piece is 4½ inches by 3½ inches wide, with a small rose at each of the four terminations which are punctured for ventilation.

A gilt hook at the back of the base, to which the chin-strap can be hooked-up when not worn under the chin.

The helmet-plate was a gilt eight-pointed star, with a silver bugle horn in the centre with " 51 " in the middle, surrounded by a garter charged with the Royal motto. The garter in turn surrounded by a laurel wreath with a silver rose at the point of juncture below, the whole surmounted by a crown.

The men's helmets were similar, but had rounded front peaks bound with patent leather, and without the convex bar behind. Their helmet-plate was of stamped brass.

From 1897 onwards, and possibly before, it has been the regimental custom to wear unlined chin-chains with helmets.

The valise equipment consisted of an ammunition bag, a waist-belt, a set of braces, two ammunition pouches, each containing twenty rounds, a pair of great coat straps, a pair of mess-tin straps, a pair of straps for supporting the valise, and a valise of black leather

to hold the service-kit. All the straps were of buff leather pipe-clayed.

Only one pouch was carried on ordinary occasions in peace, and on the right side, and the ammunition bag only during rifle practice, or when required for blank ammunition.

The braces were attached to the waist-belt when full ammunition was carried, as the weight was then too great for the waist-belt alone.

The great-coat was folded about 8 inches high by 16 inches in width. It was carried behind the shoulders and the valise at the waist, with the mess-tin between it and the great-coat. The haversack was hung on the left side, suspended from a white canvas belt over the right shoulder, and the water-bottle on the right side by a narrow white leather strap over the left shoulder. The regimental number was painted in white, on the flap of the valise.

With a view to facilitating exchanges between the "linked" battalions, the facings on the collars and cuffs of the men's tunics from now until 1881 were a blue patch, somewhat like the present-day staff-pattern. The back of the collars and cuffs was of the same colour as that of the rest of the coat, and the cuffs had white braid round them, with a crow's-foot at the top.

This year the badges of rank worn by the officers were removed from the collar, and placed on the shoulder-cords of the 1880 tunic and mess jacket. Cloth straps were added to the shoulders of the patrol-jacket which also bore the rank badges.

On the introduction of the Territorial System this year and the amalgamation of the 51st and the 105th Regiments under 1881 the title of the *King's Own Light Infantry South Yorkshire Regiment*, the latter lost their buff facings, and like the 1st Battalion, henceforth wore blue.

From now onwards the changes in dress mentioned in these notes will apply equally to both battalions.

The helmet-plate was altered to the universal pattern, gilt star and wreath, with a silver three-fold scroll below the central design inscribed "*The South Yorkshire Regiment*." In the centre, on a black velvet ground, was a silver bugle-horn, with the White Rose of York in the middle, and below it on a scroll "*Cede Nullis*," surrounded by a gilt garter, charged with the Royal motto. The whole surmounted by a crown.

The officers' belt buckle was similar to that worn in 1871, but in the centre was a gilt bugle horn on a frosted ground, with a silver rose in the centre, and on a curved silver scroll below "*Cede Nullis*," the motto hitherto borne by the 105th Foot (now the 2nd Battalion).

The waist-plate of the sword-belt worn on state occasions and at balls, was altered to a round gilt clasp, and in silver, on a frosted gilt centre, the Royal crest, a wreath of laurel forming the outer circle.

A new forage cap of dark-green cloth was instituted. It was straight up, 3 inches high, with a black patent leather drooping peak, and chin-strap. The peak ornamented with $\frac{1}{2}$ inch full gold embroidery. A band of black oak-leaf lace, $1\frac{1}{2}$ inch wide, round the bottom of the cap. Field officers had a gold French braid welt, instead of green cloth, round the top of the cap. The badge worn in front was a French horn, surmounted by a crown in gold embroidery, with the White Rose in silver embroidery in the centre of the horn. There was a black netted button and a braided figure in the centre of the crown of the cap.

A dark green Glengarry forage cap, of a similar pattern to that worn by the N. C. O.'s and men, but not so deep, was introduced for active service and peace manœuvres. It was bound an inch wide with black silk riband, with riband ends $1\frac{1}{2}$ inch wide, and a green tuft on the top. A black silk cockade on the left side, on which was worn, on scarlet cloth, the same badge as described above for the round forage-cap.

The buttons of the officers' uniforms were of gilt metal, with scalloped edge, within a laurel wreath, a French horn with the crown above, and a Rose in the centre of the horn.

On the collar of the tunic was worn a French horn in gold embroidery, with the White Rose in silver embroidery in the centre; and gold lace "Rose pattern," was adopted.

The men's tunics had plain blue cuffs and collars.

The Saddle-cloths, hitherto worn in Review Order by the
1882 mounted officers, were abolished.

Alterations were made in the Badges of Rank still worn on
1883 the shoulder-strap.

Colonels wore a crown and two stars below.

Lieut.-colonels a crown and a star below.

Majors, a crown; captains, two stars.

Lieutenants one star.

White metal whistles, of the same pattern as those used by sergeants, were authorized for all officers. The new valise equipment, 1882 type, was adopted.

The centre of the Helmet-plate was altered this year. The motto was omitted; the ground of the centre was changed from
1888 black velvet to enamel, and the wording on the universal scroll was "*The King's Own Yorkshire Light Infantry.*" Otherwise it remained the same as that previously described. Similar alterations were made in the belt-buckle.

Brown leather gloves to be worn by officers, in other than Review Order, when white ones were to be worn as heretofore. White 1890 buff leather sword-belts to replace those of white enamelled leather in full dress.

A scarlet serge patrol jacket was authorized in 1890, cut full in the chest, with blue collar, cuffs and shoulder-straps. A small regimental button at the top of the strap, with the badges of rank on it in gold. The collar rounded in front, five small regimental buttons down the front, and a patch-pocket, with pointed flap, and a small button on each breast. The cuffs pointed, 5 inches deep in front, and 2 inches behind. The men's serge frock was issued with the shoulder-straps only of the regimental facings.

A forage cap for active service and peace manoeuvres of a new type was introduced. It was of green cloth "Austrian" pattern, similar in shape to that worn by the N. C. O.'s and men.

The steel chains of the mounted officers' horse furniture were replaced by head-ropes.

The regimental button (officers') bore a French horn surmounted by the crown. In the centre of the horn the White Rose in silver.

The ornament on the collar of the tunic was a French horn in gold embroidery; in the centre of the horn on a raised ground of dark green cloth the White Rose in silver metal.

The same badge but larger was worn on the round forage cap.

Second-lieutenants were ordered to wear no badges of rank, but otherwise to be dressed as lieutenants.

1891 The skirts of the tunic were shortened from 10 to 9 inches for a man of average height.

Second-lieutenants to wear shoulder-straps, but no badges of rank.

1894 Swords to be 32½ inches long, and 1 inch wide at the shoulder, to weigh, without the scabbard, from 1 lb. 12 oz. to 1 lb. 15 oz.

Black undress sword-knots of regimental pattern ordered for officers.

1896 A new pattern red serge frock was introduced for the men. The blue collar, shoulder-straps, and cuffs were edged with white braid. The sergeants' frocks had in addition a white piping round the edge.

The mess jacket with roll-collar, worn before 1872, was allowed to be again taken into wear this year, and notwithstanding

1897 subsequent general regulations has continued in use ever since.

It is of scarlet cloth, with blue roll-collar, lappels and pointed cuffs, bound all round the edge with narrow gold braid, and with a line

of the same round the pointed top of the cuff. The shoulder-straps are of dark-blue twisted cord about 1 inch wide, with the badges of rank thereon in gold embroidery. A gold embroidered horn with central silver rose is worn on each lappel, and the only buttons on the jacket are two small "K. O. Y. L. I." mounted monogram buttons on each cuff. The gold braid is continued $2\frac{1}{2}$ inches up the cuff-slit. The waistcoat is of blue cloth, without collar, cut open in front and edged all round with narrow gold braid, fastening below with three small gilt buttons like those on the jacket. The pockets are edged all round with gold cord forming a loop in the middle, and a crow's foot at each end.

Blue cloth overalls, with a narrow red welt, and cloth foot straps were worn, with patent leather Wellington boots. White linen shirts and collars, three small plain gold studs, and a plain black bow tie completed the dress.

In hot climates white mess dress was worn, with a green cummerbund; but the 51st in India up to 1887 wore a red one. Metal regimental and rank badges were worn on the white jacket.

The mounted officers' sabretaches and bearskin wallet-covers were abolished; and also the levee-dress.

1900 The field cap is thus described in the Dress Regulations for this year:—Folding, green cloth, about $4\frac{1}{2}$ inches high and not less than $3\frac{1}{2}$ inches across the top; crown shaped similar to the Glengarry, folding peak in front, flaps at the side to let down, lower flaps to fasten under the chin when unfolded. When folded they fasten in the front of the cap with two K.O.Y.L.I. monogram mounted buttons. Crown, buttons and piping of regimental pattern. The cap-badge was a string bugle of gilding metal; mounted on a green corded boss in front of the cap. The men wore a French horn with a White Rose in the centre, on the side of their caps. Mounted officers were allowed to wear a chin-strap. The N. C. O.'s and men wore a similar cap.

The officers' lanyard was also ordered to be dark green.

A new type of sword was adopted, with a straight blade $32\frac{3}{16}$ inch long from shoulder to point, and fullered on both sides, with a steel-hilt pierced with an ornamental device, so arranged as not to permit of a sword-point passing through to injure the hand, with "V.R." and crown near the top. A fish-skin grip bound with silver wire, the length of the grip 5 to $5\frac{1}{2}$ inches. The weight of the sword was 2 lbs., and of the steel scabbard and lining $16\frac{1}{2}$ ozs. Mounted officers wore steel scabbards, and steel swan-necked spurs, except in mess dress, or at Court, when brass spurs were worn.

Slight alterations were made in the scarlet frock: the pointed cuffs were 6 inches deep in front and $2\frac{1}{2}$ inches behind, and metal

badges of rank were worn on the collar. A red serge belt and brass buckle were sometimes worn with it. The web sword belt was worn under it with buff sword slings, black sword knot and brown gloves. The collars of the tunics, frock-coats and jackets were ordered to be cut square at the top in front, fastening with two hooks and eyes, and not to exceed two inches in height.

The new mess dress authorized this year was not taken into wear by the regiment, that previously described continuing. Miniature medals, instead of medal ribbons, were now worn with mess dress.

A universal pattern brown leather "Sam Browne" belt, with two braces, revolver case, ammunition pouch, frog and brown leather scabbard to be worn by all officers, with yellow metal fittings.

A single-breasted blue serge frock, with collar and pointed cuffs of the same material, and four outside pockets, in other respects resembling the scarlet frock, was introduced. Metal collar badges and badges of rank were worn with it, and four small regimental buttons (hunting-horn and silver rose in centre) down the front, on the pocket flaps and on the shoulder-straps. It had a blue serge waist-band and brass buckle. A green whistle-cord was worn round the neck and a black knot with the sword.

In 1902 the men's scarlet cloth tunics had blue pointed cuffs edged with white braid; shoulder straps scarlet, edged white 1902 fastened down by a small universal button; slashed skirts with white cloth edging and three buttons. Blue collar. Metal collar badges, the hunting horn in gilt metal with silver rose in the centre.

The buglers' tunics were laced with white braid, with red crowns thereon, along the front and top of the blue collar, up all the back and side seams and down both sides of the arms and across the shoulders. A narrow braid of the same design along the under side of the collar, shoulder strap and wings and pointed blue cuffs. The regimental title in brass capitals and the bugle on the shoulder-strap. Seven buttons down the front, red and white fringe on the wings and slashed skirts.

The bandmen wore scarlet tunics with scarlet wings (no fringe) and straps of the same showing a scarlet cloth edge. A button on the top, the name of the regiment in brass capitals and a bugle on the strap. A blue collar with white lace along the front and top and regimental collar badges at the ends. White cloth edging down the front. Pointed blue cuffs edged with white braid; slashed skirts; seven buttons down the front and narrow white piping up the back and side seams and down the arms.

The bugle-major and the sergeant of the band wore plain broad gold lace on their wings instead of white braid.

In January this year a new service dress was introduced for wear at home and abroad. It was first supplied to units returning from the South African War, and was not taken into wear by the two battalions of the regiment until 1904 and 1905 respectively. Thus the officers never wore the first authorized badges of rank. The following is the official description :—*Great-coat* : made of rain-proofed drab mixture cloth, weighing about 27 oz. per yard. Detachable capes are not worn, being replaced by a short cape with shoulder-flaps attached to the coat, and the armholes are made large to facilitate the garment being put on and taken off ; an adjustable waist-strap at the back.

Head-dress : A hat of thick felt with wide brim, the sides perforated about $\frac{1}{4}$ inch from the top, with two rows of ventilating holes. Ventilation is also provided at the head-band, and clips are provided for fastening at the brim.

Jacket : Made of a drab-mixture serge, weighing from 18 to 20 oz. per yard. It has a turned-down roll-collar, shoulder rifle patches, two patch breast-pockets with pleats, two strong side-pockets with flaps, and is pleated slightly at the waist. It has a wide false pleat down the centre of the back, and the shoulder straps are removable. Five regimental buttons down the front.

Trousers : Of drab mixture tartan, weighing about 22 oz. per yard. They are cut narrow as they approach the ankle, and are made short, just reaching the top of the ankle-boot. They are not to be worn in public without leggings or puttees.

Titles embroidered in white letters on a red ground, on a curved strip, on the upper arms of jackets and great-coats. The battalion number embroidered in similar colours on a separate patch close under the title.

Chevrons and badges of rank of special colour and material to be worn on both arms.

Crowns to be worn by colour-sergeants in place of colours. No collar badges to be worn. Buttons of gilding metal, which when not polished for some time, assumes a dull colour matching the material.

For the present, forage, field or Glengarry caps to be worn at home with the service dress.

For the officers the following rules were laid down :—

Home Service : Cap, forage, staff pattern, of material to match the service dress, but of cotton waterproofed, wide peak set at an angle of about sixty degrees, and carried well back to protect the temples, brown leather chin-strap.

Abroad : Felt hat, army pattern.

Jacket : Special mixture serge, to be of the same colour as that

issued to the men ; single-breasted, cut as a lounge-coat to the waist, very loose at the chest and shoulders, but fitted at the waist, a $2\frac{1}{2}$ -inches expanding pleat down the centre of the back, sewn down below the waist-band ; and a waist seam and band $2\frac{1}{2}$ inches wide ; military skirt to bottom edge. Cut low in front of neck, turn down (Prussian) collar to fasten with one hook and eye. Two cross-patch pockets, with flap and central pleat. Two expanding pockets below the waist, with flaps and buttons. Five large buttons down the front (small ones in the K.O.Y.L.I.), the bottom one on the lower edge of the waistband. Shoulder-straps of Melton cloth, the same colour as the garment, edged all round, except at the shoulder seam with $\frac{1}{2}$ inch scarlet cloth ; the top of the strap triangular, with a small button on it. Cuffs, pointed, $5\frac{1}{2}$ inches deep at the point, and $2\frac{1}{2}$ inches deep behind.

Buttons of "gilding metal" ungilt, die struck of regimental pattern. In this case the design was a French horn, surmounted by the crown. In the centre of the horn the Yorkshire rose.

Rank was shown by braiding on the sleeve, with drab braid $\frac{3}{16}$ inch wide. *Second-lieutenants* : cuffs edged all round, a crow's foot at the point. *Lieutenants* : as above, with double lines of braid added midway between the point and the seams of the sleeves ; the line to be 3 inches long, starting from the braid round the top of the cuff, with a crow's foot at the top. *Captain* : as for lieutenant, with additional double-lines 3 inches long from the crow's foot at the point of the cuff : a crow's foot at the top. *Major* : as for captain, with additional double lines added midway between the two outer, and central lines, $6\frac{1}{2}$ inches long, beginning at the braid at the cuffs, a crow's foot at the top. *Lieut.-Colonel* : as for majors, with double lines added to the captains' loop, 5 inches long from the top of the crow's foot, an Austrian knot $2\frac{1}{2}$ inches in length at the top.

Khaki knicker-bocker breeches and puttees, or Bedford cord breeches, brown leather leggings, and brown leather ankle-boots were worn, with steel spurs for mounted officers.

The cap-badges were : on the forage cap and felt hat a French horn in gilt or gilding metal, within the horn the White Rose in silver, and the same on the collar of the jacket.

On the first of February the following alterations were made in the officers' uniform :—

The skirts of the tunic to be made with a three-pointed slash edged with white piping as on the collar, three buttons at the points. The collar badges the same as hitherto. A red silk web waist sash, $2\frac{1}{2}$ inches wide, with round ends, to be worn with the tassels over the left hip, and coming 4 inches below the bottom of the tunic.

The web sword-belt to be worn under the tunic with gold lace sword-slings, $\frac{7}{8}$ inch wide.

All tunics to be laced as laid down for lieutenants ; distinctive rank lacing done away with, and also in all ranks the crow's foot and eye below the lace on the cuffs.

The following items of dress were abolished :—The crimson silk shoulder-sash ; the full dress sash, sword-belt and gold and crimson trouser lace ; the buff sword-belt and slings ; the buff sword-knot ; sabretaches and brass spurs for mounted officers' and " undress " clothing and equipment.

A universal pattern great-coat, frock coat, and forage cap were introduced, replacing those previously worn.

The great-coat was made of drab-mixture cloth, double-breasted, to reach within a foot of the ground ; stand-and fall collar 5 inches deep, an expanding pleat down the back terminating under the back-strap ; loose turn-back cuffs 6 inches deep : two rows of buttons down the front, four in each row, about $6\frac{1}{2}$ inches apart ; the rows 8 inches apart at top, and 4 inches at the bottom. A 2-inches cloth backstrap fastened with three buttons ; and shoulder-straps as for service-dress.

A forage cap of the staff (or naval) pattern was adopted, with a plain peak for officers below field-rank. To be of green cloth with a band of black oak-leaf lace, and with a green welt round the crown. The badge in front was of gilt, or gilding metal, a French horn ; within the horn the White Rose in silver.

The frock-coat was of blue cloth, double-breasted, with a stand-up collar ; plain sleeves, with two small mounted monogram buttons at the bottom ; two rows of regimental buttons down the front (French hunting horn, with silver rose in the middle), six in each row, at equal distances, the distance between the rows being 6 inches at the top and $4\frac{1}{2}$ inches at the bottom. Flaps behind, 10 inches deep, with two buttons on each flap, and one on each side of the waist ; the skirt to reach to the knees. Shoulder-straps of the same material as the coat, with pointed tops and small buttons, and gilt metal badges of rank.

On the collar a French horn in gilt metal was worn, in the centre of the horn, on a raised ground of dark green cloth, the White Rose in silver metal.

The crimson silk waist-belt was worn with it, and when the sword was carried the web waist-belt with gold slings was worn under the frock-coat.

The mess waistcoat button was gilt, with the monogram of the Regiment surmounted by the crown, mounted thereon.

The gold sword knot was worn with the tunic and frock coat,

and the black sword knot with the Sam Browne belt, and service dress.

The skirts of the men's tunics were made with a similar slash to that of the officers.

A new forage cap was instituted for the men. It was of green cloth, similar in shape to that worn by sailors and with a
1903 semi-circular patch of the regimental colour in front. It was very unpopular, and was nicknamed the "Broderick" by the men, after the then Secretary of State for War.

The Dress Regulations for this year make certain alterations in the officers' service jackets. The cuffs to be round, with a
1904 three-pointed flap edged with $\frac{1}{2}$ inch chevron lace. Badges of rank, in worsted embroidery, to be worn on the flaps. Rings of worsted chevron lace, and tracing braid to be worn round the cuff, according to rank:—Second-lieutenant and lieutenant: one row of chevron lace. Captain: two rows of chevron lace. Major: three rows, with tracing braid between them. Lieut-colonels: three rows of chevron lace, and four rows of tracing braid. Colonels: four rows of lace, and five of braid. Twisted khaki cords worn on the shoulders. The badge worn on the collar was the same as that previously described. As this was about the period when the regiment adopted service dress, it follows that the above are the only badges of rank that the officers have worn with it.

Badges of rank were restored to second-lieutenants, who were ordered to wear one star; lieutenants, two; and captains, three stars, on the tunic, frock-coat, mess and service jackets.

The forage cap was of green cloth and welts, with a top $9\frac{1}{2}$ inches diameter; and $3\frac{1}{4}$ inches deep, with a band round the bottom $1\frac{1}{2}$ inches deep. A patent leather peak, set on at an angle of 45 degrees and $1\frac{1}{2}$ inches deep. A black patent leather chin-strap $\frac{3}{8}$ inch wide with a $\frac{1}{2}$ inch diameter button at each end, close behind the peak.

The badge worn in front was the same as that previously described.

The men were provided with brown leather bandoliers and ammunition pouches. A forage cap of green cloth similar to
1906 that introduced for officers in 1902 was instituted for the men, but without the lace band round the head.

Web equipment replaced leather for the men. It consisted of a khaki-coloured canvas knapsack 15 inches by 13 inches by
1908 4 inches carried behind the shoulder, and supported by khaki canvas straps over the shoulders, with braces to the waist-belt. All the straps and belts were fastened and adjusted by brass D buckles.

A canvas haversack 11 inches by 9 inches by 2 inches was carried on the left side; and a khaki-covered water-bottle in a skeleton frame

on the right side. Five ammunition pouches holding fifteen rounds each were carried on each side in front, three below and two above, attached to the knapsack shoulder-straps. A small entrenching tool was carried in a canvas case on the right hip behind, and the short wooden handle, when not in use, was detached, and strapped along the front of the scabbard of the bayonet.

The mess-tin was carried in a khaki cover below the knapsack, and a tin drinking-cup on the outside of the haversack.

The whole equipment could be taken off and put on together.

This was the equipment worn by the soldiers during the Great War, 1914-18.

In the Dress Regulations issued this year second-lieutenants on probation were ordered to wear no badges of rank.

1911 White covers were authorized for wear on the forage cap in hot weather. The cap to be worn evenly on the head, and not with service dress, unless specially ordered as a distinguishing mark between opposing forces.

White linen collars were worn with the service dress jacket and undress frock-coat, but not to show more than $\frac{1}{8}$ inch above the uniform.

Tunic collars to be square in front, and not more than 2 inches high. The skirts to be 10 inches long for a man 5 feet 9 inches high. The same badges as hitherto were worn on the collar.

Drab flannel shirts to be worn with service dress with turn-down collars and khaki ties.

Certain minor alterations were made in the service dress jacket; a step-collar was adopted, with four regimental buttons down the front, and the false pleat on the back was left off. Plain cloth straps were added to the shoulders, in place of the twisted drab lace shoulder cords hitherto worn with the service dress jacket of the officers. Brown leather leggings, fastening up the front with laces and six studs, were authorized for wear with the drab service dress, for mounted officers, other than those wearing the brown field boot.

The men's service jacket was made with a plain back, with a slit at the bottom of each side-seam. There was no demarkation of a cuff, and the shoulder-straps and rolled collar were retained.

By A.O. 279, August, 1913: The officers' jack spur, or swan neck pattern spur, was abolished. It was replaced by a light straight hunting spur of sealed pattern, to be worn with butcher boots, field and ankle boots. Steel chains and black straps with black boots; and brown straps, shields and steel chains with brown boots. With Wellington boots box spurs with plain rowels as before. Swords to be carried on the saddle by all mounted officers of Infantry in all mounted orders of dress other than review order.

The web sword belt with gold slings to be worn under the tunic by all mounted officers, and over it by all other officers.

In 1914 the scarlet cloth tunic of the rank and file had a blue collar, $1\frac{1}{2}$ inches deep, cut square in front, with regimental collar badges at the ends, a line of narrow white braid along the bottom of the collar. Plain blue shoulder straps without edging. Blue pointed cuffs edged with white braid; slashed skirts; white edging down the front and seven buttons.

Blue cloth trousers with narrow red stripe as before.

105th REGIMENT.

2nd BATTALION K. O. Y. L. I.

This Regiment, formerly the Second Madras European Light Infantry, was raised by the H.E.I. Company in 1839. In 1860 it was transferred to the British Line as the 105th (Madras Light Infantry); and became the second battalion of the King's Own Light Infantry South Yorkshire Regiment on the inauguration of the Territorial System in 1881.

The facings were pale buff from 1839—1881, since when they have been blue. When a Company's Regiment the uniform would closely resemble that of a British Light Infantry Regiment.

The following is the order issued when the regiment was raised :—

Choultry Plain: October 15th, 1839: The Regiment to be 1839 formed as Light Infantry, and to be armed with a double-sighted Light Infantry musket, with buff accoutrements. Clothing, red; facings, pale buff; lace, white, with a black worm. *Officers*: Dress as prescribed for officers of Light Infantry of the Line, with bugle skirt ornaments.

Epaulettes: Field officers are to wear epaulettes of the same pattern as field officers of Infantry of the Line.

Wings: Are to be worn by other officers; gold, the straps having three rows of chain, and a gilt centre plate bearing a bugle in silver. A row of bullions $1\frac{1}{2}$ inches deep at the centre, diminishing gradually towards the point. Subalterns distinguished from captains by smaller sized bullions.

Tuft: Green silk ball; trousers, boots, spurs for mounted officers, sword, scabbard, breast-belt with whistle and chain, all as for Infantry officers.

Plate: Of regimental pattern; sash, crimson silk net, with cords and tassels. *Stock*: black silk. *Gloves*: white leather.

Undress: Jackets as for officers of the Infantry of the Line. Field officers to wear small plain epaulettes, captains and subalterns wings as for officers of Light Companies of Infantry of the Line.

Prock-Coat : (Shoulder-straps with bugles in centre), waistbelt ; forage-cap and cloak as for Infantry of the line. Trousers, boots, spurs, sword, scabbard, knot, sash, stock and gloves as in dress.

Facings : pale buff ; lace : gold.

The officers' waist belt plate was oblong, of burnished gilt metal with a bugle-horn surmounted by a crown, with a silver "2" in the middle.

The officers' helmet plate was an eight-pointed gilt Star surmounted by a crown. In the centre a bugle-horn, with "2" in the centre, and below on a label the motto "*Cede Nullis*." The whole of frosted and burnished gilded metal.

The cross-belt plate worn by the officers from 1839-1847 was of burnished gilt metal, with a silver bugle-horn in the middle, with a silver "2" in the centre, surmounted by a silver crown.

The officers' shako-plate at this period, and probably until 1861, was a gilt eight pointed star, surmounted by a crown with a silver frosted bugle in the centre, inscribed "*Madras European Lt. Infy*," with a gilt "2" in the middle on a green velvet ground, the whole surrounded by a silver gilt laurel and palm wreath.

The field officers' waist-belt buckle was of frosted and gilded metal with a bugle-horn in the middle, with "2" in the centre, surmounted by a crown ; and with the regimental motto "*Cede Nullis*" on a curved label on the outer ring.

The officers' cross-belt plate worn during this period was a burnished gilt oblong plate with a frosted gilt metal bugle-horn with "2" in the centre, surmounted by a gilt crown, and with the regimental motto "*Cede Nullis*" on a curved scroll below the bugle, all in frosted gilt and burnished metal.

The open Prussian coatee collar was altered to hook up to the top.

During this period a belt-plate was worn, of gilt brass, with silver rings ; above "*Cede Nullis*" and below a laurel wreath. In the centre a bugle with "2" in the centre, surmounted by a crown. The mounts and motto in silver-gilt.

The officers' waist-belt plate had a bugle in the middle with "2" in the centre, surmounted by a crown. Above, on the ring "*European Light Infantry*," and below "*Cede Nullis*."

The officers' cap-plate was an eight-pointed star, surmounted by a crown ; having in the middle a bugle-horn, inscribed "*Madras Light Infy*," with "105" in the centre. Below on a scroll "*Cede Nullis*" ; all in stamped gilt metal.



2ND MADRAS E.L.I.
AND 105TH L.I.

The officers' belt plate during this period was of silver and gilt metal, having in the centre "105" in the centre of a bugle-horn inscribed "*Madras Light Infy.*" Below on a scroll
 1861- "*Cede Nullis*": the whole surrounded by a wreath of
 1881 laurel and palms, and surmounted by a crown. The round plate was gilt, and all the mounts silver.

The officers' shako-plate was all gilt, and consisted of a laurel wreath surmounted by a crown with a bugle in the centre
 1869- with "105" in the middle, and "*Cede Nullis*" on a scroll
 1878 below; the bugle surrounded by a laurel and palm wreath.

The sabretache ornament worn by the field officers was a gilt bugle-horn, with "*C.V.*" in the middle, surmounted by a
 1874 gilt crown.

The officers' cap-plate worn at this period was an eight-pointed star with a crown above, in the centre a bugle inscribed
 1876- "*Madras Light Infy*" with "105" on black velvet in the
 1881 middle. Surrounded by a laurel and palm wreath, and the regimental motto "*Cede Nullis*" on a curve below. The whole surrounded by a laurel wreath, all gilt.

The Colour belt plate was similar to that of the officers of 1847-1855, but had "105" in the middle of the bugle, instead of
 1878 "2."

BUTTONS.

Before 1861: A bugle, with "2" in the middle surmounted by a crown, with a flat edge.

A bugle with "105" in the centre, surmounted by a crown;
 1861- with "*Madras Light Infantry*" on a curved scroll below,
 1881 and with a raised edge.

HAIR.

The method of wearing the hair has been the subject of General Orders from time to time.

In 1751, officers wore their hair in queues, without hair powder on ordinary occasions. The men's hair was cut rather short behind, with large tufts over the ears.

On September 15th, 1756, all N. C. O.'s and men were ordered to wear their hair "clubbed," and this is shown in Day's series of military sketches, though some of the regiments are shown as wearing their queues curled up like the letter "S." "Clubbing" consisted in combing the hair into a long flat tail; and then folding it up into a long bunch, tying it round the middle with a black ribbon or leather strap.

An Order of April 20th, 1770, laid it down that the hair was to be "plaited, and turned up behind with a black ribbon or tape, $\frac{3}{4}$ yard

long and with a bow-knot at the tie. Those men who have their hair so short that it will not plait, must be provided as soon as possible with a false plait."

In the Royal United Service Museum there is a Grenadier's cap, with the queue sewn on to the back, so that both could be donned at once!!!

In 1799, officers and men of Infantry, except those of the Flank Companies, were ordered to wear their hair "queued" and to be tied a little below the upper part of the collar of the coat, and to be 10 inches long, including 1 inch of hair to appear below the binding. When queues were worn by the Battalion Companies, the Grenadier and Light Companies wore their hair "clubbed."

In 1804 the queue was reduced in length to 7 inches bound with ribbon, but without a bow at the top. It was abolished in August, 1805, and the hair was then ordered to be cut short in the neck.

In 1760, hair-powder was only used by the men on Sundays and at reviews, and it was abolished in July, 1796. Officers, however, continued to use it until 1808, when it finally, and fortunately, disappeared.

In 1854, Infantry were allowed to grow moustaches and whiskers; previously they had always been clean-shaved.

In 1856, Pioneers were ordered to grow beards.

In the Queen's Regulations for 1868, moustaches were ordered to be worn, and the chin shaved.

Whiskers were abolished throughout the Army in 1870.

The King's Regulations of 1912 are as follows:—"The hair of the head will be kept short. The chin and underlip will be shaved, but NOT the upper lip. Whiskers, if worn, will be of moderate length."

CONCLUSION.

I should point out that in these notes the dates of the different changes should in some cases be taken as approximate only. For example, some of the dates given are those of the G.O. authorizing them; and as some time would necessarily elapse between then and the time they could be carried out, their adoption by the Regiment might be some time later. On the other hand when the dates given are those of the printed Dress Regulations, it is more than likely that the alterations had already taken place in the Regiment; as there would of necessity be a lapse of time between the issue of the G.O. and the printing of the volume of Dress Regulations in which it was subsequently incorporated.

This however only applies in cases where the alterations affected the officers' uniform.

I merely mention this to avoid possible confusion.

ARMS.

The following is a brief summary of some of the fire-arms used from time to time :—

“ *Brown Bess* ” : Peninsular period. Flint lock, smooth bore, .750 calibre, 1 oz. ball, muzzle loader, weight 12 lb. 3 oz., triangular bayonet 18 in. long, maximum range 400-500 yards, effective about 150 yards. Length of barrel 42 inches. Total length of rifle and bayonet 72½ inches.

1839 “ *Brown Bess* ” converted to percussion, triangular bayonet.

1840 *Brunswick Rifle* : percussion, sword bayonet.

1842 Percussion muzzle-loader smooth bore, weight 9 lb. 14 oz. without the bayonet.

Mimie Rifle : smaller calibre than “ *Brown Bess* ” : triangular bayonet. The barrel was 39 inches long, with four grooves, and one turn in 78 inches. Bore .702. Charge of powder 68½ grains. Sighted to 1000 yards. It is interesting to note that the then Commander-in-Chief, who was always irascible with inventors and their inventions, is reported to have stated that “ We should not be in a hurry to adopt these new-fangled inventions. It was ridiculous to suppose that two armies would fight at a distance of 500-600 yards.”

Enfield Rifle : Percussion, muzzle loader, triangular bayonet, sixteen bullets to the pound, sixty rounds carried on the person. Bayonet 20½ inches over all, blade 17½ inches, weight 13½ oz., curved. Sighted to 1000 yards, length 54 inches, weight 8 lb. 14½ oz. Arm complete with bayonet 71½ inches long, weight 9 lb. 12 oz. Barrel 39 inches long, bore .577. Three rifled progressive grooves making one spiral turn in 78 inches. Bullet 530 grains : length 1.095 inches. Charge of powder 2½ drams.

1867 *Snider-Enfield* : Breech-loader (converted M.L. Enfield) triangular bayonet as above.

Martini-Henry : Breech-loader, .45 bore, seven grooves, triangular bayonet. Weight 8½ lb., the barrel 33 inches long. The bullet a little over 1½ inches long, weighing 480 grains, 85 grains of powder, sighted to 1400 yards. This rifle was issued to the 51st in India in 1877.

Martini-Enfield : weight 9 lb. 2 oz., bore .402. Length of barrel 33⅞ inches. Seven grooves, making one complete turn per 15 inches of barrel. The bullet rotated to the right. Sighted to 2,000 yards : Bullet 1.288 long : weight 382 grains : powder 85 grains : sword bayonet 18½ inches long : weight 23½ oz.

Lee-Metford : Breech-loader : .303 bore : seven grooves. Sword bayonet. Magazine for eight rounds : later increased to 1891 ten. Smokeless powder was brought into use with it in 1892 (Cordite).

Lee-Enfield : Breech-loader : .303 Magazine rifle : magazine ten rounds : sword bayonet very short, $21\frac{1}{2}$ inches entire length : 1896 blade 17 inches long : sword hilt. Double-edged, with a rib down the middle gradually vanishing towards the point.

Lee-Enfield : Mark III. Short rifle : Breech-loading, magazine rifle. Extreme range 3,500 yards, or two miles. Length 3 ft. $8\frac{1}{2}$ in. ; 1903 weight 8 lb. $10\frac{1}{2}$ oz. : Sword bayonet : 1 ft. 5 in. long : weight 1 lb. $\frac{1}{2}$ oz. Issued to the Regiment in 1906. 150 rounds of ammunition carried in the men's bandolier and waist belt.

The pattern of officers' revolver was governed only by the order that it must take Government .455 ammunition. N.C.O.'s and men who carried revolvers were armed with the short .455 six chambered Webley pistol.

The officers' esponsion was 9 ft. 0 in. over all, and had a blade 12 inches long, and $1\frac{3}{4}$ inches wide at the bottom, rounded off 1771- below, and capable of revolving above the crossbar. The 1786 latter was 5 inches wide, and was fixed $12\frac{1}{2}$ in. below the point. The total length of the steel head was 17 inches with a strap 9 inches long on each side for attachment to the shaft. The shaft tapered from $1\frac{1}{2}$ inches diameter at the top to $1\frac{1}{4}$ inches at the bottom. The lower end was shod with a steel shoe.

The above are the dates when they were ordered to be carried by Infantry officers, though it is possible that in some instances they may have been used at an earlier period, though not generally.

The sergeants' halberd was a battle-axe headed weapon, with a spear point $9\frac{1}{2}$ inches long by $2\frac{1}{4}$ inches wide at the rounded 1768- bottom, and $1\frac{3}{4}$ inches wide in the middle. Below the spear- 1791 head in front was a concave rounded axe face, $5\frac{1}{2}$ inches long from the central axis, with a downward curving point of the same length behind. The length of the head from the point of the spear-head to where it fitted on to the staff was $11\frac{1}{2}$ inches, and a strap $14\frac{1}{2}$ inches long was provided on each side for attachment to the staff. The staff was made of ash, tapering from $1\frac{1}{4}$ inches diameter at the top to $1\frac{1}{2}$ inches at the bottom, where it was shod with a pointed steel shoe. The over all length of the weapon was 8 ft. 6 in.

The sergeants' pike did not materially differ from the 1791- esponsion formerly carried by officers, and was probably 1830 the same weapon renamed.

COLOURS OF THE K.O.Y.L.I.

PRIOR to Waterloo it appears that no special ceremony was attached to the issue of new Colours to a Regiment of the Line, and it is not until after the accession of Queen Victoria that we read of the inclusion of a religious service in the ceremonial of Presentation of Colours.

From Minden to the Crimea, the size of the Colours remained practically unaltered. The First or King's Colour, was the Great Union, and the Regimental Colour the colour of the facings of the Regiment, *i.e.*, green for 1st Battalion K.O.Y.L.I. until 1821, when they became Royal blue, and buff for 2nd Battalion K.O.Y.L.I. until 1881.

The official dimensions of the Colours were 6 feet 6 inches, flying (reduced in 1768 to 6 feet), and 6 feet 2 inches deep on the pike or Colour staff, which was surmounted by a spear head. Length of staff, 9 feet 6 inches. Length of cord and tassel, 3 feet.

On 6th November, 1855, Colours were diminished in size to 3 feet flying, and 5 feet 6 inches deep on the pike.

In September, 1858, the dimensions were further reduced to 3 feet 9 inches, flying, and 3 feet deep on the pike, or Colour staff, exclusive of the fringe (about 2 inches deep), which was then added.

The fringe of the Queen's Colour, which is the Great Union, is gold and crimson; the fringe of the Regimental Colour is gold and a colour to match the regimental facings.

The cords and tassels, crimson and gold mixed, are 3 feet long.

The Royal Crest (a crown and a lion passant gardant) was substituted for the spear head of the pike or Colour staff at the same date (1858).

In January, 1844, it was ordered that Battle Honours and regimental distinctions should no longer be borne on the First or Queen's Colour, but only on the Second or Regimental Colour in future; however, the Battle Honours for the Great War, 1914—1918, will probably appear on the King's Colour in 1924, in accordance with Army Order 470 of December, 1922.

The existing regulations regarding the Colours of Infantry are laid down in the Clothing Regulations, Part I., 1922, pages 162 and 163, from which the following is extracted:—

“The Colours of Infantry are to be of silk; the dimensions are to be 3 feet 9 inches, flying, and 3 feet deep on the pike, exclusive of the fringe, which is about 2 inches in depth. The length of the pike, including the Royal Crest, is to be 8 feet 7½ inches; the cords and tassels are to be crimson and gold mixed.

"The Royal or First Colour, called the King's Colour, is the Great Union, the Imperial Colour of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland, in which the cross of St. George is conjoined with the crosses of St. Andrew and St. Patrick, on a blue field, as modified by Her late Majesty, Queen Victoria, in 1900. The first Colour is to bear in the centre the territorial designation on a crimson circle with the Royal or other title within, the whole surmounted by the Imperial Crown.

"The Regimental or Second Colour, called the Regimental Colour, is of the colour of the facings of the Regiment.

"The Regimental Colour is to bear the ancient badges, devices, distinctions and mottoes, as given in the Army List, which have been conferred by Royal Authority. The number of each battalion is to be placed in the dexter canton; in those regiments which bear any ancient badge, the badge is to be on a red ground in the centre. The territorial designation is, if practicable, to be inscribed on a circle, within the Union-wreath of roses, thistles and shamrocks, and the Royal or other title in an escroll underneath, the whole ensigned with the Imperial Crown.

"In those regiments where the number of actions exceeds nine, laurel branches are to be introduced, and the scrolls bearing the names of the actions entwined thereon."

Since the formation of the 1st Battalion King's Own Yorkshire Light Infantry at Exeter and Leeds in 1755-1756, at least nine sets of Colours have probably been issued, *viz.* :—

First Set.	(1756-1782)	1756.
Second Set.	(1782-1798)	1782.
Third Set.	(1798-1809)	1798.
Fourth Set.	(1809-1810)	1809.
Fifth Set.	(1810-1811)	1810.
Sixth Set.	(1814-1838) PORTSMOUTH	
	August	1814.
Seventh Set.	(1838-1855) CHATHAM	
	15th March,	1838.
Eighth Set	(1855-1897) MANCHESTER	
	6th June,	1855.
Ninth Set	(1897, now in use) DUBLIN	
	27th August,	1897.

First Set (1756-1782).

No record has been found of the exact date of issue of the first set of Colours to the Regiment, but possibly it was at Leeds or York in March or April, 1756. When Lieut.-General J. Skelton reviewed the Regiment at Fareham on 25th September, 1756, he reported "The Colours new and according to regulations."

These Colours were carried during the Rochefort Expedition to the Coast of France, September—October, 1757, and during the campaign in Germany. We are told that Ensign Robert Sherwood of the 51st, carried the King's Colour at Minden on 1st August, 1759, and that it was shot to rags, although he remained unhurt.

On 13th April, 1775, Lieut.-General the Hon. James Murray inspected the 51st at Minorca, and reported "Colours old and ragged from service."

These Colours probably fell into the hands of the Duc de Crillon when, owing to lack of support from home, the famished and worn-out garrison of Minorca was forced to surrender on 5th February, 1782.

Second Set (1782-1798).

The Regiment returned home in 1782, and it seems likely that the second set of Colours was issued to the 51st (Second Yorkshire West Riding Regiment) during its short stay in Yorkshire while at Leeds, 12th October, 1782 to 6th March, 1783.

Major General Richard Whyte inspected the 51st at Cork on 3rd June, 1791, and reported "Colours received in 1782," which agrees with the inspection report of the 51st in 1785, 1787 and 1788; and in a letter to his father dated "Brunswick Transport," Cove of Cork, 8th March, 1792, in which he describes the embarkation of the Regiment for Gibraltar, Lieut.-Colonel John Moore, commanding the 51st writes:—"The band playing, Colours flying, etc., the whole forming a lively animated scene." This set was doubtless carried in Corsica at Calvi, Bastia, etc.

Third Set (1798-1809).

We have no record of the date of issue of the third set which was doubtless carried in Ceylon during the Kandian War of 1803, and possibly also during Sir John Moore's Campaign in Spain, 1808. Major W. H. Hare of the 51st Light Infantry, in his personal narrative of the Battle of Corunna (16th January, 1809), writes:—"I, being the junior Ensign present, had to carry the Regimental Colour, the King's Colour being carried by the senior Ensign (B. B. Hawley). My Colour had three shots in it, two in the silk and one at the top of the Staff," and further describes how after the action he embarked at Corunna with the Colour. Possibly the third set was issued in 1798 before leaving Portugal for India *via* the Cape of Good Hope.

Fourth Set (1809-1810).

The date of issue of the fourth set is also uncertain. On return to England after Corunna, the 51st was inspected when on the march at Exeter by Major General Browne, on 28th April, 1809, who reported "Colours, both wanting." But in August, 1809, we have a

record that the Colours of the 51st were carried in the Walcheren Expedition, near Flushing, which reads :—" At Walcheren in August, 1809, the Colours of the 51st Light Infantry were carried this day by Ensign Henry Read and Ensign Francis Kennedy. We kept pushing on in this manner about 2 miles, when two men, concealed in the ditch on our reverse flank, fired at the two officers who carried the Colours (Ensigns Kennedy and Read) ; the men then ran across the field, and were followed by Sergeant Major Jones, with nothing in his hand but his cane, who succeeded in bringing in both prisoners."

Fifth Set (1810-1811).

On return to England from Walcheren, the " 51st Regiment of Light Infantry " was inspected at Horsham Barracks on 16th October, 1809. The report reads : " Both Colours and other accoutrements are required. N.B. The deficiencies are applied for." But when Major-General William Houstoun inspected the 51st Light Infantry twice in 1810 at Steyning Barracks, he reported :—on 18th May, " Colours one good " (possibly one set is meant), and on 18th October, 1810, " Colours two good."

It appears probable, therefore, that the fifth set was issued in 1810, and was taken with the Regiment to Portugal in March, 1811.

These Colours were carried in action at Fuentes d'Onor, May, 1811 (one by Ensign W. H. Elliott), and after the first (3rd May) engagement, were burnt by order of Lieut.-Colonel J. M. Mainwaring on 5th May. For the remainder of the campaign the Regiment was without Colours, and Major General Henry de Bernewitz, commanding 1st Brigade, 7th Division, in inspection reports of the 51st, dated Castello Branco, 22nd May, 1812, and Moimento, 27th January, 1813, wrote : " The Regiment has no Colours in the country."

Sixth Set (1814-1838).

The sixth set was issued in 1814, when the 51st Light Infantry returned to England from the Peninsula. . Probably the Colours were received at Portsmouth about August, 1814. These, " The Waterloo Colours," are the earliest set which remain in our possession. They are mentioned in the inspection reports dated, Portsmouth, 10th October, 1814, and Bois de Boulogne, Paris, 20th October, 1815. The inspection report dated Portsmouth, 29th September, 1817, reads : " Colours are in conformity with the King's Regulations. Colours, one set good." These remained in use until 15th March, 1838, and were placed in York Minster on 13th October, 1899.

The following is a description of the sixth set or Waterloo Colours : " The King's Colour has the Regimental number ' 51 ' in the centre inside a circle inscribed ' Light Infantry ' encircled by the Union-

wreath, and surmounted by a crown. Below the wreath, upon a curved crimson scroll, MINDEN. On the white edging to St. George's Cross and at the end nearest the staff, are two curved crimson scrolls, the upper one charged WATERLOO, and the lower one, PENINSULA. The other end of the King's Colour is worn away, and the two corresponding scrolls have disappeared, but they were possibly charged NIVELLE and VITTORIA. The Regimental Colour is of grass green silk, with a small Union in the upper canton. The central device is the same as that on the King's Colour described above, but the arrangement of the Battle Honours is different. The two nearest the staff are WATERLOO and NIVELLE, those at the other end being PENINSULA and VITTORIA. The Colours are 6 feet deep and 6 feet flying with spear heads on the top of the staves. No record exists showing exactly which Battle Honours were inscribed on the Colours at the time of issue in 1814, and which were sewn on afterwards, but we may remember that the Battle Honours were awarded by order dated as follows :—Minden (1st January, 1801), Peninsula (6th April, 1815), Waterloo (8th December, 1815), Vittoria and Nivelle (24th December, 1816). It should be noted that Corunna, Salamanca, Pyrenees and Orthes were not awarded to 51st until 1834, and Fuentes d'Onor in 1871. The 1814 Army List shows ' 51st ' (or 2nd Yorkshire West Riding Regiment of Foot) Light Infantry ; with MINDEN as Battle Honour. Facings grass green. Lace gold. These grass green facings endured until the title of ' King's Own ' was conferred on 11th April, 1821, from which date Royal blue facings were adopted."

The Seventh Set (1838-1855).

The seventh set (1838 to 1855) of Colours was presented to the 51st (or the Second Yorkshire West Riding) King's Own Light Infantry on Thursday, 15th March, 1838, in Brompton Barracks, Chatham, at 3-0 p.m., by the wife of Lieut.-Colonel James Campbell, commanding 51st K.O.L.I. The ceremony was performed privately as the Regiment was proceeding to Van Diemen's Land, and some guards had already sailed.

The Colours were handed to Ensign Edward Corbett and Ensign A. H. Irby by Mrs. Campbell, who received them from Major E. St. Maur and Captain O. D. Ainsworth.

These Colours remained in use until 6th June, 1855, and were carried in Tasmania, India and Burmah (Pegu or Second Burmah War). They were placed in York Minster in 1855, but were subsequently removed by Lady Willshire: (General Sir Thomas Willshire, Bart., G.C.B., was Colonel of 51st from 26th June, 1849, until his death on 31st May, 1862. His orders and decorations are in the Museum of the Royal United Service Institution, Whitehall, where

they were deposited by his son, Lieut.-Colonel Sir A. R. T. Willshire, Bart., late Scots Guards).

In December, 1890, Lady Willshire returned the 1838 Colours to the Regiment. Lieut. A. W. Abercrombie, Second-Lieut. F. W. Jones, Sergeant-Major A. S. Patterson, and four Sergeants, 1st K.O.Y.L.I. received the old Colours from Lady Willshire at her residence (Denham Lodge, Uxbridge), and conveyed them back to the headquarters of the 1st Battalion King's Own Yorkshire Light Infantry at Gosport.

These Colours were replaced in York Minster on 13th October, 1899. The following is a description of the 1838 or seventh set of Colours :—

The Queen's Colour is the Great Union as usual, with "51st REG." in gold in the centre of St. George's Cross, surrounded by a gold edged ring, inscribed in gold letters, "2nd Yorkshire West Riding or King's Own" surrounded by the Union-wreath in proper colours. Above on a blue scroll, with gold edging and letters, MINDEN, and below on two similar scrolls, one above the other, PENINSULA and WATERLOO. In the centre, nearest the pole, VITTORIA, and at the other end, NIVELLE.

The Regimental Colour is of blue silk with a small Union in the upper canton. The central design and the arrangement of the Battle Honours is the same as that on the Queen's Colour, but the labels are gold with black letters and the circle in the middle is crimson with gold letters. The inspection report of the 51st K.O.L.I., dated Madras, 12th March, 1850, reads : "Two Colours serviceable"

The 1838 Army List gives "facings blue" and the following Battle Honours, *viz.*, MINDEN, CORUNNA, SALAMANCA, VITTORIA, PYRENEES, ORTHES, WATERLOO, for the 51st (the Second Yorkshire West Riding) or the King's Own Light Infantry.

The Eighth Set (1855 to 1897).

The eighth set (1855 to 1897) of Colours was presented to the 51st King's Own Light Infantry on Wednesday, 6th June, 1855, in Regent Road Barracks, Manchester, by the wife of Lieut.-General Sir Thomas Willshire, Bart., K.C.B. (Colonel of the 51st, 1849 to 1862), in the presence of the Colonel of the Regiment, of Lieut.-General Sir Harry George Wakelyn Smith, Baronet, of Aliwal, G.C.B., commanding Northern and Midland Military Districts, and of Lieut.-Colonel A. C. Errington, commanding 51st K.O.L.I.

The Colours were carried by Lieut. F. J. B. Reed and Ensign E. B. Burnaby.

These Colours remained in use until 27th August, 1897, and were placed in York Minster on Friday, 13th October, 1899. They were

with the Regiment during the Afghan War and the Third Burma War. The following are particulars about the 1855, or eighth set of Colours :

"The sketch sent by the Heralds College to Hawkes and Co. on 18th November, 1854, shows the Regimental Colour as of blue silk, with the Union in the upper canton. In the centre, a crimson circle with 'LI' in the centre and, inside a gold-edged ring, the words in gold 'II. Yorkshire West Riding or King's Own' surrounded by the Union-wreath of roses, shamrocks and thistles in proper colours. At the end nearest the staff are the following Battle Honours on gold scrolls with black letters, MINDEN, SALAMANCA, PYRENEES, ORTHES, WATERLOO; and at the other end CORUNNA, VITTORIA, NIVELLE, PENINSULA, PEGU.

"The Colours were 6 feet, flying, and 6 feet 2 inches deep on the pike, with spear heads on the staves. Battle honours no longer appear on the Queen's Colour."

The 1855 Army List gives the following Battle Honours for the 51st (The 2nd Yorkshire West Riding) or the King's Own Light Infantry, *viz.*, MINDEN, CORUNNA, SALAMANCA, VITTORIA, PYRENEES, NIVELLE, ORTHES, PENINSULA, WATERLOO, PEGU.

In July, 1881, the two Regiments (51st and 105th) were finally joined to form the first and second battalions of the King's Own Light Infantry (South Yorkshire Regiment). The old First West York Militia (Rifles) with headquarters at Pontefract became the Third (militia) Battalion of the Regiment, and the 51st Regimental Depot was established at Pontefract with headquarters 51/65 Regimental District.

At the same time the Fifth West Riding of Yorkshire Volunteer Corps (Rifles), headquarters, Wakefield, became the First Volunteer Battalion of the Regiment. In June, 1887, the title of the Regiment was altered, and became "The King's Own (Yorkshire Light Infantry)."

It was not, however, until 1897, that new Colours were presented which embodied these alterations in title.

The Ninth Set (1897—Date).

The ninth set of Colours (1897), which is still in use, was presented to the 1st Battalion King's Own Yorkshire Light Infantry in the Phoenix Park, Dublin, on 27th August, 1897, by H.R.H. the Duchess of York, who was accompanied by H.R.H. the Duke of York, K.G. (now His Majesty King George V.) New Colours were at the same time presented to the 2nd Battalion Royal Fusiliers, and the 2nd Battalion East Yorkshire Regiment. Their Royal Highnesses were accompanied by Field-Marshal Lord Roberts of Kandahar, V.C., K.P., Commander of the Forces in Ireland, and Major-General Lord Frankfort de Montmorency, commanding the Dublin District. The Colours were consecrated by the Venerable Archdeacon

Ingham Brooke, of Halifax, father of Lieut. C. R. I. Brooke, of the 1st K.O.Y.L.I.

Her Royal Highness received the new Colours from Major J. G. Adamson and Major P. W. A. A. Milton and handed them to Lieut. D. E. Payn and Lieut. A. S. Colquhoun.

H.R.H. the Duke of York, on behalf of the Duchess, then said to the three Commanding Officers :—" I wish to express to the Officers, Non-Commissioned Officers and Men of your respective Regiments the great gratification and pleasure that it has given to the Duchess of York to present to you these new Colours. This ceremony is particularly interesting to her, as I believe that the presentation of new Colours to three Regiments at one time has never taken place before. The Duchess feels confident that should you ever be called on to take these new Colours into action, the same bravery and courage will be shown in following and protecting them as ever distinguished your Regiments in the past. She congratulates you on your long record of service to your Sovereign and Country, to which the names inscribed upon your Colours bear such eloquent testimony. With her best wishes to your Regiments in the future, the Duchess of York commends these Colours to your care."

Lieut.-Colonel G. P. F. Byng, commanding 1st Battalion King's Own Yorkshire Light Infantry, in reply, spoke as follows :—

" In the name of the Officers, Non-Commissioned Officers and Men of the King's Own Yorkshire Light Infantry, I thank you for the honour you have done us this day. We think it especially appropriate that your Royal Highness should have presented us with new Colours, not only as we are a Royal Regiment, but also because your Royal Highness bears the title of the county from which our men are drawn ; and we are fully satisfied your Royal Highness would not have been present to-day had you not taken a special interest in the Battalion. Although it is not customary for us, as Light Infantry, to carry our Colours in the field, still we do not honour them the less, but look on them as the emblems of former service and victories ; we shall always especially cherish the present ones as they have been presented by your Royal Highness. I again thank you for the honour you have done us."

The following is the description of the Colours presented to the 1st Battalion K.O.Y.L.I. in 1897 :—

" The Queen's Colour is the Union with ' I.' in gold in the top right-hand corner, and ' The King's Own ' in gold in the centre of the St. George's Cross, inside a gold-edged circle, inscribed in gold letters ' Yorkshire Light Infantry,' and surmounted by a Royal Crown. The Regimental Colour is of blue silk with a round crimson centre on which is inscribed in gold letters ' The King's Own,'

surrounded by a gold-edged circle inscribed 'Yorkshire Light Infantry' in gold letters surmounted by a Royal Crown, and surrounded by the Union wreath of roses, thistles and shamrocks in proper colours. Surrounding the whole are two laurel branches with silk gold-edged white scrolls inscribed in black letters with the following Battle Honours. On the end nearest to the staff, MINDEN, FUENTES D'ONOR, VITTORIA, NIVELLE, PENINSULA, PEGU, AFGHANISTAN, 1878—1880, SOUTH AFRICA 1899—1902; and on the other end, CORUNNA, SALAMANCA, PYRENEES, ORTHES, WATERLOO, ALI MASJID, BURMA 1885—1887, MODDER RIVER. Below the two laurel branches at the point of juncture, the 'White Rose of York,' and above the juncture 'Cede Nullis' in black letters on a gold silk scroll. The figure 'I.' in gold is in the upper right hand corner. Both Colours have gold silk fringes (Queen's gold and crimson fringe, Regimental gold and blue fringe), and are 3 feet deep and 3 feet 0 inches flying, exclusive of the fringe. The Lion of England and Crown in gilt metal is at the top of the wood Colour staff, which is 8 feet high. Two scarlet and gold silk tassels, each 3 feet long, are suspended from beneath the crown at the head of the wood of each Colour staff. The South African Battle Honours were added to the Colours by special Army Order dated 21st December, 1904."

Laying up the Colours of the 51st.

At noon on Friday, 13th October, 1899, three stand of Colours of the 51st Light Infantry were laid up in York Minster, being hung on the west wall of the north transept, above the memorials of the King's Own Yorkshire Light Infantry already there situated.

The band and bugles of the 1st Battalion K.O.Y.L.I., and a detachment of the 1st Battalion from Hillsborough Barracks, Sheffield, attended the ceremony.

The Guard under the command of Captain R. C. Money, wore Review Order, *viz.*, green helmet, scarlet cloth tunic with blue facings, blue cloth trousers with narrow red stripe, polished black leather ankle boots, white buff-leather waistbelt with steel sword bayonet, black leather bayonet scabbard and buff frog, one ammunition pouch (buff leather) at back of the belt, and .303 Magazine Lee-Metford Rifle (long barrel).

The officers of the 1st K.O.Y.L.I. who carried the old Colours on 13th October, 1899, were:—

1814 or Waterloo Colours.	Lieuts. H. E. Trevor and R. T. A. Ball-Aston.
1838 Colours.	Lieuts. R. E. Boulton and E. F. W. Barker.
1855 Colours.	Lieuts. K. E. Warden and R. W. S. Stanton.

The Band played "God save the Queen," and the Guard presented arms while the old Colours were fixed to the wall of the Minster. The Guard of Honour then shouldered arms, and Lieut.-Colonel Sir Henry Johnson, Bart., commanding 1st Battalion King's Own Yorkshire Light Infantry, spoke as follows :—

"Mr. Dean, in the name of the Regiment, I beg to hand over these old relics of the Regiment to your safe keeping. It is the greatest possible honour to us to think that they have found their last resting place in this Minster, and I trust that they will be there for many many years."

The dedication of the Shin Kamar Memorial (2nd Battalion K.O.Y.L.I.) by Major-General Sir Richard Westmacott, K.C.B., D.S.O., was then carried out.

Since the formation of the 2nd Battalion King's Own Yorkshire Light Infantry at Arnee in October, 1839, as the Second Madras European Light Infantry, three sets of Colours have been issued, *viz.* :—

First set.	Bangalore.	18th June, 1842.
Second set.	Dinapore.	16th March, 1868.
Third set.	Sheffield.	12th July, 1905.

First Set (1842-1868).

The First set of Colours was presented to "The Second Madras European Regiment of Light Infantry" at Bangalore on Waterloo Day, 18th June, 1842, by Major-General Clement Hill, commanding the Mysore Division of the Madras Army.

Major Patrick Thompson commanded the Battalion on parade, while Ensign Charles Douglas and Ensign John F. Croasdill received the new Colours.

The Queen's Colour is the Great Union with a centre similar to the Regimental Colour.

The Regimental Colour, bearing the motto "Cede Nullis," was of light buff silk with the Union in the upper canton. No fringe. In the centre of the Colour is the figure "2" within a Light Infantry bugle horn, and surmounted by a crown with the motto "Cede Nullis" beneath the bugle horn and figure. The Colour staves are spear pointed. The length of the Colour staff or pike is 10 feet, including the spear head. Size of Colours as now in York Minster :—one is 4 feet 7 inches by 5 feet 4 inches ; the other is 3 feet 11 inches by 4 feet 2 inches.

In May, 1861, the Regiment was transferred from the Honourable East India Company's Service to the Queen's Service, and was incorporated in the Regular British Army as the "105th Regiment of Foot, Madras Light Infantry."

Second Set (1868-1905).

The second set of Colours was presented to the "105th Madras Light Infantry" at Dinapore on 16th March, 1868, by General Sir William R. Mansfield, G.C.S.I., K.C.B., Commander-in-Chief, East Indies, and Colonel 38th Foot.

Lieut.-Colonel John Robert Mackenzie commanded the battalion on this parade.

The old Colours of 1842 were carried by Ensign D. E. Gouldsbury and Ensign G. P. F. Byng.

The new Colours of 1868 were carried by Ensign L. G. Hay and Ensign H. O. Woodhouse, after they had been handed to the Commander-in-Chief by Captains H. J. Bell and F. W. J. Sewell, who acted as field officers on this occasion.

The Regimental Colour of 1868 was of buff coloured silk with the Union in the upper canton, and edged with gold fringe. In the centre was the Union-wreath in proper colours and inside it, on a crimson circle, the words in gold "Madras Light Infantry" with "C.V." in the middle. Beneath was the motto "Cede Nullis." The Honours "SOUTH AFRICA 1899-1902" and "MODDER RIVER," granted by Army Order of 21st December, 1904, were sewn on in 1905. On top of the Colour staff, in gilt metal, is the Royal Crest of the Crown and Lion of England. The size of these Colours as now preserved in nets in York Minster, is 2 feet 9 inches by 3 feet 9 inches. Length of Colour staff, including crest at top, Queen's 8 feet 9 inches, Regimental 8 feet 3 inches.

Third Set (1905—Date).

The third set of Colours was presented to the 2nd Battalion King's Own Yorkshire Light Infantry at the Weston Park, Sheffield, on 12th July, 1905 by His Majesty King Edward VII., who was accompanied by H.M. Queen Alexandra. Lieut. L. Simpson and Lieut. H. C. Johnson carried the old (1868) Colours and also received the new (1905) Colours from the King after they had been handed to His Majesty by Major A. W. Elles and Major P. H. Rodgers. These Colours are still (1923) in use.

The King's Colour of 1905 is the Union with "II." in gold in the top right-hand corner, and "The King's Own" in gold in the centre of the St. George's Cross inside a gold-edged circle inscribed in gold letters "Yorkshire Light Infantry" and surmounted by a Tudor crown.

The Regimental Colour of 1905 is of blue silk with a circular crimson centre on which is inscribed in gold letters "The King's Own" surrounded by a gold-edged circle inscribed "Yorkshire Light Infantry" surmounted by a Tudor crown in gold and surrounded by

the Union-wreath of roses, thistles and shamrocks in proper colours. Surrounding the whole are two laurel branches on which are placed gold-edged white scrolls inscribed in black letters with the following Battle Honours :—

On the end furthest from the staff, MINDEN, FUENTES 'D'ONOR, VITTORIA, NIVELLE, PENINSULA, PEGU, AFGHANISTAN 1878-1880, SOUTH AFRICA 1899-1902 ; on the other end, CORUNNA, SALAMANCA, PYRENEES, ORTHES, WATERLOO, ALI MASJID, BURMA 1885-1887, MODDER RIVER. Below the two laurel branches, at their point of junction, the "White Rose of York," and above the point of junction of the laurel branches the words "Cede Nullis" in black letters on a gold scroll. The figure "II." in gold is in the upper right-hand corner.

Both Colours have golden fringes, and are 3 feet deep by 3 feet 9 inches wide exclusive of the fringe, which is crimson and gold for the King's Colour, and blue and gold for the Regimental Colour.

The two wooden Colour staffs or pikes are 8 feet in height, and are surmounted by the Royal Crest, *i.e.*, the Crown and the Lion of England in gilt metal.

These 1905 Colours were manufactured by Messrs. Hobson and Sons, of Golden Square, Lexington Street, London, W 1.

When presenting these Colours at Sheffield on 12th July, 1905, His Majesty King Edward VII. spoke as follows :—

"Colonel Whitaker, Officers, Non-Commissioned Officers and Men of the 2nd Battalion King's Own Yorkshire Light Infantry—Let me assure you of the great gratification and pleasure it gives me on the occasion of my visit to Sheffield to present to you the new Colours. I know full well your distinguished career, and my only hope and trust is that you will continue in the same. Remember that these Colours which I have entrusted to your care are the emblems of your courage, loyalty, discipline, duty and efficiency. I have little doubt that a Regiment possessing such a record as yours will in the future uphold the traditions of the past. Let me repeat to you the pleasure it gives me to perform this most interesting ceremony to-day."

Laying up of Colours of Second Battalion.

The 1842 Colours were sewn into silk nets and lodged in York Minster on Saturday, 11th October, 1913. An escort of the 2nd Battalion King's Own Yorkshire Light Infantry, under the command of Captain H. C. Johnson, M.V.O., the old Colours being carried by Lieut. G. C. Wynne and Lieut. W. N. Tempest, attended this ceremony at which General Sir A. S. Wynne, G.C.B., Colonel of the

COLOURS OF THE K.O.Y.L.I.

Regiment, handed over the Colours to the Custody of the Dean (the Revd. A. P. Purey Cust, D.D.) and Chapter of York Minster.

The Colours hang on the west wall of the west aisle of the North Transept alongside three sets of Colours of the 1st Battalion King's Own Yorkshire Light Infantry.

These 1842 Colours had been restored to the 2nd Battalion King's Own Yorkshire Light Infantry in 1913, by the kindness of Mr. J. W. S. Mackenzie, son of Major-General J. R. Mackenzie, late 105th Madras Light Infantry.

Lieut.-Colonel John Robert Mackenzie was in command of the 105th Madras Light Infantry in 1868, and he retained possession of the old 1842 Colours when they were displaced by the new Colours presented at Dinapore in 1868.

The 1868 Colours were sewn into silk nets and laid up in York Minster on Wednesday, 20th June, 1906. The 2nd Battalion King's Own Yorkshire Light Infantry from Hillsborough Barracks, Sheffield, and Strensall Camp, near York, attended the ceremony of handing over the Colours to the Dean. The old Colours were carried by Lieut. B. B. Robinson and Lieut. H. A. Hare. They hang in the North Transept on the east wall of the west aisle, above the Regimental Memorial erected to the memory of those officers and men of the King's Own Yorkshire Light Infantry who died in South Africa on active service 1899-1902.

The ceremony of 11th October, 1913, took place in the presence of a distinguished gathering which included Lieut.-General Sir Herbert Plumer, commanding Northern Command, Lieut.-Colonel H. Wells-Cole, D.S.O., commanding 51st Regimental Depot, Pontefract, and several old officers of the Regiment, including Brigadier-General H. N. C. Heath, C.B., Colonel G. P. F. Byng, and Lieut.-Colonel G. F. Ottley, D.S.O., commanding 2nd Battalion K.O.Y.L.I., Dublin, and Major C. R. I. Brooke.

New Army Colours.

On Friday, 25th June, 1920, in York Minster, the Colours of the 6th, 7th, 8th, 9th, 10th, 15th and 16th Service Battalions King's Own Yorkshire Light Infantry were handed over to the custody of the Dean and Chapter of York Minster by General A. S. Wynne, G.C.B., Colonel, the King's Own Yorkshire Light Infantry, in the presence of the Lord Mayor of York, the City Sheriff, the Mayor of Pontefract (who all attended in full state), Major G. K. Sullivan, O.B.E., M.C., Commanding 51st Regimental Depot, Pontefract, and a distinguished gathering. The Colours were hung in the North Transept near the other old Colours and memorials of the Regiment.

BATTLE HONOURS ON COLOURS, K.O.Y.L.I.

Battle Honour.	Date of Action.	Honour awarded by order, dated.
1. MINDEN	1st August, 1759.	1st January, 1801.
2. CORUNNA	16th January, 1809.	9th August, 1834.
3. FUENTES D'ONOR	5th May, 1811.	9th December, 1871.
4. SALAMANCA	22nd July, 1812.	9th August, 1834.
5. VITTORIA	21st June, 1813.	24th December, 1816.
6. PYRENEES	28th July-2nd Aug., 1813.	9th August, 1834.
7. NIVELLE	10th November, 1813.	24th December, 1816.
8. ORTHES	27th February, 1814.	9th August, 1834.
9. PENINSULA		6th April, 1815.
10. WATERLOO	18th June, 1815	8th December, 1815.
11. PEGU	¹ See Note.	11th October, 1853.
12. ALI MASJID	21st November, 1878.	7th June, 1881.
13. AFGHANISTAN 1878-80.		7th June, 1881.
14. BURMA 1885-87.		1st August, 1887, and 1st Dec., 1890.
15. MODDER RIVER	28th November, 1899.	21st December, 1904.
16. SOUTH AFRICA 1899-1902		21st December, 1904.

¹ Note.—“PEGU.” The Second Burma War, 1852-1853 :
The Capture of the WHITE HOUSE STOCKADE, 12th
April, 1852.

MEDALS OF THE K.O.Y.L.I.

1755 to 1913

WAR Medals and Clasps are granted by Us at Our pleasure in commemoration of arduous campaigns, and well fought and well sustained battles and sieges. Our pleasure as to the issue of these special marks of Our approval of the service of Our troops in the Field shall be notified in each case through Our Army Council."

"Royal Warrant for Pay. Article 634."

1. The King's Own Yorkshire Light Infantry dates from 1755.
2. No general issue of a British War Medal for all ranks was allowed for any British campaign prior to the Peninsular period. The 51st did not serve in India until 1846, except for a brief period, 1799-1800. The 105th were not raised until 1839.

The award of the Medal and Clasp for Corunna (16th January, 1809), although delayed for forty-eight years, therefore marks not only the battle in which the 51st lost their old Colonel, Sir John Moore, killed in action (Lieut.-General Sir John Moore, K.B., was gazetted to the 51st as an Ensign, dated 2nd March, 1775, at the age of fifteen years, and commanded the 51st as Lieut.-Colonel from 30th November, 1790, until he quitted the Regiment in Corsica in 1795, on appointment to a higher command), but also the earliest action for which the 51st were granted a War Medal.

Except for the Battle Honour, Minden, in commemoration of the victory of Wednesday, 1st August, 1759, borne on the Colours by authority of Horse Guards letter, dated London, 1st January, 1801—more than forty years after the event—the Regiment had received no special reward during the half century from 1755 to 1808 to mark their war services in Sir John Mordaunt's expedition to the coast of France (Rochefort) in 1757, Minden and the campaign in Germany, 1758-1762, siege of Minorca, 1781-1782, operations in Corsica, 1794-1796, and the Kandian War in Ceylon, 1803.

3. The King's Own Yorkshire Light Infantry (51st and 105th) earned the following War Medals, 1755 to 1913:—

- (a) The Military General Service Medal (the Peninsular Medal) with clasps;
- (b) The Waterloo Medal;
- (c) The India Medal of 1854, with clasps for Pegu, Jowaki 1877-78, Burma 1885-87, and Burma 1887-89;
- (d) The Afghanistan Medal of 1878-80, with clasp for Ali Musjid;
- (e) The India Medal 1895 with clasps for Punjaub Frontier, 1897-98, and Tirah, 1897-98;

- (f) The Ashanti Star 1896 ;
- (g) The Queen's South Africa Medal, 1899-1902, with clasps ;
- (h) The King's South Africa Medal, with clasps.

The above are in addition to individual awards for gallantry and good service, which include the Victoria Cross, the Medal for Distinguished Conduct in the Field, for Meritorious Service with Annuity, the Medal for Long Service and Good Conduct, also the Silver and Bronze Medals of the Royal Humane Society for saving life.

Certain individuals while serving in the Regiment were awarded the King Edward's Coronation Medal, the King George's Coronation Medal, and the Union of South Africa Commemoration Medal (November, 1910).

4. The Military General Service Medal in silver (usually known as the Peninsular Medal) was authorized by General Order dated Horse Guards, 1st June, 1847. The ribbon is 1½ inches wide, crimson with blue borders.

The 51st Light Infantry took part in eight of the actions for which clasps were awarded, *viz.* : Corunna, Fuentes D'Onor, Salamanca, Vittoria, Pyrenees, St. Sebastian, Nivelle, Orthes. No officer of the 51st was granted more than six clasps. It is said that only one soldier of the 51st gained eight clasps, but several received six or seven. At the date of award only about 200 officers and soldiers of the 51st King's Own Light Infantry were alive to receive their medals and clasps.

5. The Waterloo Medal was awarded by Horse Guards letter of 10th March, 1816, and the *London Gazette*, of 23rd April, 1816. The ribbon is 1½ inches wide, crimson with blue borders. The number of Waterloo Medals awarded to the 51st Light Infantry is not shown in the Regimental Records, but in Dalton's *Waterloo Roll Call*, 1904 edition, it is stated that "on the morning of 18th June, 1815, the 51st was composed of two field officers, nine captains, twenty-six subalterns, six staff officers, thirty-nine sergeants, eighteen drummers and 521 privates," and presumably the medal was issued to all of those or to their heirs. The names of the officers present are given by Dalton as Lieut.-Colonel H. H. Mitchell, Major S. Rice, Captains J. T. Keyt, J. Campbell, W. Thwaites, R. Storer, J. H. Phelps, James Ross, John Ross, S. Beardsley (wounded) and E. Frederick, Lieutenants B. B. Hawley, T. Brook, F. Minchin, W. H. Mahon, W. H. Hare, O. Ainsworth, H. Read, F. Kennedy, J. Dyas, J. Flamanck, W. H. Elliott, W. D. Simpson, F. Mainwaring, W. Jones, adjt., C. W. Tyndale (wounded), H. Martin, H. H. Roberts, E. C. H. Isaacson, T. Troward and J. Lintott, Ensigns G. F. Berkeley St. John, W. H. Krause, W. Johnstone, A. Fraser, J. Blair

and H. Lock; Paymaster J. Gibbs; Quartermaster T. Askey; Surgeon R. Webster and Assistant Surgeons J. F. Clarke and P. FitzPatrick.

6. The award of the India Medal of 1854 with clasp Pegu for services in Burma, 1852-53, was announced in a General Order by the Governor-General of India, dated Prome, 22nd December, 1853. The ribbon is 1½ inches wide, red with two blue stripes, forming five ¼ inch stripes (three red and two blue).

The 51st King's Own Light Infantry (Second Yorkshire West Riding Regiment) paraded under the command of Lieut.-Colonel A. C. Errington at Manchester, on Monday, 4th June, 1855, to receive their Burma medals from the hand of Lieut.-General Sir Harry George Wakelyn Smith, Baronet, of Aliwal, G.C.B., commanding the Northern and Midland Districts.

7. The grant of the clasp Jowaki 1877-78 to the India Medal of 1854, was announced in General Order No. 39, dated Horse Guards, 1st March, 1879, for operations against the Jowaki Afridis between 9th November, 1877, and 19th January, 1878.

The medal with clasp was presented to the King's Own Light Infantry on parade at Bareilly, India, on 6th May, 1881, by Brigadier-General J. I. Murray, C.B., commanding the Rohilkund district.

8. The Afghanistan Medal was authorized by General Order No. 30, dated Horse Guards, 19th March, 1881. The ribbon is 1½ inches wide, green with crimson borders.

A total of 697 medals was received by the Regiment from the War Office. On a battalion parade held at Bareilly, India, on 21st March, 1882, Colonel Charles Ball-Aston, C.B., commanding 1st Battalion King's Own Light Infantry (South Yorkshire Regiment) presented the Afghanistan Medal, with clasp Ali Musjid, to those officers and soldiers of the battalion who had won it. Only one soldier of the 51st K.O.L.I. received the Kabul clasp to the Afghan Medal. This was Private William Lowther Wilson. He is (1922) an in-pensioner at the Royal Hospital, Chelsea. He enlisted into the 51st in 1870.

9. The grant of the India Medal of 1854, with clasp Burma 1885-87, was authorized by General Order No. 134, dated Horse Guards, 1st August, 1887. The clasp Burma 1887-89 was authorized by Army Order 472, dated War Office, 1st December, 1889.

The 1st Battalion King's Own Yorkshire Light Infantry paraded under the command of Colonel C. K. Chatfield at Gosport on 16th July, 1888, when General Sir G. H. S. Willis, K.C.B., commanding the Southern Division, inspected the battalion and presented the medals and clasp Burma 1885-87. Addressing the recipients, General Willis said: "I have inspected one of the finest battalions it ever fell to a General's lot to inspect, and I consider it second to

none in the British Army. I am sure that those men who now wear these medals on their breasts will maintain the honour and name of this fine old Regiment." Twenty-two clasps, also 447 medals with clasps, were presented on this parade. The clasps only were for those who had already earned the medal for the Jowaki Campaign of 1877.

The clasp inscribed Burma 1887-89 was issued on parade at Gosport on 30th October, 1890, by Lieut.-Colonel G. F. White, commanding 1st Battalion King's Own Yorkshire Light Infantry.

10. The grant of the India Medal of 1895, with clasps Punjaub Frontier 1897-8 and Tirah 1897-8, to the 2nd Battalion King's Own Yorkshire Light Infantry, was authorized by Army Orders 77 and 96 of 1898. The ribbon is $1\frac{1}{4}$ inches wide, red with green stripes, forming five $\frac{1}{4}$ inch stripes (three red and two green).

11. South Africa, 1899-1902. The 2nd Battalion King's Own Yorkshire Light Infantry served in South Africa during the whole of the war, 11th October, 1899, to 31st May, 1902. The Battalion earned four clasps to the Queen's Medal (Army Order 94, April, 1901), *viz.* : Belmont, Modder River, Wittebergen, Transvaal, also two date clasps to the King's Medal (Army Order 232, October, 1902).

The conditions governing the grant of the King's South Africa Medal were such that the recipient must have served on active service in South Africa for not less than eighteen months, of which period a portion must have been in the year 1902. The ribbon of the King's Medal is green, white and orange, in three stripes of equal width. The green stripe is worn furthest from the left shoulder, *i.e.*, the green edge is worn next to the Queen's South Africa Medal ribbon. The mounted infantry companies and sections furnished by the K.O.Y.L.I. in South Africa won additional clasps to their Queen's Medal other than those earned by the battalion itself.

His Majesty King Edward VII. presented South African War Medals in London to Lieut.-Colonel B. E. Spragge, D.S.O., and Lieut.-Colonel H. N. C. Heath, on Wednesday, 12th June, 1902, on the Horse Guards Parade, and to Major G. F. Ottley, D.S.O., on 17th June, 1902, at Marlborough House.

The undermentioned thirty-three soldiers of the King's Own Yorkshire Light Infantry were mentioned in despatches for services during the South African War, 1899 to 1902 :—

No. 1843, Col.-Sergt. A. Waterhouse.

No. 2104, Col.-Sergt. J. Gadie.

No. 2159, Col.-Sergt. J. J. Cassen.

No. 2915, Col.-Sergt. John Allen (twice).

No. 4193, Col.-Sergt. A. Abdy.

No. 560, Col.-Sergt. W. J. Woodhouse.

MEDALS OF K.O.Y.L.I.—1755 TO 1913

- No. 1395, Sergt. William Smith.
- No. 3683, Sergt. W. Sharpin.
- No. 4077, Sergt. W. Jones.
- No. 4176, Sergt. J. Thompson.
- No. 4204, Sergt. John Moore.
- No. 4673, Sergt. C. Rutherford (twice).
- Sergt. J. Pontey.
- No. 2982, Corpl. H. Huttley.
- No. 3056, Corpl. J. Reddy.
- No. 3906, Corpl. A. Barker.
- No. 4943, Corpl. J. Cooper.
- No. 5439, Lce.-Corpl. G. Miller.
- No. 5696, Lce.-Corpl. G. Dewsnap.
- No. 1496, Pte. G. Goznell.
- No. 3076, Pte. J. Williamson.
- No. 3562, Pte. T. Crookes.
- No. 3911, Pte. M. Hughes.
- No. 4159, Pte. L. Blackey.
- No. 4512, Pte. F. Marshall.
- No. 4601, Pte. W. Demaine.
- No. 4935, Pte. C. Lomas.
- No. 4951, Pte. W. Davies.
- No. 5222, Pte. M. Cook.
- No. 5270, Pte. C. Fitton.
- No. 5439, Pte. G. Miller.
- No. 5480, Pte. C. Ward.
- No. 5516, Pte. J. Lawn.

In addition, No. 7402, Sergt. Master Tailor H. B. Offen, 2nd Battalion K.O.Y.L.I., was mentioned in despatches twice while serving in the Essex Regiment, and No. 6923, Sergt. A. Macdonald, 2nd Battalion K.O.Y.L.I., was mentioned once while serving in the Hampshire Regiment.

12. Victoria Cross. The ribbon of the Victoria Cross is red, and a bronze replica of the Cross is worn as an emblem on the ribbon when the V.C. itself is not worn. The Victoria Cross carries with it a special V.C. annuity of ten pounds per annum.

No. 5480, Pte. Charles Ward, 2nd Battalion King's Own Yorkshire Light Infantry, was awarded the Victoria Cross for conspicuous bravery in South Africa, 1900 (*London Gazette*, dated 22nd September, 1900) as follows :—"On the 26th June, 1900, at Lindley, South Africa, a picquet of the King's Own Yorkshire Light Infantry was surrounded on three sides by about 500 Boers at close quarters. The two officers were wounded, and all but six of their men were killed or wounded. Pte. C. Ward then volunteered to take a message

asking for reinforcements to the signalling station, about 150 yards in rear of the post. His offer was at first refused owing to the practical certainty of his being shot, but, on his insisting, he was allowed to go. He got across untouched through a storm of bullets from each flank, and having delivered his message, he voluntarily returned from a place of absolute safety, and re-crossed the fire-swept ground to assure his Commanding Officer that the message had been sent. On this occasion he was severely wounded. But for his gallant action the post would certainly have been captured."

Pte. C. Ward, who is a native of Hunslet, near Leeds, enlisted in the K.O.Y.L.I. on the 29th April, 1897, and joined the 1st Battalion at Mullingar on 29th August, 1897. He left Dublin on 5th May, 1899, with a draft to join the 2nd Battalion in South Africa, prior to the outbreak of the war in October. On arrival at Wynberg, Cape Colony, on 29th May, 1899, he was posted to A Company. He was wounded in the left arm at Lindley on 26th June, 1900, and was subsequently invalided out of the service.

On 15th December, 1900, Pte. Charles Ward, K.O.Y.L.I., attended at Windsor Castle, and received the Victoria Cross from the hands of Her Majesty Queen Victoria.

Pte. C. Ward, V.C., served as an instructor during the Great War, 1914-1918, and died at Cardiff on Friday, 30th December, 1921. The funeral on 2nd January, 1922, was attended by R.S.M. Justice and R.Q.M.S. Bridge from the Depot, K.O.Y.L.I., at Pontefract, who laid wreaths from the Regiment.

13. Distinguished Conduct Medal. The silver medal for Distinguished Conduct in the Field was instituted by Royal Warrant, dated 30th September, 1862, and a Bar was introduced by Royal Warrant of 7th February, 1881. The ribbon is $1\frac{1}{4}$ inches wide, colour crimson with a blue stripe, $\frac{3}{8}$ inch broad, down the middle. A gratuity of £20 is paid to each recipient of the medal for Distinguished Conduct in the Field on promotion to a commission, on transfer to the Army Reserve, or on discharge without pension; if discharged to pension the soldier is eligible for an addition of 6d. per diem to his pension in lieu of the £20 gratuity.

For services in Burma in 1885-1887, the D.C.M. was awarded to Pte. G. R. Jordon, 51st K.O.L.I.; he was the first soldier of the King's Own Yorkshire Light Infantry to win the medal for Distinguished Conduct in the Field.

The D.C.M. was awarded by Army Order 135 of October, 1898, to four soldiers of the 2nd Battalion King's Own Yorkshire Light Infantry for their services on the North-West Frontier of India, 1897-1898, namely Sergt. J. Wigley and Ptes. M. Wynne, D. Kaye and J. Gould.

MEDALS OF K.O.Y.L.I.—1755 TO 1913

No. 3594, Sergt. E. A. T. Handley, 1st Battalion K.O.Y.L.I., then attached to the Egyptian Army, was awarded the medal for Distinguished Conduct in the Field when on active service in the Sudan in 1898, by Army Order 153 of 1899 and *London Gazette* of 15th November, 1898. Sergt. E. A. T. Handley also received the Queen's Sudan Medal and the Khedive's Medal with clasp.

The Medal for Distinguished Conduct in the Field was awarded to fifteen soldiers of the K.O.Y.L.I. during the South African War, 1899-1902, viz. :—

No. 560, Col.-Sergt. W. J. Woodhouse.

No. 2915, Col.-Sergt. John Allen.

No. 2104, Col.-Sergt. J. Gadie.

No. 2159, Col.-Sergt. J. J. Cassen.

No. 4077, Lce.-Sergt. W. Jones.

No. 1395, Sergt. William Smith.

No. 3683, Sergt. W. Sharpin.

No. 4204, Sergt. John Moore.

No. 4673, Sergt. C. Rutherford.

No. 2982, Corpl. H. Huttley.

No. 5696, Lce.-Corpl. G. Dewsnap.

No. 4601, Pte. W. Demaine.

No. 3906, Corpl. A. Barker.

No. 5439, Pte. G. Miller.

No. 5516, Pte. J. Lawn.

also to No. 6923, Corpl. A. Macdonald, K.O.Y.L.I., who was serving in the Hampshire Regiment, when he won the D.C.M. No. 6923, Sergt. A. Macdonald, 2nd Battalion King's Own Yorkshire Light Infantry, was the first soldier of the Regiment to win a Bar to the Distinguished Conduct Medal. He was awarded a Bar to the D.C.M. by Army Order 22 of January, 1915, and the *London Gazette*, 17th December, 1914, as follows :—"For conspicuous gallantry on 19th October, 1914, near Illies, in carrying a message under fire, and also for coming up twice to the firing line to search for and bring away the wounded under very heavy fire. He was killed in action on 28th October, 1914."

14. The Ashanti Star, 1896. The Ashanti Star in gun metal, was awarded by Army Order 128, July, 1896, to the forces which operated in Ashanti in West Africa under Major-General Sir F. G. Scott, K.C.B., K.C.M.G., between 7th December, 1895, and 17th January, 1896. The ribbon is $1\frac{1}{2}$ inches wide, yellow with black stripes at the sides.

Major C. St. L. Barter, and a Section (25) from the 1st Battalion King's Own Yorkshire Light Infantry, then stationed in Ireland, were selected to form part of the special force sent from England to

THE HISTORY OF THE K.O.Y.L.I.

West Africa in 1895 for the operations. They were armed with 450 Martini-Henry carbines for the expedition.

The Ashanti Star, authorized by Army Order 128 of 1896, was awarded to the undermentioned twenty-six of the 1st Battalion King's Own Yorkshire Light Infantry for services rendered, 7th December, 1895, to 24th February, 1896:—

Major Charles St. Leger Barter.
No. 2749, Sergt. C. Johnson.
No. 4236, Corpl. J. Williams.
No. 3071, Corpl. A. Greenwood.
No. 3073, Corpl. W. Hubbard.
No. 3032, Lce.-Corpl. H. Dodd.
No. 3203, Bglr. H. Middleton.
No. 2979, Bglr. E. Long.
No. 2987, Bglr. F. Binney.
No. 3001, Pte. T. Killalee.
No. 3008, Pte. P. Meehan.
No. 2373, Pte. J. Crossfill.
No. 3083, Pte. J. Smith.
No. 3022, Pte. J. Mosley.
No. 3003, Pte. M. King.
No. 2985, Pte. F. Smith.
No. 3225, Pte. G. Atkinson.
No. 3246, Pte. A. Scales.
No. 4555, Pte. J. Hadfield.
No. 3177, Pte. A. Garlick.
No. 2997, Pte. W. Vickers.
No. 3115, Pte. J. Warvus.
No. 2918, Pte. H. Sharpe.
No. 2950, Pte. J. Smith.
No. 2965, Pte. J. Prunty.
No. 3903, Pte. J. Mahoney.

15. Humane Society Medal. The medal (silver and bronze) of the Royal Humane Society for saving life at sea is worn on the right breast. The ribbon is blue.

At Gosport on 7th May, 1888, on parade, General Sir G. H. S. Willis, K.C.B., commanding the Southern District, presented the Silver Medal of the Royal Humane Society for saving life to Colonel C. K. Chatfield, commanding 1st Battalion King's Own Yorkshire Light Infantry, and the Bronze Medals of the Society to Pte. Staton and Pte. Mills, 1st Battalion K.O.Y.L.I.

At Guernsey, on 11th July, 1892, on parade, General Sir E. C. Bulwer, K.C.B., Lieut.-Governor of Guernsey, presented the Royal

MEDALS OF K.O.Y.L.I.—1755 TO 1913

Humane Society Medal in bronze for saving life to No. 3177, Pte. Alfred Garlick, 1st Battalion K.O.Y.L.I.

At Limerick on 28th July, 1902, on parade, Lieut.-Colonel Sir H. A. W. Johnson, Bart., commanding 1st Battalion K.O.Y.L.I., presented the Royal Humane Society Medal for saving life to No. 5129, Lce.-Corpl. M. Megson, 1st Battalion K.O.Y.L.I.

While the 2nd Battalion K.O.Y.L.I. was serving in Malta and Crete, during the years 1902 to 1904, Royal Humane Society Medals in bronze for saving life at sea were presented to Lieut.-Colonel C. H. T. Whitaker, Captain R. M. D. Fox, Captain E. F. W. Barker, No. 6892, Corpl. H. Hunsworth, No. 7387, Pte. H. Fox, No. 7367, Pte. W. Edwards, and No. 6180, Pte. G. Bateson, all of 2nd Battalion K.O.Y.L.I.

16. Empress of India Medal, 1877. When Her Majesty Queen Victoria was proclaimed Empress of India in 1877, she granted a large medal entitled "The Delhi Imperial Assemblage Commemorative Medal, 1877," in gold and in silver. The ribbon is $1\frac{1}{2}$ inches wide, colour dark red with narrow yellow borders. By Horse Guards letter of 12th June, 1882, it was ruled that the Medal may not be worn in uniform.

Her Majesty Queen Victoria awarded one of these special silver medals to each British Regiment then serving in India, to be granted to one selected private soldier or non-commissioned officer. The Medal issued to the 51st King's Own Light Infantry was awarded to Pte. John Bartlett. Pte. John Bartlett joined the 51st K.O.L.I. in 1854, and left the Regiment in 1890 with seven good conduct badges.

17. Coronation Medals.

(a) The King Edward VII. Coronation Medal, 1902, was awarded to Lieut.-Colonel Sir H. A. W. Johnson, Bart., Captain H. E. Trevor, and Captain R. E. Boulton, 1st Battalion King's Own Yorkshire Light Infantry, who attended the Coronation in London with the troops from Ireland.

(b) The King George V. Coronation Medal, 1910, was awarded to Lieut.-Colonel P. H. Rogers, Major C. R. I. Brooke, Captain and Q.M. C. Carnell, 2797, S.M. W. T. Brown, and 1827, Pte. J. McIntyre, of 2nd Battalion K.O.Y.L.I.

(c) The Union of South Africa Commemoration Medal, 1910, was awarded to Lieut.-Colonel L. A. H. Hamilton, Captain W. Gowans and Captain F. J. G. Agg, 1st Battalion King's Own Yorkshire Light Infantry, who were on duty at Cape Town in November, 1910, when Field-Marshal His Royal Highness the Duke of Connaught, K.G., opened the Union Parliament Buildings in the name of the King.

18. Meritorious Service Medal. The silver medal entitled "The Meritorious Service Medal," with crimson ribbon, was

instituted by Royal Warrant of 19th December, 1845, to be awarded to sergeants who rendered distinguished or meritorious service; and by Royal Warrant of 10th June, 1884, eligibility was extended to all soldiers above the rank of corporal. It may be awarded to a soldier above the rank of corporal selected for an annuity for long, valuable and meritorious service, or who has been mentioned in despatches for valuable and meritorious service during a campaign. The annuity is usually £10. This annuity may be held in addition to ordinary pension, and in conjunction with the extra 6d. a day pension which is issuable for "gallant conduct" as an additional pension. An applicant for the Meritorious Service Medal with annuity must be of the rank of sergeant or higher rank and have a minimum of twenty-one years' service with the Colours; he must have been awarded an "exemplary" character on discharge, and must possess the medal for "Long Service and Good Conduct." The ribbon of the Meritorious Service Medal was altered from crimson to crimson with white edges by Army Order 183 of June, 1916; and was further altered to crimson with white edges and one white line down the centre by Army Order 238 of August, 1917.

During the past twenty-four years thirteen non-commissioned officers of the King's Own Yorkshire Light Infantry have been awarded the "Meritorious Service Medal" with £10 annuity. Six of these (marked with a star on the list) are shown in Army Estimates for 1922-1923 as alive and in receipt of the £10 annuity. The names and authority for the grant are:—

Rank	Name.	K.O.Y.L.I., late	Awarded by A.O.
	Q.M.S. J. Lees	2nd Battalion	52 of 1898
*	Q.M.S. James Kersley	1st Battalion	168 of 1899
	S.M. A. W. Pain	1st Battalion	75 of 1904
	Bandmaster G. Battershall	2nd Battalion	5 of 1905
	Col.-Sergt. William Gill	1st Battalion	5 of 1905
	Col.-Sergt. M. McNally	1st Battalion	53 of 1906
*	Q.M.S. E. Withers	1st Battalion	184 of 1909
	Q.M.S. E. Bedford, P.S.	3rd Battalion	63 of 1911
*	Col.-Sergt. J. Barry, P.S.	1st Vol. Battalion	175 of 1912
*	Col.-Sergt. J. Lingwood, P.S.	1st Vol. Battalion	256 of 1912
*	Sergt. Edward O'Brien	51st	9 of 1913
	Col.-Sergt. C. Laffan (died 1921)	51st	397 of 1913
*	Q.M.S. E. W. Reed	1st Battalion	226 of 1916

19. Medal for Long Service and Good Conduct. A silver medal, with crimson ribbon 1½ inches wide, for Long Service and good Conduct, was instituted by King George IV., and by Royal Warrant of King William IV., dated 7th February, 1833. These were further

MEDALS OF K.O.Y.L.I.—1755 TO 1913

consolidated by Queen Victoria's Royal Warrant of 19th December, 1845, which confirmed the condition (Infantry twenty-one years' actual service, and irreproachable character) and gratuity, *viz.* : £5 to a private, £10 to a corporal who had served seven years as such, and £15 to a sergeant who had served ten years as such. Prior to 1829 some units used to issue private Regimental Medals for Long Service and Good Conduct. The colour of the ribbon suspending the "Long Service and Good Conduct Medal," formerly crimson, was altered to crimson with white edges by Army Order 183, June, 1916.

The Medal for Long Service and Good Conduct may at the present time be awarded to a warrant officer, N.C.O., or man, if duly recommended, who has served for not less than eighteen years with an irreproachable (exemplary) character; a gratuity of £5 is paid to the recipient on discharge or on promotion to warrant or commissioned rank, but warrant officers are not eligible for the £5 gratuity. Awards are published in Army Orders.

THE THIRD BATTALION

THE History of the 3rd Battalion of the King's Own Yorkshire Light Infantry, formerly the 1st West York Militia, dates from 1758, in which year it was first raised in accordance with the Act of 1757 re-organising the Militia, and placing it on a new basis. The three regiments of West Riding Militia raised under this Act are quite distinct from the regiments of West Riding Militia raised under the Acts of 13, 14, 15, Charles II, by which the Militia had been reorganised and placed under the command of the Lord Lieutenant of the county. The reorganisation of Charles II. had fallen into complete decay, so that in the rebellion of 1715 the Militia of one county took nine months to assemble, and little efficient work was done except by temporary units raised by individuals or associations on their own initiative and at their own expense during periods of emergency.

The Act of 30 Geo. III. c. 25, which received the Royal Assent 28 June, 1759, constitutes the basis of the Militia as it continued till its abolition in 1907.

By this Act the Lords Lieutenant continued to have the chief command of the county Militia, as under the Acts of Charles II. But from this time cause for embodiment of the Militia had to be shewn to Parliament, which if not sitting must assemble in ten days.

Commissions to officers were granted by the Lords Lieutenant, the names to be submitted to the King within one month of appointment. Officers were required to have a property qualification, one half of which must be in the county. Those down to the rank of captain inclusive must have an estate of not less than a fixed yearly value, or be heir apparent to a person of an estate of double that amount; the amounts were: colonel £400, lieutenant-colonel or major £300, captain £200. A younger son of a person of an estate of £600 a year was also eligible for the rank of captain. A lieutenant must possess an estate worth not less than £100 a year or be the son of a person of an estate worth double that amount. For an ensign the qualification was one half that for a lieutenant. This scale was altered in 1786, when the qualification for colonel and lieutenant-colonel was substantially increased, and for majors and subalterns reduced. In 1802 the qualification for majors was again increased. In 1852 the property qualification was abolished for subalterns, and relaxed in certain cases for higher ranks. In 1855 it was much reduced, and in 1869 finally abolished. But under the Act of 1757 officers might be promoted up to the rank of captain for extraordinary merit or in case of invasion or national danger without the necessary property qualification. Officers of Militia ranked with officers of the Regular Army as equal in degree but junior of

1697.

A List of the Militia of the West Riding in Yorkshire.

The Duke of Leeds, Lord-Lieut.

OFFICERS' NAMES.			No. of Men.
<i>Lord Marquis of Carmarthen</i>	..	<i>Coll.</i>	
<i>John Peckett, Gent.</i>	..	<i>Capt. Lieut.</i>	
<i>Joseph Kinger, Gent.</i>	..	<i>Ens.</i>	
<i>Wm. Roundell, Esq.</i>	..	<i>Lt. Coll., dead</i>	
<i>Roger Wynn, Gent.</i>	..	<i>Lieut.</i>	
<i>Thos. Scott, Gent.</i>	..	<i>Ens.</i>	
<i>Robert Waller, Esq.</i>	..	<i>Major</i>	
<i>Ambrose Girdler, Gent.</i>	..	<i>Lieut.</i>	
<i>Mr. — Lawn (gone away)</i>	..	<i>Ens.</i>	
<i>Richard Writ, Esq.</i>	..	<i>1st Capt.</i>	
<i>Tho. Maie (?) Gent.</i>	..	<i>Lieut.</i>	
<i>Oswald Buckle, Gent.</i>	..	<i>Ens.</i>	
<i>Thos. Thomlinson, Gent.</i>	..	<i>2nd Capt.</i>	
<i>Richard Lambert</i>	..	<i>Lieut., dead</i>	
<i>— Richardson</i>	..	<i>Ens.</i>	
<i>Wm. Thompson, Gent.</i>	..	<i>3rd Capt., dead</i>	
<i>Edw. Baldock, Gent.</i>	..	<i>Lieut.</i>	
<i>John Blith, Gent.</i>	..	<i>Ens.</i>	
<i>Wm. Heseltine, Gent.</i>	..	<i>4th Capt.</i>	
<i>Benjamin Mason, Gent.</i>	..	<i>Lieut.</i>	
<i>John Wise, Gent.</i>	..	<i>Ens.</i>	
7 Companies			520

" This is the City of Yorke Regiment, four Companies whereof are raised in the City, and three in the Ayncitty, and increase and decrease, according to the numbers of the inhabitants."

their respective ranks. The adjutant received a commission as such, the first such appointment in the 1st West York Militia being dated 1759. No Militia officer was entitled to sit on a regular court martial, and no regular officer on a Militia court martial.

On the formation of the new Militia regiments, the names of the sergeants were also submitted to the King for approval. Lord Rockingham, then Lord Lieutenant, in a report dated 29 August 1759, states, "The difficulty we have laboured under in procuring sergeants has made great difference in the forwardness of the companies, for want of being equally successful in having the benefit of good sergeants." This was a constant difficulty throughout the existence of the Militia. The first list forwarded for approval for the West Riding and the City and Ainsty of York contains the names of twenty-one sergeants, of whom four have over thirty years' service, one, twenty-six years, three between ten and twenty years, and one, three and a half years; of the remainder, five have some previous service period not stated, in one case under the King of Prussia, and in another case in the Yorkshire Blues, a volunteer force raised in the City of York in 1745, and embodied for about four months. The remaining six have no previous service with other units given.

The men were raised by ballot, a quota being assigned to each wapentake, and sub-divided among the different Townships or Parishes. The quota fixed for the West Riding and the Ainsty of York was 1240. Lists of all men between the ages of 18 and 50 were sent annually to the Lord Lieutenant, and such men were subject to ballot. Substitutes were, however, allowed, and were very numerous and preferred by the officers. The riots which broke out in Yorkshire in September, 1757, to prevent the presentation of such lists did not affect the West Riding. The period of service was three years, after which men were not liable to serve again until their turn came round in the ordinary rotation. Discharges were granted annually, on the Tuesday before Michaelmas, by the Deputy Lieutenants. The fine for refusal to serve was £10, for absence or refusal to march £40. On embodiment the Militia was paid at Army rates, and Militiamen when embodied were subject to the same deduction for Chelsea Hospital as the Regular Army, and entitled to pensions from the same under like conditions.

The training resembled that of the later Volunteer force. Half companies were exercised on the first Monday in each month from March to October, and companies on the third Monday; but men were not obliged to go more than six miles from their homes, which must have caused numerous exemptions. Drills missed during harvest time might be made up by drilling on Tuesday and Wednesday in Easter week. The annual training in regiments or battalions

was in Whitsun week, from Tuesday to Friday inclusive, during which both officers and men were billeted in the inns, the landlords providing diet, with small beer for officers below the rank of captain at one shilling and privates at fourpence per diem.

Powers of officers to award punishment were very limited, most cases being decided by magistrates. The penalty for drunkenness was a fine of ten shillings, or one hour in the stocks. Disobedience to an officer at training was punished for the first offence with a fine of 2s. 6d., or four days in the House of Correction, for the second offence 5s. or seven days, and for the third and subsequent offence 40s. or one month. Non-commissioned officers negligent, disobedient, or insolent forfeited any sum not exceeding 30s. Fines were paid into a regimental fund, from which rifle butts were kept in order and prizes given.

Captains were responsible for the custody of the arms, clothing, and accoutrements of their companies. Arms chests were provided by the churchwardens, and any unauthorised issue of arms was punishable by six months' imprisonment. Arms, accoutrements, etc. were issuable to the newly raised regiments or battalions when three-fifths of the officers were commissioned and three-fifths of other ranks enrolled. Ammunition for annual exercise was authorised of the same species and in the same proportion as for the Regular Army. The allowance of practice-ammunition for men when not called out amounted to sixty-four rounds per man. Necessaries were supplied by contractors and payment authorised by warrant. The clothing issued being insufficient when the Militia was first embodied, an additional allowance for clothing was authorised to be paid to Commanding Officers, at the rate of £2 4s. 7d. for every sergeant, and £1 os. 5d. for every corporal, drummer, or private. A Militiaman became entitled to his clothing after three years' service.

The uniform consisted of a long red coat with green facings, skirts turned back and lined green, long red waistcoat, red breeches and white gaiters, three cornered hat, and hair tied and powdered. The letter M was now first used as a distinguishing mark on uniforms of Militia.

The colours were a King's Colour of the usual pattern, and a green regimental colour with a shield in the centre bearing the arms of the Lord Lieutenant, the Marquis of Rockingham. The shield was surrounded by a wreath of roses and thistles, and on two scrolls below the words "First Regt. of West York Militia," and a small Union in the top corner next the staff. These were replaced by new colours in 1770. It is not known if the original colours are in still existence.

A meeting of Deputy Lieutenants, and all who were willing and eligible to hold commissions in the Militia, was held at the Red Lion

in Pontefract on 24th July, 1758, and at this and subsequent meetings held in the same place the lists of officers were drawn up. The 1st West York Militia, raised in the wapentakes of Osgoldcross, Strafforth, Tickhill, Staincross, Barkston Ash, and part of Skyrack, was the last Militia regiment in the West Riding to be completed. The first Colonel of the regiment, by whom it was raised, was Henry Pleydell Dawnay, third Viscount Downe, late Member for the City of York, and Lieut.-Colonel Commanding the 25th Regiment of Foot. He was mortally wounded while commanding that regiment at Campen near Wesel on 16th October, 1760, and died on 9th December following. The Lieut.-Colonel Commandant of the 1st West York Militia was Saville Finch. The regiment had eight companies, the establishment being one colonel, one lieut.-colonel, one major, five captains, eight lieutenants, eight ensigns, one adjutant, one quartermaster, one surgeon, sixteen sergeants, sixteen corporals, sixteen drummers, and 408 privates; on embodiment the number of majors and lieutenants was increased, and the number of captains and ensigns decreased, by one each.

On 25th June, 1759, the Lord Lieutenant represented that the Militia had for some time been completed and wished to be embodied, and that without some period of embodiment of not fewer than six weeks, it would not be possible for them to acquire sufficient discipline and training to be of any practical use. On 29th June, 1759, the names of the officers were approved by the King, and the warrant for issue of arms and accoutrements to the regiment was dated 27th July 1759. Orders were received by the Lord Lieutenant on 6th September, 1759, for the embodiment of the West Riding Militia regiments, to proceed to York and be quartered there. On 20th October two regiments of the West York Militia were ordered to Hull, Beverley, Wigtown, and Burton. The 1st West York Militia on 29th January, 1760, was quartered in buildings at Scarborough, and on 30th May moved four companies into barracks. On June 24th one company was sent to Melton. On 30th June orders were received for the regiment to move to Durham and Darlington, but these were afterwards cancelled, and on 20th August the regiment was distributed in detachments at Scarborough, Doncaster, Rotherham, Sheffield, Barnsley, Pontefract, Tadcaster, Snaith, and Maltby, its duties consisting principally in guarding and escorting prisoners of war. On 20th April, 1761, the regiment moved to Leeds, with detachments at Wakefield, Halifax, and Bradford, and on 4th May proceeded thence to Sunderland, where it relieved the Durham Militia. It remained there for four months, being relieved on 19th August by the Cumberland Militia, when it moved to Durham, remaining there till 1st October, when it proceeded to York. The strength of officers since the beginning

of 1760 had fallen from 32 to 19, though that of other ranks had been approximately unchanged, the figure being 451 as against 440 at the commencement of the previous year. The appointment of Colonel, vacant by the death of Lord Downe on 9th December, 1760, was not filled till 4th November, 1763, on the reorganisation in that year. Lieut.-Colonel Saville Finch, commanding the regiment, resigned in October, 1761, being succeeded in the command by Lieut.-Colonel John Lister, who had been junior major when the regiment was embodied, and who remained in command till the reorganisation of 4th November, 1763, when he became Lieut.-Colonel of the 2nd or Northern Regiment of West Riding Militia, the Colonel of which was Colonel William Thornton, late of the 3rd West York Militia. On 16th February, 1762, the regiment moved from York to Beverley, and thence to Morpeth on 2nd June. From Morpeth it moved to Durham on 6th August, and returned on 7th October to Doncaster, with two companies at Pontefract, one at Rotherham, and two at Sheffield and neighbouring villages. On 22nd November, 1762, the strength was twenty-two officers, 448 other ranks. On 4th December the regiment was at Doncaster ready for disembodiment, which was completed there on 15th December. This period of embodiment had lasted from 6th September, 1759, to 15th December, 1762.

Whilst the number of officers had considerably decreased during embodiment, including the Colonel, who had been mortally wounded whilst in command of a line battalion, and the lieut.-colonel and senior major, both of whom resigned in 1760, the numbers of other ranks had been consistently maintained at from about 440 to 450. Although the ballot was in force, most of the men were substitutes, so that with a few exceptions the effect of the system was that of voluntary recruiting, with a bounty as inducement, the bounty being paid by a tax on individuals indicated by the ballot. In a pamphlet by Sir George Savile, commanding the 2nd West York Militia, and afterwards Colonel of the 1st West York Militia, published in 1762, and advocating the abolition of the ballot and the substitution of voluntary recruiting, it is stated that ninety per cent. of the men were substitutes, and that they were much preferred by the officers.

In 1763, as the West Riding Militia regiments, with a total of twenty-eight companies, had a strength considerably in excess of the quota, there was a reorganisation of the whole into two regiments, each with an establishment of 620, with one battalion of ten companies to each regiment. The 1st Regiment was to be known as the "1st or Southern Regiment" of the West Riding, and the 2nd as the "2nd or Northern Regiment." The officers of the three regiments recently

disembodied seem to have been pooled and redivided between the reorganised 1st and 2nd regiments, the 3rd regiment ceasing to exist. Accordingly some of the former personnel of the 1st Regiment were now appointed to the 2nd, including Lieut.-Colonel John Lister, lately commanding the 1st Regiment. While Sir George Savile, Bart., who had raised the 2nd Regiment in 1759, and commanded it ever since, was now appointed Colonel of the 1st Regiment, and Sir George Dalston, Bart., also from the 2nd Regiment, was appointed Lieut. Colonel in the 1st Regiment. On the other hand, the eleven remaining officers of the former 3rd Regiment were all posted to the 2nd. This probably accounts for the shortage of subalterns in the 1st Regiment and the excess in the 2nd, the former having ten lieutenants and only two ensigns, whereas the latter had thirteen lieutenants and twelve ensigns. The quartermaster of the 1st Regiment held the rank of captain lieutenant, and no adjutant is shewn in the list : but officers of Militia who had been embodied were eligible for the adjutancy of a Militia battalion, and the duties were performed by one of the subalterns posted from the 2nd Regiment.

From its disembodiment in December, 1762, the Militia continued its usual peace-time training till it was again embodied in 1778 in consequence of the American War. On 2nd April, 1770, new colours were presented to the regiment of the same pattern as the former colours, but presumably with the new title.

On 26th March, 1778, the 1st West Riding Militia was embodied at Leeds, Sir George Savile being still in command. On 2nd May it moved from Leeds to Pontefract and Ferrybridge, and was ordered to move thence on 8th June in two divisions to Huntingdon, Stilton, and Yaxley ; on arrival at Grantham it was ordered to remain at Bourne in Lincolnshire and the vicinity from 16th to 18th June, and then proceed as previously ordered ; but on arrival at Bourne further orders were received to proceed from Huntingdon via Cambridge, Newmarket, Bury St. Edmunds, and How Market to Battisford Tye, and there encamp and remain. However, on reaching Farnham Camp near Bury St. Edmunds, it was ordered to return via Newmarket, Cambridge, Huntingdon, and Godmanchester, four companies remaining at Peterborough, the remaining six companies with headquarters moving via Stilton, Norman Cross, and Cunnington to Stamford. On 14th October, 1778, orders were received for the regiment to return to Leeds, starting on 23rd October. It remained at Leeds until 7th June, 1779, when it was ordered to proceed to Liverpool. Sir George Savile, commanding the regiment, was placed in command of all troops in the County of Lancaster, with authority to move any troops in the county at his discretion. On 4th

October four companies of the regiment were ordered to be sent to Wigan to suppress riots there and in the adjacent villages, and remained on detachment until 18th February, 1780, when officers commanding companies at Preston, Wigan, and Bolton were ordered to return to Liverpool on being relieved by the Denbigh Militia. Shortly after the regiment was relieved at Liverpool by the Cheshire Militia, and returned to Leeds. Thence on 31st May it was ordered to march in three divisions, two companies proceeding to Alnwick, six to Newcastle and Gateshead, and two to Morpeth, Bedlington, and Blythe. On 18th October, 1780, it was ordered to return to Leeds in two divisions, five companies moving to Newcastle and five to Morpeth not later than 30th October, and proceeding thence to Leeds via Durham, Northallerton, Boroughbridge and Ripon, Ripley and Knaresborough, and Harrogate. At Leeds the regiment remained till May 8th, 1782, when it moved via Tadcaster, York, Weighton, and Beverley to Hull, leaving three companies at Beverley and sending on one company to Patrington. On 18th November, 1782, the regiment returned to Leeds, where it was ordered to disembody on the 4th March, 1783.

During this embodiment, under 19 Geo. III, cap. 76, in 1778, the Militia was increased by raising volunteer companies for the duration of the embodiment. The Act only remained in force till 12th December, 1782, and no such companies appear to have been raised for the 1st West Riding Militia. This embodiment of the regiment had lasted from 26th March, 1778, to 4th March, 1783. The regiment continued disembodied for nearly ten years.

The training was now either for two periods of fourteen days each, or one period of twenty-eight days annually. A sergeant could now be appointed by a captain commanding a company, and besides the oath of allegiance he had to swear that he was a Protestant. His service in the Militia counted as service in the Army for his Chelsea Hospital qualification. He had to attend the Courts of Lieutenancy for recruits, to take care of and clean arms, and to issue them out at the annual training, and collect them at its conclusion. During disembodiment he took his orders from the Adjutant. He received free lodging or billet in an inn in the district to which his company belonged, and an allowance of £3 10s. od. for clothing in addition to his pay.

In 1786 the property qualification for officers was altered. The qualification for a colonel was raised to two and a half times its former amount, and that for a lieutenant-colonel was doubled. The qualification for major was reduced to the same as that for captain, which remained unaltered. That for a lieutenant was halved, and for an ensign an estate of the value of £50 was reduced

to £20, or the son of a person of an estate of £50 per annum instead of £100. One half of the property from which the qualification was derived had to be in the county. For subaltern officers there was also introduced an alternative personal property qualification; that for a lieutenant's commission being a personal estate of £1,000, or real and personal estate together of £2,000, or the son of a person of personal estate of £2,000, or real and personal estate together of £3,000; the personal property qualification for an ensign was half that for a lieutenant. Except for a substantial increase in the qualification for the rank of major in 1802, this scale remained unchanged till 1852.

On 3rd May, 1787, Sir George Savile resigned, and was succeeded as Colonel of the regiment by Charles, 11th Duke of Norfolk.

In 1792, part of the Militia was again embodied, the rest being embodied in the early part of 1793. The 1st West Riding Militia was embodied at Leeds at the beginning of February, 1793, and moved immediately to Wakefield. On 4th March it moved thence in two divisions, five companies proceeding to Durham, where they assisted the Civil Power in suppressing riots, while of the remaining five companies, two proceeded to Monkwearmouth and Monkwearmouth Shore, one to Bishops Wearmouth, and two to South Shields and Whitburne. In 1794 two six-pounder guns were issued to each militia regiment, and two detachments, each consisting of one subaltern, one sergeant, one corporal, one drummer and thirty privates were sent in succession to Tynemouth for instruction; in July one of the guns exploded, and two men sustained a broken arm. On 14th December, 1794, four companies then at Tynemouth were ordered to Newcastle-on-Tyne, and on 19th February, 1795, the companies of the 1st West Riding Militia at Sunderland, Hartlepool, and Tynemouth were ordered on being relieved to move to Newcastle; on the following day, 20th February, orders were received at North Shields for the 1st West Riding Militia to march to York.

On 2nd February, 1796, after remaining for nearly a year at York, the regiment marched in three divisions to Stamford, where six companies remained, the other four companies proceeding to Peterborough. These four companies on 6th March moved from Peterborough to Huntingdon and Godmanchester, and thence on 6th April to Colchester Barracks, where the six companies from Stamford arrived on the same day. On 20th May the regiment was ordered to Danbury Common, to encamp there till three days after the elections, returning to Colchester Barracks on 1st June. On 14th June, it marched from Colchester to Chelmsford, Springfield, Moulsham, Writtle and adjacent villages, and thence to Warley Common, where it remained in camp till 3rd October. On that date it moved to

Southampton Barracks, marching in two divisions, which separated at Stratford, and followed different routes as far as Kingston-on-Thames.

By Acts of November and December, 1796, authority was given to increase the Militia by raising a Supplementary Militia, and in January, 1797, owing to hostile preparations for invasion, the Supplementary Militia was called up for training. A proclamation promised that no further service would be required beyond an initial training of twenty days, except in event of actual invasion or an immediate expectation thereof; the Supplementary Militia was, however, embodied in the following year.

The Supplementary Militia for the West Riding was called up for its twenty days' training in five divisions, the first and second assembling at Doncaster on 27th February and 27th March, 1797, the third at York on 17th April, the fourth at Sheffield on 12th May, and the fifth and last on 5th June. They were divided into three regiments, known as the 1st, 2nd and 3rd West York Supplementary Regiments of Militia; but as this caused some confusion with the two old Militia battalions, now again known as the 1st and 2nd West York Regiments of Militia, and referred to as the Regular Militia in distinction from the Supplementary Militia, the title of the the Supplementary Regiments was changed to the 3rd, 4th and 5th West York Regiments of Militia. The Supplementary Militia at its initial training in 1797 was instructed by a party sent in February from the 1st West York Militia under Captain J. Dixon, who afterwards commanded the regiment for fifteen years, from April, 1809, till his death in April, 1824; and at an inspection of the second division of the Supplementary Militia at Doncaster on 14th April, Captain Dixon was specially complimented on the results of his instruction. The 1st West York Militia moved to Winchester in April, and thence in August to Southsea Common. In November, 1797, it moved to Horsham Barracks, where it remained till May, 1798, when it moved to Ashford Barracks.

On 1st February, 1798, the Duke of Norfolk resigned his appointment as Colonel of the regiment, and on 10th March, William, 2nd Earl FitzWilliam, was appointed Colonel. On 19th February the two Regular Militia regiments were ordered to send five sergeants, six corporals, and eleven men recommended as suitable to be made non-commissioned officers, to be divided among the three supplementary regiments, who would send an equal number of supplementary men to replace them. On 28th February a further order was received by the two Regular Militia regiments to send detachments to train the Supplementary Militia on embodiment. Two detachments were sent accordingly from the 1st West York Militia to Leeds

and Wakefield, to the 1st and 2nd Supplementary Regiments there. These two supplementary regiments, which were shortly afterwards renamed the 3rd and 4th West York Regiments of Militia, had establishments of 1,199 and 1,200 respectively, but these numbers were never attained, as from the commencement of their embodiment, which took place on 5th March, 1798, large numbers volunteered for the Regular Army. On 28th April the 1st West York Militia was ordered to send a further draft of ten men to the 3rd West York Militia at Bawtry and five men to the 4th West York Militia at Halifax. On 11th May a draft of supplementary men was ordered to be sent from Leeds to the 1st West York Militia at Horsham, but the regiment had meanwhile moved to Ashford Barracks, where the draft eventually joined it. During the year the regiment received 553 supplementary men, raising its strength to 1,173. These men were mostly drawn from the Staincross and Osgoldcross Regiment of Local Militia. Of the officers of the 1st West York Militia detached for duty with the Supplementary Militia Lieut.-Colonel Sir Thomas Gascoigne, Bart., resigned his commission in February and Captain C. Ibbetson in the latter part of March, while Captain-Lieutenant J. Ibbetson and Lieutenant and Surgeon's Mate G. Wilkinson were transferred to the 4th West York Militia on 23rd March. During 1798 the flank companies of Militia Regiments were ordered to be formed into special battalions and brigaded under officers of the Regular Army. Accordingly the grenadier company of the 1st West York Militia was sent to Canterbury, and the light company to Shorncliffe from August till November, when it moved to Bexhill.

At the commencement of 1799 the regiment was still at Ashford, with detachments at Peterborough and Norman Cross. In February the flank companies from Canterbury and Bexhill rejoined the regiment, which on 20th March moved in three divisions from Ashford to Portsmouth, four companies being detached to Gosport. In May, 1799, an Act having been passed enabling the King to employ English Militia temporarily in Ireland, owing to the rising there, it was decided to send to Ireland thirteen Militia regiments from England and Wales. The 1st West York Militia volunteered for this service, 1,040 out of a total of 1,190 volunteering. Subsequently it embarked at Portsmouth for Cork, whence it marched to Dublin, where it formed part of the 1st Brigade of the garrison.

At the commencement of the year 1800, the regiment returned from Dublin to England, disembarking at Liverpool on 15th January, and proceeding thence to Manchester. Immediately on arrival in England, the supplementary men were sent to Leeds, where they were disembodied on 25th March, the regiment reverting from twelve to ten companies. From Manchester it proceeded in three

divisions by Rochdale and Littleborough to Halifax, where it remained with a detachment at Tadcaster, until August 8th, when it moved to Scarborough, with three companies detached at Whitby and one at Bridlington. On 27th October, it was inspected by Major-General the Earl of Mulgrave, who praised it highly in his report. During this year the colours were handed in to ordnance for alteration to the new design on the Union of Great Britain and Ireland. The regimental colour had now a white Tudor rose in the centre, in place of the arms as formerly.

The regiment remained on the East coast of Yorkshire for the greater part of 1801. On 6th June, 1801, in anticipation of an attempted hostile landing, it was selected, with three other Militia regiments, to form a movable reserve, to be ready to move at once on receipt of orders. Camp equipment was issued and all leave cancelled, but no emergency occurred. In November the regiment moved South to Hull, and thence to Wakefield in December, in which month an Act was passed reducing the Militia by 30,776.

In April, 1802, orders were received for disembodiment, which was completed at Leeds. The embodiment had lasted eight years and two months, and the period of disembodiment following it lasted for a year only.

During this embodiment there was considerable recruiting from the Militia for the Regular Army. Various inducements were offered to stimulate it. In 1799, militiamen were offered a bounty of ten guineas to enlist for five years or for the duration of the war and six months longer. A commission in the Line was offered to every subaltern with sixty men, or in the Artillery with 120 men. In October of the same year a commission in the regular army was offered to one captain, one lieutenant, and one ensign for every eighty men who volunteered as a company into one regiment; the captain and lieutenant having temporary and the ensign permanent rank in the army, and all entitled to half pay when reduced.

Accoutrements of tanned leather, renewable every twelve years, were supplied by ordnance, but they were of such poor quality that in most cases colonels preferred to draw an allowance in lieu, and purchase buff accoutrements of the War Office pattern, the cost of which was three times as much as that of the tanned leather accoutrements for privates, and two and a half times as much for sergeants; the difference was paid by the commanding officer.

In 1794 the raising of volunteer companies to be attached to existing Militia regiments was authorised. But no such volunteer companies were raised in the West Riding of Yorkshire.

In 1802 under 42 Geo. III, c. 90, the property qualification for the rank of Major, which had been reduced in 1786, was now doubled,

the amounts being an estate of £400 per annum or heir apparent of a person of an estate of £800 per annum, while a younger son was no longer qualified in virtue of his parent's estate. The scale for the other ranks remained unchanged.

By 42 Geo. III, c. 12, the establishment of Militia regiments when disembodied had been reduced to 607. But seven months later a new Act, 42 Geo. III, c. 90, 26th June, 1802, again increased it, fixing the quota as it remained until 1852. In January, 1803, a new establishment for the West Riding Militia was submitted by Earl Fitzwilliam and approved. Under this re-organisation the 1st West York Militia had an establishment of one colonel, one lieutenant-colonel, two majors, ten captains, twelve lieutenants, eight ensigns, one adjutant, paymaster, regimental clerk, surgeon, and quartermaster, twenty-seven sergeants, twenty-seven corporals, twelve drummers, and 810 privates, organised in ten companies of eighty-one men each, including a grenadier company and a light company. The 2nd West York Militia had the same establishment, and the other West York Regiments of Militia, one sergeant, one corporal and one private less.

On 10th March, 1803, it was decided to embody the Militia again, and the order to embody the West York Militia reached the Lord Lieutenant on 11th March. Accordingly the 1st West York Militia assembled on 30th March at Leeds, where it remained until 25th May, when it moved to Hull. On the same day the King announced to Parliament his intention to call out the Supplementary Militia. The Lord Lieutenant suggested that the supplementary men should be divided among the existing regiments, increasing the number of men to 1,215, and the number of companies from ten to twelve, with increased officers and non-commissioned officers in proportion. This was approved on 11th June, and the supplementary men in the latter part of July joined the regiment at Colchester, whither it had marched from Hull in three divisions on 9th July. At Colchester the regiment was under canvas, the supply of tents being at first very insufficient. The troops were marched out almost daily to positions to be occupied by them in case of a French landing on the Essex coast, the light companies of the 1st and 3rd West York and of the East York Regiments of Militia, under Major J. Lee of the 1st York West Militia, forming always an advanced guard. A chain of night signals were established along the coast, and conveyances were kept in readiness for conveying the sick, and women and children, with baggage, spare arms, and stores, into the interior. The regiment, which, with the 3rd West York Militia and the East York Militia formed the Yorkshire Brigade, was inspected in August and October and favourably reported upon. In October, the expectation of an attempted landing was great, and an order was issued that no officer

was to be absent from camp for more than two hours consecutively. During the same month, a warrant was issued to supply the regiment with 176 rifle barrelled muskets and side arms for the same. The regiment remained in camp till 29th November, when the Brigade moved into Colchester Barracks.

On 26th July, 1804, the Brigade moved from Colchester Barracks to Coxheath Camp near Colchester, where two other infantry brigades, a regiment of cavalry, with horse and garrison artillery, were assembled under the command of Lord Chatham. An attempt at invasion was expected at the time. The regiment remained at Coxheath Camp till November, when it moved to Ashford Barracks.

By an Act passed 10th April, 1805, Militia regiments were to be reduced to the original quota by volunteering into the Regular Army, for which special inducements were offered, with substantial results. And on 12th July the regiment was again reduced to its original establishment of ten companies, with 810 men. It remained at Ashford Barracks, with detachments at Hertford, Chatham, Adlington and Norman Cross, until October, 1805, when it marched in three divisions to Chelmsford, leaving a detachment to work on the Kent military canal.

In February, 1806, the regiment moved to Norman Cross, with a detachment of two companies at Peterborough. From that place it marched, on 10th May, in three divisions to Hull, whence four companies proceeded to Great Driffield, three to Market Weighton, and three to Pocklington. As the number of men still exceeded the quota, the ballot was suspended for two years, except for filling vacancies, but it was again put into force the following year on the increase of establishment.

The regiment remained for some time on the East coast of Yorkshire, and in January, 1807, it had four companies at Bridlington, four at Scarborough, and two at Whitby. In July one company from Bridlington proceeded to Hornsea and one to Hull, and in September the whole moved to Hull. In November, 1807, the establishments of the West York Militia regiments were again increased, that of the 1st West York Militia being raised to 1,428. The regiments, however, were always much below establishment owing to the numbers of men volunteering for the Regular Army, which was permitted so long as the strength was not thereby reduced below three-fifths of the establishment, and encouraged by the offer of bounties of ten guineas for a seven years' engagement and fourteen guineas for unlimited service. In December, 1807, the regiment marched from Hull in three divisions to Bristol, the officer commanding at Leeds being instructed to send on to the regiment the newly balloted men in drafts of not more than 200 each. In 1808, it moved from

Bristol to Plymouth Dock, where it remained until November, 1810. The Local Militia was raised in 1808 and the old Militia again was referred to as the "Regular Militia."

On 15th April, 1809, Lieut.-Colonel Dixon was appointed to command the regiment in succession to Earl Fitzwilliam, who resigned on that date. The regiment was very well reported upon after an inspection on 1st May. On 18th May orders were issued for detachments to march through the West Riding to collect recruits. During this year the old system by which the Militia when not embodied received its pay and allowances from the Receiver-General of Land Tax for the county was finally abolished, and for the future it was at all times to be paid by the War Office.

The regiment remained at Plymouth till 13th November, 1810, when it marched in three divisions of four companies each, to Fareham and Titchfield, to Southampton, and to Ringwood respectively. On 13th April, 1811, orders were received by the Officer Commanding the South-Western District that such part of the 1st West York Militia as he thought suitable was to be stationed in Chichester Barracks and Town; whence the regiment moved a month later in three divisions to Chatham Barracks, excepting a detachment at Portchester, which rejoined the regiment at Chatham on 31st May, 1811. By an Act passed in April of this year, the Militia was again reduced to its original quota by volunteering into the Regular Army, the bounties being on the same scale as in 1807. The conditions for extending the services of English Militia to Ireland, introduced in this year, and superseded in December, 1813, did not affect the 1st West York Militia, which remained in England, except that they were accompanied by the issue of an order that no soldier professing the Roman Catholic religion should be punished for not attending Church of England services, and might attend those of his own religion if not prevented by military duties. In July the bounties for volunteering into the Regular Army were reduced to six guineas for a seven years' engagement, and ten guineas for unlimited service. In September the establishment was again reduced from twelve to ten companies, following the reduction to the original quota.

In August of this year, 1811, permission was granted for the White Rose to be worn as a Regimental Badge.

In May, 1812, the higher scale of bounty for volunteering into the Regular Army, as given in 1807, was restored for a short time only, those volunteering after the expiration of that period receiving only the reduced scale of bounty.

In July, 1813, the Militia was again increased by half its original quota. To assist in obtaining the increased numbers, the Permanent Staff of the Local Militia was ordered to recruit for the Regular

Militia. The age limit for recruits was thirty-two years, height 5 ft. 4 in. and over, except for growing lads of seventeen to nineteen years of age, who might be 5 ft. 2 in. and over. A bounty was given for each recruit of ten guineas, and two guineas for expenses, the latter being allocated, to bringer of recruit twenty-two shillings, to recruiting officer of Regular Militia six shillings, to adjutant of Local Militia half-a-guinea, for medical examination half-a-crown, and for attestation one shilling.

On 1st November, 1813, the 1st West York Militia moved in three divisions to Norman Cross, arriving at the barracks there on 9th November.

By Acts of 24th November and 10th December, 1813, Militia, not exceeding 30,000 men, were invited to volunteer to serve abroad in Europe, on their Militia engagements, provided that by such volunteering any Militia regiment should not be reduced below three-fourths of the men actually serving. Three field officers were to be accepted with 900 men, two with 600, and one with 300 men or three-fourths of the men actually serving, with the usual proportion of junior officers. For every company of 100 men so volunteering a commission in the Regular Army was given to one captain, lieutenant, and ensign, a commission to a captain for every fifty men, to a lieutenant for every thirty men, and to an ensign for every twenty men; the commissions to be temporary for nine months, and after that made permanent; but the latter condition was never realised as within nine months the war had terminated. Men forming part of any party so volunteering received an additional bounty of two guineas, besides a bounty of eight guineas issued to every non-commissioned officer and man volunteering. As a result of these Acts the volunteering for the Regular Army in the early part of 1814 was much below the usual figures, although the bounties had been raised to sixteen guineas for unlimited and twelve for limited service; nevertheless after 4th April, 1814, these bounties were reduced by four guineas. During the last ten years of the war the number of volunteers obtained from the Militia averaged over 11,000 annually.

In accordance with the intention to employ militiamen as such on active service abroad, early in 1814, three provisional battalions for foreign service were formed from Militia regiments serving in England, and more than one-third of this force was provided by the West Riding Regiments of Militia. The three battalions were brigaded together under Sir Watkin Williams Wynn, and left England on 14th March, 1814, proceeding to Bordeaux. They arrived, however, too late to take any active part, owing to the suspension of hostilities, and after marching some distance up country the brigade returned to Bordeaux, and arrived at Plymouth on 26th May.

Meanwhile on 18th May, 1814, the 1st West York Militia had moved in three divisions to Leeds, and on arrival there disembodiment was proceeded with, and was completed in June. A disembodied establishment was allowed of one sergeant and one corporal to every thirty privates and an additional corporal for every fifteen men or more, and one drummer to each company, with an additional drummer to each flank company of battalions having not less than five companies. All sergeants, corporals, and drummers above this number were to be discharged immediately. Sergeants, corporals, and drummers so discharged who were eligible and recommended for pensions received a marching allowance for proceeding to London, and subsistence there till examination by the Board at Chelsea. Those not eligible or not so recommended and each private discharged received a bounty of fourteen days' pay. The arms, accoutrements, and regimental stores were placed in charge of the quartermaster, and the staff also was under his command in the absence of the adjutant. The appointment of Battalion Clerk was abolished, his duties being taken over by the paymaster.

On the outbreak of war in 1815, there still remained thirteen Militia regiments not yet disembodied. The 1st West York Militia was one of twenty-two regiments ordered to be again embodied, and accordingly assembled at Leeds. It was, however, found difficult to recover from the dispersal effected at the disembodiment of the previous year. In October, 1815, four months later, its strength was only 395 all ranks, or 455 below establishment. In August, 1815, it moved to Nottingham, and thence on 22nd September, marched to Liverpool, whence it proceeded to Ireland. During the winter it recovered its strength, so that in Dublin Garrison Orders of 25th March, 1816, where the 1st West York Militia is noted as removed from the Irish Establishment, its strength is given as 953 men, in ten companies. The regiment on arrival at Liverpool, was quartered there for a few days, and then marched in two divisions to Leeds, where it was disembodied on 10th May 1816. The regiment had been embodied continuously for the last twenty-three years, except for two intervals of about one year each.

From this time, for a period of about thirty-five years, the Militia was almost dormant. By 57 Geo. III, 1817, the King had power by Order in Council to suspend the annual training, and this suspension became the rule rather than the exception. During the whole period from its disembodiment in 1816 to the reorganisation in 1852, the 1st West York Militia performed only four annual trainings, all at Doncaster, and of twenty-eight days duration; in 1820, commencing 25th July, with a strength of thirty-eight officers and 859 other ranks, in 1821, commencing 17th July, in 1825 in August, and in 1831

commencing 10th February. The ballot, which had not been enforced since disembodiment in 1816, was enforced for completing the strength of the Militia in 1830, and again, for the last time, in 1831. Since that time it has been suspended annually by Parliament, though never abolished.

During this period there were from time to time changes in the permanent staff. In March, 1819, the number of non-commissioned officers and drummers to be retained on permanent duty was fixed at twenty sergeants, twenty corporals, and seven drummers. In 1823 it was ordered that vacancies in the rank of quartermaster were not to be filled up, but the duties taken over by the paymaster, assisted by a quartermaster-sergeant. In 1828 a circular was issued to officers commanding Militia regiments that the permanent staff would shortly be reduced, and that paymasters, quartermasters, and surgeons would be dispensed with. And accordingly in April, 1829, the staff was reduced to the adjutant, one sergeant-major, twenty sergeants, one drum-major, and seven drummers. In 1835 an order was issued directing that the permanent staff of the Militia should be allowed to die out, and in January, 1836, the three West York Militia regiments were ordered to return their stores to ordnance at Hull, and retain only sufficient arms for half the permanent staff. In 1845, however, the permanent staff was inspected, and sergeants reported as unfit for further service were replaced by others selected from Chelsea Pensioners in the district.

Colonel John Dixon died 18th April, 1824, having served with the regiment throughout its embodiments since 1787. On 26th May, 1824, Richard Fountayne Wilson was appointed to the command, which he held till 22nd June, 1846, when he was succeeded by John, 2nd Baron Wharnccliffe, who resigned on 2nd December, 1852.

In September, 1830, an order was issued that gold lace was to be worn henceforth by the Regular Army only. Until this time the officers of the 1st West York Militia had worn gold lace, which was now changed for silver lace of two ribbons with an edge scalloped.

In 1833, the old system of determining precedence between Militia regiments being unsatisfactory, the King invited the Lords Lieutenant of counties and Colonels of Militia to a banquet at St. James's Palace, and after dinner the permanent order of precedence of Militia regiments was settled by ballot. The names were drawn in three divisions, the first consisting of forty-seven regiments raised before the Peace of 1763, the second of twenty-two regiments raised between that time and the Peace of 1783, and the third of sixty regiments raised for the Revolutionary War, the total being 129 regiments. The 1st West York Militia drew the number five, and therefore had precedence accordingly.

In May, 1851, the headquarters of the regiment were moved from Leeds to Pontefract, to a building close to the present site of Monkhill Station. There they remained until 1878, when they were moved to the present barracks at Pontefract.

About this time the old regimental plate of the 1st West York Militia was sold, and the proceeds, about £1,000, invested in Midland Railway Stock. The nominal reason, that it "was out of date," has sometimes been taken seriously and referred to with derision. The real reason, however, was the rumour prevalent at this time that it was intended to abolish the Militia, which resulted in similar action being taken in other Militia regiments.

In 1852, an Act was passed by which the Militia was entirely reorganised. Its maximum was fixed at 80,000, voluntarily enlisted for the county to which they belonged or any adjoining county, minimum height 5 ft. 4 in., age between eighteen and thirty-five years, but volunteers were allowed up to forty years of age if certified fit on medical examination, or up to forty-five years if of good character and having completed three years' service in the Regular Army. In case of actual invasion or imminent national emergency, the Militia might be embodied and increased up to 120,000. At any time, if voluntary enlistment failed to provide the numbers required, the King by order in Council could put the ballot into force; but no man of over thirty-five years of age was liable for the ballot.

The new quota for the West Riding necessitated the raising of three new Militia regiments, making a total of six for the county, each having an establishment of 1,036, except the 1st West York Militia, whose establishment was fixed at 1,040.

The permanent staff consisted of one adjutant, one sergeant-major, and one drummer to every two companies, with an extra drummer to each flank company. The permanent staff were still clothed by the colonel, who drew an allowance for the purpose, but clothing and necessities for the rest of the regiment were supplied by the Board of Ordnance. The strength of companies was about eighty, and during training the number of non-commissioned officers and drummers was increased to one sergeant and one corporal for every forty men, and one drummer to each company.

The period of annual training was reduced to twenty-one days, but by Order in Council it might be extended up to fifty-six days or reduced to not fewer than three days.

The property qualification for subalterns of Militia was abolished, and subalterns who were serving when the regiment was last embodied and had not sufficient income or property to qualify for promotion to the rank of captain, were granted a retired allowance, which was

also granted to paymasters, quartermasters, and surgeons reduced in 1829. By the same Act, captains or officers of any higher rank in the Regular Army or East India Company's Service might be appointed captain or major in a Militia regiment without any property qualification; also any major or lieutenant-colonel of Militia, being duly qualified as such, might be promoted to any higher rank.

On 17th May, 1853, the 1st West York Militia, with a strength of about 850, assembled at Pontefract for a training of twenty-eight days, the first annual training since 1831, under the command of Lieut. Colonel the Hon. E. G. Monckton, who had been appointed to the command 2nd December, 1852, in succession to Lord Wharncliffe. From this time the appointment of Colonel of a Militia regiment when granted was an honorary one only, conferring no actual command either during training or embodiment. No such appointment was made in the 1st West York Militia for many years. The men were at this time recruited principally from Bradford and Sheffield, and averaged a height of 5 ft. 9½ in., while the grenadier company had no man under 6 ft. and fourteen of the officers were above that height. About 100 of the men were Roman Catholics, and during the latter part of the training, on Friday, 10th June, when the men of the regiment were given a dinner of roast beef and plum pudding in the Market Place at Pontefract by the inhabitants, a priest was sent from Leeds to see that the Roman Catholics maintained their fast.

On 12th September of this year a notice appeared in the London Gazette that the Queen had been graciously pleased to approve of the 1st West York Regiment of Militia being formed into a Rifle Corps. The regiment was therefore from that time named the 1st West York Rifles, and the uniform changed accordingly. The colours were deposited in All Saints' Church, Pontefract, whence they were taken about twenty years later to St. Giles' Church, where they now hang. The change was attributed to the influence of Lieut.-Colonel Monckton, who had been an officer in the Rifle Brigade.

On 19th December, 1854, the regiment was embodied at Pontefract, its strength being one lieutenant-colonel, two majors, nine captains, nine lieutenants, six ensigns, one paymaster, one adjutant, one surgeon, one assistant surgeon and 915 rank and file. It remained in billets at Pontefract till October, 1855, when it moved to Ireland and proceeded to Cork, with a detachment of two companies at Cahir.

From March, 1855, all correspondence concerning the Militia was addressed to the War Office instead of to the Home Office. And in December of the same year an Act was passed enabling the Queen to accept the services of the Militia outside the United Kingdom.

The regiment remained in Ireland until 14th June, 1856, when it

left Cork for Liverpool, proceeding thence to Pontefract, where it was disembodied on arrival.

In October, 1857, the 1st West York Rifles was again embodied at Pontefract under Lieut.-Colonel Monckton, and on 13th October proceeded to Shorncliffe Camp, where it was brigaded with the 4th Battalion Rifle Brigade, the North Down Rifle Militia, and the North Cork Rifle Militia. From Shorncliffe it moved on 17th June, 1758, to North Camp, Aldershot. In August the number of men was increased by 100. Militiamen of more than six months' service received a bounty on volunteering into the Line, and if over eighteen years of age were allowed to reckon half their embodied Militia service as service in the Line for the purpose of pension, good conduct pay, and other advantages. An ensign's commission in the Line for militia officers under twenty-three years of age was offered with every seventy-five men so volunteering.

In 1859, a committee under the chairmanship of the Duke of Richmond considered the question of improvements in the militia. Many defects were mentioned, but the committee's recommendations were confined to the increase of the Permanent Staff by an orderly room clerk, hospital sergeant, bugle major and sergeant instructor of musketry. This was given effect to in September. It was also decided that disembodied Militia should train under canvas, and that butts should be erected for rifle practice. Prior to this time the 1st West York Rifles, when disembodied, carried out rifle practice in a stone quarry near Pontefract; but in some Militia regiments there was little or no rifle practice carried out.

On 30th June, 1859, the 1st West York Rifles left Aldershot for Edinburgh, where it arrived on the following day, and was quartered in the Castle. About the end of October a detachment of four officers and 100 non-commissioned officers and men was sent to Wick to quell the riots there; on leaving, the detachment was complimented by the magistrates of Wick on its conduct during its stay at that place.

In February, 1860, the regiment moved from Edinburgh to Ayr, leaving a detachment at Paisley and Hamilton, and in June moved on to Glasgow. During the summer the two companies on detachment at Paisley showed their objection to the dark colour of the bread served out to them by throwing the loaves out of the windows into the street. This led to a collision with the police, several of whom were injured; for which three men of the regiment were tried by the local civil authority and sentenced to ten years' transportation. In February, 1861, the regiment proceeded from Glasgow to Pontefract, where it was disembodied on arrival.

In 1860, the West Riding had been redivided between the six regiments of West York Militia, the area allotted to the 1st West

York Rifles being the wapentake of Agbrigg excepting the borough of Huddersfield, and the wapentakes of Staincross and Osgoldcross. In this year also the regimental badge of the White Rose, conferred by the Prince Regent in 1811, was approved by the Queen. After July, 1860, no more ensigns were appointed, the rank on first appointment being sub-lieutenant, until the officer qualified for promotion to the rank of lieutenant, when his promotion was antedated to the date of his first appointment.

In 1862, 1863, and 1864, the trainings were for twenty-one days each year, at Pontefract, the dates of commencement being 26th June, 23rd April, and 17th April, and the strength at inspection during trainings respectively sixteen, thirteen, and twelve officers and 853, 924, and 1,136 rank and file; the decrease of officers being in the junior ranks, while the numbers of the rank and file were steadily increasing. In August, 1864, this increase was checked by an order reducing the establishment to 700 rank and file.

From 1865 to 1871, the 1st West York Rifles trained annually at Pontefract for twenty-seven days, the respective dates of commencement being April 24th, 16th, 22nd, 20th, 12th, 18th, and 17th. The strength at inspection during training in 1865 was 748 all ranks, and from 1866 to 1871, officers fourteen, nine, ten, eight, ten, and nineteen, and rank and file 699, 660, 782, 929, 835, and 932 respectively. The shortage of junior officers continued till 1871, when an improvement in this respect coincided with certain substantial changes.

In 1867, the Special Service Section of the Militia was first established, consisting of officers and men who undertook to serve abroad if required. The men received a bounty of £1 on joining the Section, and were afterwards known as the "Militia Reserve." They were liable to be drafted into any regiment of the Regular Army on the outbreak of war or any national emergency. One fourth of the quota for England, or 30,000 men, were to be allowed to join this section, but in fact this number was never obtained. This Militia Reserve continued with alterations in detail until the abolition of the Militia in 1907. The system placed officers commanding Militia battalions in a difficult position, as those whose best men in training and physique joined the Militia Reserve in anything approaching the numbers authorised, were faced with the certainty that on embodiment their battalions would be stripped of most of their best material, and would therefore compare unfavourably both in numbers and efficiency with other battalions in which the functioning of the Militia Reserve had been neglected or even obstructed. Consequently those Militia battalions which had contributed least to the Militia Reserve had the best chance of employment as units on active service, to the credit of the battalion in general and of the commanding officer in particular.

On the other hand the services of the men who were drafted as Militia Reservists were naturally not credited to the Militia battalions from which they were drafted, and they rarely returned to their former battalions, whose depleted condition and lowered efficiency were often unjustly attributed to other causes. To stimulate volunteering for the Special Service Section, authority was given in 1868, for officers commanding Militia regiments to recommend for a commission in the Regular Army one officer for every hundred men joining the Special Service Section. In October, 1867, an order had been issued that Militia regiments should be brought up to the full quota, the increase to be partly in the current year and partly in the year following. This explains the increase in the strength of the 1st West York Rifles at that time.

In 1869, the property qualification for Militia officers was finally abolished. Officers of the Regular Army were allowed to be attached to Militia regiments during their annual training; and statistics in the following year also show that twenty-five per cent. of Militia officers in England and Wales had held commissions in the Regular Army. Officers of Militia were permitted after fifteen years' service, including not fewer than ten years in the Militia, to retain their rank on retirement and wear the uniform of their regiment. An honorary step in rank was also granted to field officers after twenty years' service, including at least fifteen years in the Militia, and to captains and subalterns after twenty years' service, including at least ten years in the Militia. Commanding officers of Militia regiments were authorised to impose fines for drunkenness, instead of sending their men before the local magistrates.

By an Act of 17th August, 1871, Militia officers were henceforth commissioned by the Crown, instead of by Lords Lieutenant of counties. In February, 1872, examinations were instituted for Militia officers on appointment and on promotion up to the rank of major. A subaltern could not be promoted to captain before he had served three annual trainings. The adjutant's appointment was limited to five years. The system of granting commissions in the Regular Army to Militia officers was instituted this year, at the rate of one annually for every Militia regiment of ten companies. Candidates must be between the ages of nineteen and twenty-two, and have served not fewer than two annual trainings.

On 13th April, 1872, Major Alexander Aitken was appointed to command the 1st West York Rifles in succession to Colonel Monckton, who resigned on account of ill-health. Colonel Monckton was appointed Honorary Colonel of the regiment, but died on 7th October of the same year.

The regiment having been selected to attend manœuvres this year,

the recruits performed two months' training. The annual training of the regiment lasted forty-one days, the strength present being twenty-five officers, 687 rank and file, those unfit for manœuvres or supernumary to the authorised establishment having been sent home. The regiment proceeded from Pontefract to Blandford, where it was attached to the 3rd Brigade, 2nd Division Southern Army, and took part in manœuvres, concluding at Amesbury on 12th September, and arriving at Pontefract for dismissal on 14th September, 1872. In May of this year the term "Reserve Forces" was limited to the Army Reserve and Pensioners, the Militia being henceforth included in the "Auxiliary Forces."

In 1873, the recruits, numbering 109, assembled on 24th February for fifty-six days' preliminary drill, and on 21st April the regiment commenced its annual training of twenty-seven days, at Pontefract as usual, strength seventeen officers, 852 rank and file.

On the order for the formation of Brigade Depots this year, the 1st West York Rifles was brigaded with the 51st and 105th Regiments. The Sub-District so formed was numbered eight, with headquarters at Doncaster. Under this scheme a second battalion to the 1st West York Rifles was to be raised, and it is shown in the Army List from 1874 to 1884, but never existed except on paper.

The age limit for candidates for commissions in the Militia was fixed at thirty years for a lieutenant and thirty-five years for a captain, with an additional five years for those who had served for three years in such ranks in the Regular Army and passed for promotion.

In 1874 and 1875, the recruits trained for ten weeks, commencing respectively 22nd February and 1st March, strength 166 and 177. For these two years, and until 1878 inclusive, the recruits did not attend the annual training of the regiment, which explains the smaller numbers present at training. The annual twenty-seven days' training at Pontefract commenced May 2nd and 8th, the strength being in each case fifteen officers, and 614 and 683 rank and file.

In 1875, on the introduction of an universal pattern button, bearing the Royal Arms, instead of the regimental pattern button, authority was given for the badge of the White Rose to be worn on the collar.

In 1876, the regiment trained under canvas in Pontefract Park, as always from this time when training at Pontefract; 196 recruits performed nine weeks' preliminary training commencing 22nd May, and the regiment, without the recruits, performed the usual twenty-seven days' training commencing 24th July, the first summer training at Pontefract since the last embodiment, the previous trainings there having been in the spring; the strength was fourteen officers and 687 rank and file.

THE HISTORY OF THE 3RD BN. K.O.Y.L.I.

The preliminary training for recruits in 1877 was further reduced to fifty-four days, and commenced on 1st May ; the annual battalion training commenced 19th July, strength sixteen officers, 698 rank and file, the recruits again not attending the battalion training.

During this year Militia officers were made subject to the Mutiny Act and Articles of War throughout the year ; they were not obliged to obtain leave when going abroad, but must notify their intention to do so to their commanding officer, who reported to the Adjutant General.

In 1878, during the Eastern crisis, a portion of the Militia was embodied, and 20,000 of the Militia Reserve mobilised. The Militia reservists of the 1st West York Rifles left Pontefract on 26th April to join the 105th Light Infantry at Colchester, where they remained until 31st July. During their absence the annual training was performed at Pontefract, commencing 24th June, strength seventeen officers, 520 rank and file. The recruits trained for fifty-five days from 29th April, and did not train with the battalion.

In September of this year headquarters of number eight Sub-District were moved from Doncaster to the new barracks at Pontefract, and the 1st West York Rifles accordingly vacated their old headquarters in Pontefract near Monkhill, the building afterwards being taken over by the Grammar School.

In consideration of the Militia Reserve having been called out the previous year, the annual training in 1879 was reduced from twenty-seven days to twenty days, and the recruits' training was also reduced to forty-two days. The latter commenced 19th May, and the recruits also attended the battalion training, which commenced 30th June, strength, fifteen officers, 788 rank and file. From this year the recruits attended the battalion training after completion of their own preliminary training, but this preliminary training was changed after 1881 for a period of preliminary drill on enlistment two years later.

In 1880, the periods of training were unaltered, the recruits commencing on 10th May and the battalion on 21st June, with a strength of twenty-one officers and 829 rank and file. In this year the first appointment of an adjutant under the new five year limit was made. The power of a Militia commanding officer to reduce a non-commissioned officer was withdrawn.

In 1881, the new organisation was carried out. The 1st West York Rifles became the 3rd Battalion King's Own Light Infantry (South Yorkshire Regiment). The uniform was changed accordingly, the old rifle uniform with black facings being replaced by scarlet with blue facings, with the White Rose badge, and motto "Cede nullis." Prior to being made a rifle corps the 1st West York Militia had always worn green facings. A new cap and collar badge were approved.

THE HISTORY OF THE 3RD BN. K.O.Y.L.I.

The uniform was henceforth the same as that of the 1st and 2nd Battalions, with the addition of the letter M on the shoulder strap above the name of the regiment. The 2nd Battalion of the 1st West York Rifles, which existed only on paper, became the 4th Battalion King's Own Light Infantry and continued to be so shown until 1884. One recruiting staff was formed for regular and Militia battalions, and the Militia battalion had its headquarters at the regimental depot, and its recruits trained there. The term "Regimental District" superseded that of "Sub District." The control of the Militia was transferred from the Lord Lieutenant to the War Office. All majors or captains of Militia over 55 years of age on 1st September in any year were to be retired. Captains were no longer eligible for the appointment of instructor of musketry, and where no subaltern duly qualified at the school of musketry was available, an officer of the Regular Army might be detailed to act in that capacity during training. The calling up of recruits for a period of drill, nominally fifty-five days, before the annual training, was now abolished, and recruits were required to perform sixty-three days' preliminary drill on enlistment.

Before these changes came into effect, the recruits in 1881 performed forty-nine days' drill prior to the annual training from 2nd May at the new barracks. The Battalion trained for twenty-seven days from 20th June in Pontefract Park, strength 20 officers, 859 rank and file. This was the last training at which the old rifle uniform and badges were worn, the changes of uniform and badges taking effect from 1st July.

On 1st June, 1882, Major William Walker was appointed to the command of the Battalion on the resignation of Colonel A. Aitken, who was appointed Hon. Colonel of the Battalion. The first training with the new uniform and title was carried out in Pontefract Park from 19th June, 1882, strength 13 officers, 745 other ranks. Permission was obtained to use the regimental march of the 1st Battalion, which has always been used by the 3rd Battalion from this time. In 1883, the Battalion trained again in Pontefract Park, strength 24 officers, 889 other ranks.

In 1884, the training was held at York, in barracks, from 30th June, strength 15 officers, 992 other ranks. On 24th July, new colours were presented to the Battalion by Lady Galway, wife of the nephew of Colonel Monckton, who had commanded the 1st West York Rifles for twenty years, and had been the first Honorary Colonel appointed under the new regulation of 1853. The Archbishop of York, who was to have consecrated the colours, was prevented from being present, his place being taken by Dean Purey Cust. The new regimental colour was inscribed "III South Yorkshire Regiment; the King's

Own Light Infantry." At a dance which was held afterwards at the barracks, about 300 were present, the expenses being defrayed by the sale of about £100 Midland stock from the fund resulting from the sale of the regimental plate in 1852, and by a subscription of £7 from each officer.

After this year the 4th (Militia) Battalion, which had never been raised, ceased to be shown in the Army List.

In 1885, the Battalion trained in Pontefract Park from 6th July, strength 15 officers, 967 other ranks. In 1886, the training under canvas was abandoned, owing to the weather; 570 men were billeted in Pontefract Town, and the remainder accommodated at the barracks. The training commenced 26th July, strength 29 officers, 883 other ranks. In 1887 the training was again in Pontefract Park, strength 27 officers, 945 other ranks. In this year the name of the regiment was changed to "The King's Own (Yorkshire Light Infantry)."

Major John Lambert Reid was appointed to command the Battalion on the retirement of Colonel W. Walker in 1888. In this year the Battalion trained for the first time at Strensall, which gave an opportunity for Brigade training. The training commenced 12th June, strength 25 officers, 812 other ranks.

In 1889, the Battalion again trained in Pontefract Park, from 27th June, strength 26 officers, 826 other ranks; the 3rd Battalion York and Lancaster Regiment also trained there at the same time. The decrease in recruiting for the Militia resulted in an invitation to officers commanding Militia battalions to a preliminary conference at York, which was held on 8th May. The recommendations of this conference were laid before the Commission appointed in the following year under Lord Harris. But the only result was the addition of fourteen days' musketry training for recruits immediately before the annual training, the substitute of a numeral for the letter M on the Militiaman's uniform, and an issue of flannel shirts.

In 1890, the training was again in Pontefract Park, from 2nd June, strength 24 officers, 772 other ranks. In 1891, at Strensall, from 15th June, strength 24 officers, 772 other ranks. In 1892, owing to the illness of Colonel Reid, the Battalion was commanded by Major T. H. Skinner during the annual training, which was carried out in Pontefract Park from 6th June, strength 24 officers, 819 other ranks. Colonel Reid died in October, and Major Skinner succeeded him in the command of the Battalion. The training in 1893 was carried out in Pontefract Park, from 1st May, strength 24 officers, 846 other ranks. In 1894, at Strensall, from 24th July. In 1895, in Pontefract Park from 20th May, strength 24 officers, 646 other ranks. In 1896, at Strensall, 23 officers, 691 other ranks. In 1897, at Strensall, 15 officers, 655 other ranks. In 1898, again at Strensall, 14 officers,

533 other ranks ; on 5th July the Battalion took part in a review of a Militia Division on the Knavesmire at York by H.R.H. the Prince of Wales. A new Special Service Section was this year formed of Militia units and individual Militiamen willing to extend their services for twelve months at a time to any part of the world. For infantry battalions a minimum of 500 so volunteering was necessary for the unit to qualify. The low strength of most Militia battalions and the outbreak of the South African War in the following year prevented this scheme from having any appreciable result.

In 1899, the annual training was carried out in Pontefract Park for the last time, from 22nd May, the Battalion moving to Strensall to fire the annual musketry course, which was specially accelerated so that it could be performed in three days, after which the battalion returned to Pontefract Park ; the strength was 22 officers, 573 other ranks. The numbers show a slight improvement on the previous year, but the steady decline in strength during the last eleven years is noticeable. The figures for officers present at training are deceptive, as they include officers from other regiments attached during the training.

The South African War having commenced on 10th October, 1899, fifty battalions of Militia were embodied during November. On 18th April, 1900, the whole of the Militia Reserve was mobilized. The number of Militia reservists in the Battalion was 224, of whom five were absentees. On medical examination, 158 were passed fit for active service and were sent to join the Duke of Wellington's (West Riding Regiment) at Cork ; they served with that regiment in South Africa, and only a few individuals ultimately returned to the 3rd Battalion King's Own Yorkshire Light Infantry. These men represented more than a quarter of the total strength at the last annual training. The remaining 66 Militia reservists, found temporarily or permanently unfit for active service, were struck off the strength of the Militia Reserve, but retained on the strength of the Battalion.

The Battalion was embodied on 5th May, 1900, and proceeded to Strensall, where its strength at inspection on 7th September was 23 officers, 736 other ranks. It was disembodied 17th October, 1900. During its embodiment the Battalion had volunteered for foreign service, but had not been so employed.

On 6th May, 1901, the Battalion was again embodied and sent to Chatham, where it was again invited to volunteer for service abroad, being informed that eight more Militia battalions were required, of which seven would be sent to South Africa and one to the Mediterranean. Out of a total of 757 of all ranks, 723 volunteered for service abroad. Since the embodiment of the previous year, the number of officers had been much reduced, some having resigned, others

obtained commissions in the Regular Army, and others serving with units in South Africa or with garrison regiments ; so that at this time, besides the commanding officer, adjutant, and quartermaster, there were only one captain and seven subalterns of the Battalion present fit and available to serve abroad. The Battalion was accordingly ordered to proceed to Malta, and embarked at Southampton on 19th June, receiving thirteen attached officers from other units immediately before embarkation.

It disembarked at Malta on 27th June, and was quartered in the various old barracks and gatehouses in the Cottonera Lines, with headquarters at Polverista Barracks. Colonel T. H. Skinner became ill shortly after arrival and returned to England, the command devolving temporarily on the senior remaining officer, Capt. P. R. Fuller—3rd Battalion Leicestershire Regiment. Colonel Skinner retired on 18th September.

On July 18th, battalion headquarters with four companies moved to Imtarfa Barracks, two companies proceeded to Pembroke Camp to fire the annual musketry course, three companies were placed under canvas in the mounted infantry camp at Ghain Tuffieha, and one company was left at Salvatore Gate in charge of some of the vacated quarters in the Cottonera Lines ; the companies on detachment were changed from time to time.

On 9th August, at Ghain Tuffieha, during a bathing parade in charge of an attached officer, a small party of men were carried away by the current. They were rescued at considerable risk by Corporal Palmer and Private Sims, except the last man, who was drowned together with Private Sims while attempting to save him. Corporal Palmer was recommended for the Humane Society's medal, and received a certificate.

On 1st October, the Battalion moved from Malta to Gozo, being quartered there in Fort Chambrai. A few days prior to the move the command was taken over temporarily by Colonel G. Bence-Lambert, 3rd Battalion Connaught Rangers, the command of the Battalion being then vacant by the retirement of Colonel Skinner.

On 3rd November, 2nd Lieutenant S. S. Moore died of enteric fever in the Cottonera Hospital, Malta, and was buried in Ta Braxia Cemetery.

On 28th November, a draft of 90 non-commissioned officers and men under 2nd Lieutenant Headley joined the Battalion at Gozo from England. On 9th January, 1902, Major M. G. Johnstone, D.S.O., from the 4th Battalion Scottish Rifles, was appointed to command the Battalion, and proceeded to Gozo, where he took over the command. Major the Hon. L. A. Milles also rejoined the Battalion.

On 25th February, three companies and details of four other companies under Lieut.-Colonel Gloster, 5th Battalion Royal Munster Fusiliers, embarked for England, and were disembodied at Pontefract 8th March. The remainder, with battalion headquarters under Lieut.-Colonel Johnstone, embarked 23rd March, and were disembodied at Pontefract on 2nd April. A medal was issued to Militia serving in the Mediterranean during the war, and Militia battalions having so served were granted "Mediterranean 1901-1902" on their colours. The Battalion did not perform the annual summer training in 1902, but a large party of recruits who had accumulated at home since the last drafts sent to Malta, proceeded for four weeks to Bulford Camp on Salisbury Plain for musketry training.

In 1903, the Battalion performed its annual training at Edale Camp in Derbyshire, strength 19 officers, 783 other ranks. This year the Battalion won the Officers' Cup presented by the King to the Militia Rifle Association. For the next four years the annual training was at Strensall; in 1904, from 1st June, strength 20 officers, 568 other ranks; in 1905, from 4th June, 20 officers, 520 other ranks; in 1906, from 2nd July, 30 officers, 580 other ranks; in 1907, from 3rd June, 22 officers, 520 other ranks. The Battalion machine-gun team fired a machine-gun course at the annual training for the first time in 1905.

On 12th July, 1907, Major the Hon. L. A. Milles succeeded to the command *vice* Colonel Johnstone, who retired on that date and was appointed Hon. Colonel of the Battalion, that appointment having become vacant by the death of Colonel Aitken in February, 1907. Lieut.-Colonel Milles shortly after succeeded his brother, Earl Sondes, in that title, and resigned the command 11th November, 1907, being succeeded by Major J. R. Shaw, from the 4th Battalion Durham Light Infantry.

By the "Territorial and Reserve Forces Act, 1907," the Militia was finally abolished, though the principle of the Ballot for the Militia still remained existing in abeyance. The extent of the change effected has been made less apparent by the fact that the existing personnel of the Militia was allowed to transfer to the newly created Special Reserve, which also took over the titles and effects of the old Militia battalions; and the appearance of continuity and of a period of transition to which this gave rise was not yet quite exhausted at the time of the outbreak of war in August, 1914.

Although the Army Order allowing the Militia to transfer to the Special Reserve was dated 23rd December, 1907, and enlistment for the Militia ceased and recruiting for the Special Reserve began on 15th January, 1908, the Battalion performed its usual twenty-seven days' training at Strensall from 1st June, 1908, strength 16 officers, 311 other ranks. This was the last training of the Battalion as a

Militia unit. On 27th June, the Battalion was dismissed from training, and on the following day all the officers and 254 rank and file were transferred to the Special Reserve.

Under the new system, men without necessarily having any previous training were permitted to enlist into Sec. D. Army Reserve, whence was to be formed a third battalion to each pair of Regular Battalions, such battalion to be known as a Special Reserve Battalion. The function of the Special Reserve Battalion was to make good wastage in the Regular Battalions during war by drafts of Special Reservists. The establishment of a Special Reserve Battalion was to consist of Regular Establishment, Permanent Staff, and Special Reservists, as follows: lieutenant-colonel 1 (S.R.); majors 2 (1 R.E., 1 S.R.); captains 8 (3 R.E., 5 S.R.); lieutenants 13 (2 R.E., 11 S.R.); 2nd lieutenants 8 (all S.R.); adjutant 1 (R.E.); quartermaster 1 (P.S.); orderly-room sergeant 1 (P.S.); orderly-room clerk 1 (P.S.); cook sergeant 1 (P.S.); pioneer sergeant 1; bugle-major 1 (P.S.); colour sergeants 8 (all P.S.); sergeants 34 (10 R.E., 24 S.R.); buglers 10 (all P.S.); corporals 32 (16 R.E., 16 S.R.); privates 579 (40 R.E., 539 S.R.). The age for enlistment was from 17 to 30 years, period of enlistment six years, and re-engagement by periods of four years, if of good character, up to the age of forty. Minimum height 5 ft. 2 in., the physical standard to be the same as formerly required for the Militia. The annual training was to be for a period of fourteen days, with an additional six days for musketry. Special Reservists under eighteen years of age might enlist into the Regular Army after six months' training, and over eighteen years of age after three months' training. Recruits on enlistment performed six months' drill at the Regular Depot. Bounties were paid of thirty shillings on completion of this six months' training on enlistment, one pound training bounty at the annual training, and three non-training bounties of one pound each, paid in October, December and February.

Officers of the Special Reserve were to be appointed on recommendation of the Commanding Officer, and to be attached to a regular battalion for twelve months, during which period they remained on probation only; at the end of that period they were to be confirmed in their rank if certified proficient; if they were not so certified, their appointment was to be cancelled. This probationary period was reduced, for candidates who had served in the Officers' Training Corps, to eight months for those in possession of Certificate A, and to four months for those in possession of Certificates A and B. Examinations for promotion to be similar to those for the Regular Army. The age for candidates for commissions to be between eighteen and twenty-five. Officers of the Special Reserve to receive £20 yearly in addition to pay and allowances up to the age of thirty-

five years ; also a grant of £50 on being called out for permanent service. Candidates on joining were to receive an outfit allowance of £40, to be refunded proportionately if they served for less than four years. 2nd Lieutenants after five years' service were to be promoted to lieutenants, and lieutenants after ten years' commissioned service promoted to captain, supernumerary to the establishment. Conditions as to relative seniority with officers of the Regular Army or Territorial, and retention of rank on retirement, were similar to those for the Militia.

To provide a nucleus for the new force during its first years, Militia battalions were allowed to transfer to it. Accordingly seventy-four such battalions became Reserve Battalions, in which number the 3rd Battalion King's Own Yorkshire Light Infantry was included ; as stated above, all the officers and 254 other ranks of the old Militia 3rd Battalion transferred to the new 3rd (Reserve) Battalion. Of the remaining Militia battalions, twenty-seven became Extra Reserve Battalions, with different functions and a different establishment, while twenty-three battalions were disbanded. Militiamen were permitted to transfer to the Special Reserve if they had still over one year of their engagement to run ; if they had under one year to run, they might enlist into the Special Reserve for a period of four years as re-engaged men ; these received a bounty of £2 on condition that they did not enlist into the Regular Army or buy their discharge within one year. Those not desiring to transfer to the Special Reserve were offered the alternatives of a free discharge or of serving out the remainder of their Militia engagement with the Special Reserve. Militia officers whose battalions transferred to the Special Reserve, might either transfer with the same rank in the Special Reserve as they had held in the Militia, or be transferred to the General Reserve of Officers if eligible ; if not willing to accept either of these alternatives, they must resign their commissions.

Although the response had been fairly good, the anticipation that the numbers would decline appears in an order of December, 1908, providing that men of the Territorial Force between the ages of 19 and 35 might enlist into the Special Reserve from year to year, subject to completion of drills required by the Territorial Force Regulations and medical fitness for foreign service, remaining Territorials for pay, training, and every other purpose unless and until mobilised with the Special Reserve, for which liability they received bounties of £4 annually. The effect of this order was that a Territorial who undertook to serve as a Special Reservist in time of emergency if required, received the same annual bounties as a Special Reservist, without the preliminary condition of six months' drill at the Regular Depot on enlistment ; a condition which could not fail

to be seriously detrimental to recruiting for the Special Reserve.

The new Special Reserve Battalion performed its first annual training at Hornsea, in camp, for a period of twenty days, from 12th July, 1909, strength 17 officers, 438 other ranks. In accordance with the new conditions, the appointment of battalion instructor of musketry, inherited from the Militia, in which it had survived after it had been discontinued in the Regular Army, was during this year abolished.

In 1910, the Battalion was one of those selected for exercising during manœuvres the function of the Special Reserve, all units in the Aldershot Command taking part in manœuvres being brought up to war strength by Reservists, including a draft from the Special Reserve. The annual training of the 3rd Battalion commenced at Strensall on 6th September, strength 15 officers, 510 other ranks. On 16th September, a draft of 8 officers, 16 sergeants, and 369 rank and file, proceeded to Aldershot to the 2nd Battalion, arriving on the following day, and taking part in the subsequent manœuvres. It returned on the evening of 24th September, arriving at Pontefract on the 25th, and was dismissed partly on that day and partly on the day following.

In October of this year it was ordered that Special Reserve Battalions should no longer bear on their colours battle honours, if any, awarded to the former corresponding Militia units.

In April, 1911, the Special Reserve conditions were further relaxed. The period of recruit training on enlistment was reduced from six months to five months, while the annual training period was increased to twenty-seven days. But any battalion seriously under establishment and likely to remain so, might enlist men who would perform six months' training on enlistment and subsequently an annual training of only fourteen days, to be carried out at such time as they might choose at the headquarters of the Reserve Battalion or some other similar place. Duly qualified ex-soldiers of the Regular Army might be enlisted in the Special Reserve up to ten per cent., age for enlistment up to 36 years, and for service up to 42 years; they were, of course, not required to perform the period of recruit training on enlistment.

The relaxation of conditions for officers was even greater. The minimum age was reduced from 18 to 17 years. An officer on joining need not be posted to any particular battalion, but might be placed on the Supplementary List, and so remain except when mobilized in time of war. He might perform an annual training of only fourteen days, either with a Regular or Reserve unit, at any time chosen by himself, except in October or November. The initial probationary period was reduced from twelve months to six

THE HISTORY OF THE 3RD BN. K.O.Y.L.I.

months, and for those holding the Officers Training Corps Certificate A to five months, and to three months for those holding Certificate B ; this initial training might also be performed in two parts, which need not necessarily be in the same year, provided that they did not fall in the months of October or November.

On 22nd and 23rd June, 1911, a party of 1 captain, 1 sergeant, 1 corporal and 23 privates was sent to represent the 3rd Battalion at the Coronation. The annual training was at Barnard Castle for twenty-seven days from 17th July, strength 14 officers, 379 other ranks.

In January, 1912, it was decided that officers of the Special Reserve holding permanent Colonial appointments must resign their commissions. In April of the same year it was held that officers of the Special Reserve were not entitled to the privilege of exemption from jury service during the non-training period, which had been enjoyed by officers of Militia.

The annual training of the Battalion for twenty-seven days was carried out at Strensall from 27th May, 1912, in almost incessant rain, strength 21 officers, 480 other ranks, the recruits having performed one month's musketry training at the same place. The report commented on the shortage of subalterns and its disadvantage to the Battalion ; a condition fairly general throughout the Special Reserve, in spite of the substantial relaxation of conditions introduced in the previous year.

In 1913, the recruits carried out their musketry training at Strensall from 12th May to 8th June, and the annual training of the Battalion was performed at Doncaster from 9th June to 5th July, strength 17 officers, 1 warrant officer, and 555 other ranks. The band of the 5th Battalion was borrowed for the training.

In 1914, the annual training of the Battalion commenced at Strensall on 13th July. On 3rd August the Battalion left Strensall for Pontefract, where it passed the night in barracks, and moved into billets there on the 4th, on which day war was declared.

THE HISTORY OF THE 4TH BN. K.O.Y.L.I.

ENGLAND was just recovering from the effects of the Crimean War when the Mutiny in India broke out. This stirred the hearts of the people to action and reform in India. Shortly afterwards the ambitious designs of Napoleon the Third (when France declared war on Austria) led to the following public notice appearing in the "Wakefield Express."

WAKEFIELD VOLUNTEER RIFLE CORPS.

"To the Worshipful the Mayor of Wakefield.

We, the undersigned, respectfully request that you will call a Public Meeting of the inhabitants of Wakefield for the purpose of taking into consideration the desirability of forming a Rifle Corps in this town, pursuant to the Act of Parliament now in force for the regulation of Volunteer Regiments.

J. C. D. CHARLESWORTH, Deputy Lieut.

JOHN BARFF, J.P.

T. H. HOLDSWORTH, J.P.

T. M. Carter.
Rev. W. R. Bowditch.
W. T. Lamb.
William H. Camidge.
E. J. Pickslay.
Matthew B. Hick.
John MacCabe.
C. H. Binstead, Capt. R.N.
C. H. Binstead, Junr.
M. E. Sanderson.
G. W. Alder.
Robt. W. Rainsbury.
John Hodgson.
T. Alder, Junr.
Alfred Ash.
Alfred W. Stanfield.
Samuel R. Green.
George Emmerson.
J. D. Goldthorpe.
Rev. Thomas Kilby.
John Edward Dibb.
Thomas Hudson.
Henry Rothery.
John Horsfall.
H. M. Carter.
Elias Holt.

Albert L. Fernandes.
Samuel T. Harrison.
R. Micklethwaite.
Geo. James Atkinson.
William E. Cowper.
Charles W. Tootal.
Edward Waddington.
Benjamin Dixon.
J. H. Dixon.
Theodore Bower.
William Fennell.
William Otty.
Charles E. Lake.
Chr. J. Dibb.
Thos. Morris Ince.
John Stead.
John Hewitt.
Joseph White.
Joseph Whitehead.
John Tunncliffe.
Josh. Leonard.
William Scott.
Jno. M. Jansen.
J. Stanfield.
John Wilson.
Edward A. Mackie.

THE HISTORY OF THE 4TH BN. K.O.Y.L.I.

William Nettleship.
J. Hulme Holdsworth.
W. H. B. Tomlinson.
Rev. John Baron.
Rev. Walter Lomax.
Fred Dykes.
William Clayton.
Thomas Harrison.
Charles Cresswell.
William Idle.
R. Linfield.
Thomas Jackson.
George Oldfield.
James Loveday.
James Lyons.
David Stephenson.
J. T. Stephenson.
Edward P. Shaw.
John Hudson Latham.
Hicks Allan.
W. Holt.
William Wood, M.D.
Joseph Ellerton.
Jas. Wilson.
W. Teall.
Charles Skidmore.
John Haslegrave.
Henry Clarke.
Thomas Shaw.
G. D. Christian.
William Walker.
William Drawbridge.
John Ward.
William Hughes.
Frederick Thompson.
John Marsden.
Henry Robinson.
Joseph Brear, Junr.
J. T. Rayner.

J. G. Smith.
Joseph Lupton.
John Hardcastle.
W. Stewart.
T. H. Coldwell.
R. Barratt.
Joseph Brear.
Thomas Binney.
Geo. Clapham.
J. A. Wormald.
R. Fotherby.
Edw. Barratt.
Fred Lumb.
J. Tolson White.
Joe Child.
Edward Green.
N. L. Fernandes.
J. L. Fernandes, Junr.
Guy Fernandes.
John Boston.
W. R. Hall.
B. Boston.
R. Leonard.
John Butler.
Henry Sanderson.
John B. Charlesworth.
Thomas Ross.
John Henry Carter.
John Handley.
W. G. Dodgson.
Enoch Moss.
William T. Shuttleworth.
Richard Pickles.
Charles Heptonstall.
G. M. Smythe.
Samuel Chinn.
Rev. Edward Holmes.
John Brakenridge.

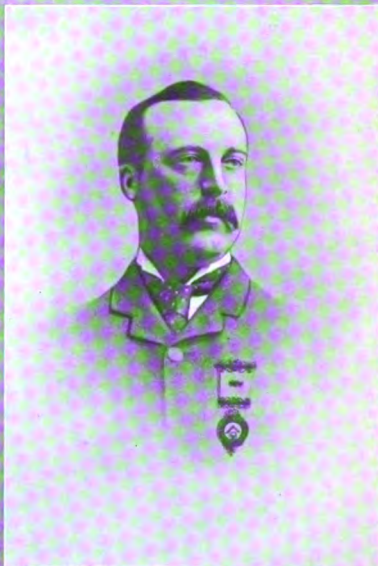
In compliance with the above requisition, I hereby convene a PUBLIC MEETING to be held on Monday next, the 6th day of June, at seven o'clock in the evening, at the Sessions House, in Wood Street."

G. H. WESTERMAN, Mayor.

Wakefield, June 1st, 1859

COL. J. HOLDSWORTH, M.P., 1860-69

COL. E. MACKIE, 1869-77



COL. B. SHEARD, 1877-85

COL. A. H. CHARLESWORTH,
1885-91

COMMANDING OFFICERS 4TH BATTALION K.O.Y.L.I.

The Resolutions agreed to at this meeting were as follows :—

1. Proposed by Mr. Councillor T. M. Carter and seconded by Mr. T. H. Westmorland, solicitor,

“ That this meeting, taking into consideration the embarrassed state of Continental Europe, and the likelihood there is that the present War will be one of great magnitude and duration, is of opinion that the formation of Volunteer Corps throughout the country with a view to the permanent training of youth in the exercise of arms, is a step that existing circumstances render imperatively necessary, as well as one at all times desirable to be adopted and to which all loyal and patriotic Englishmen ought to give their hearty co-operation and support.”

2. Proposed by Mr. J. H. Holdsworth and seconded by Captain C. H. Binstead, R.N.

“ That it is desirable that a Rifle Corps for Wakefield and the vicinity be forthwith established.”

3. Proposed by Mr. J. E. Dibb and seconded by Mr. Serle :

“ That a committee composed of the following gentlemen be appointed to carry out the necessary details, with power to add to their number.

J. C. D. Charlesworth, Esq., Deputy Lieutenant.

T. Foljambe, Esq., J.P.

J. H. Holdsworth, Esq.

F. Thompson, Esq.

F. Dykes, Esq.

E. A. Mackie, Esq.

M. E. Sanderson, Esq.

J. H. Holdsworth, Esq., J.P.

J. L. Fernandes, Junr., Esq.

H. M. Carter, Esq.

G. Alder, Esq.

Guy Fernandes, Esq.

C. H. Binstead, Esq. (Hon. Sec.).”

4. Proposed by Mr. J. Rayner and seconded by Mr. R. Micklethwaite :

“ That volunteers be now requested to enroll their names and that as soon as a sufficient number of volunteers are enrolled a General Meeting shall be called by the Committee at which the officers of the Corps shall be elected by ballot, also that a subscription list be opened to defray the expenses attending the formation of the Corps.”

5. Proposed by the Rev. Thomas Kilby, seconded by Mr. T. Senior :

“ That the Mayor be requested to communicate the foregoing resolutions to the Lord Lieutenant.”

6. Proposed by Mr. J. E. Dibb, seconded by Mr. J. H. Holdsworth :

“ That the best thanks of this meeting be given to the Mayor for having called it so promptly and for presiding.”

Similar meetings were convened in other cities and towns of the West Riding about this time and resolutions were forwarded to the

Lord Lieutenant, who sanctioned the formation of the Corps, the Corps thus formed at Wakefield becoming the 9th West Riding of Yorkshire Rifle Volunteers. At early committee meetings preliminary rules were drawn up as follows :

That the officers and N.C.O.'s be balloted for by the members, subject to the approval of the Lord Lieutenant.

That its members take the usual oath of allegiance.

That members cannot quit the corps when on actual service, but may do so at any other time by giving fourteen days' notice.

That members who have attended eight days in each four months or a total of twenty-four days drill and exercise in the year are entitled to be returned as effectives. The length of each day's drill to be chosen by the committee.

Every member should pay an entrance fee of 5/- towards preliminary expenses.

A Committee was formed in Leeds of the various corps which were being raised in the West Riding, with the object of deciding the uniform to be adopted for all the West Riding Corps, and approval was given for a dark grey uniform and shako to be worn. This uniform was provided by each member of the corps. Each man also paid for his Enfield rifle and sword bayonet which were supplied by Mr. Thomas Hudson for £4 apiece.

Volunteers were soon enrolled in Wakefield, and they were organized into three companies, No. 1 Tradesmen, No. 2 Clerks, No. 3 Working men, and the friendly rivalry which was obtained greatly added to efficiency of the corps. The officers and N.C.O.'s of each company were balloted for at annual meetings.

The Volunteer movement had grown so rapidly during the year, that the War Office appointed inspecting officers and organized the corps into Administrative battalions. The 9th W.R.Y.R.V. (Wakefield); 29th W.R.Y.R.V. (Dewsbury); 28th W.R.Y.R.V. (Goole), were formed into the 3rd Administrative Battalion W.R.Y.R.V. in June, 1860. Major J. Holdsworth was appointed the commanding officer, with headquarters at Wakefield. Later Captain W. Newall, 8th King's Own Regt., was appointed Adjutant, and the 30th W.R.Y.R.V. (Birstall) and 38th W.R.Y.R.V. (Selby) were added to the strength. Major Holdsworth was given the rank of Lieut.-Colonel. The Birstall Corps was broken up in 1872 and the Selby Corps was transferred to the 1st Administrative Battalion at York after being two years with the 3rd Battalion. The 29th Corps at Dewsbury became a separate battalion from 1867-1873, when they rejoined the 3rd Administrative Battalion with three companies. The 43rd W.R.Y.R.V. (Batley) was formed in 1870 and became part of the battalion. Captain R. Townley, 98th

Regt., was appointed Adjutant when Captain Newall died in the year 1870.

The uniform was changed in 1864 to a light grey with facings similar to the 60th Rifles, and was again changed in 1876 to scarlet with facings similar to the 51st King's Own Light Infantry.

During this early period battalion parades took place at Heath once or twice a year, which comprised evolutions, sham fights and reviews, and also inspections at Doncaster, Pontefract and York. A Royal Review was held at York in 1866, in which the Battalion took part. The first camp was held from 27th May to 3rd June, 1871.

During this year an order was issued whereby officers of the Volunteer Force could obtain a certificate of Proficiency by being attached to a School of Instruction or a regular unit, and a large number of officers obtained the certificate required. In spite of the ridicule which was cast on the old Volunteers, enthusiasm was so great in the early 'sixties that men paraded for drill at 6 a.m. (before breakfast and before going to work in the morning.)

At Wakefield the sheds (now displaced by the West Riding Police Quarters) in Back Lane were used for this purpose, and the number of effectives was very large.

Rifle ranges were constructed at Wakefield, Horbury, Batley and Goole, and the battalion soon became renowned for its rifle shooting. In the years 1873-4 it took premier position in England amongst all Volunteers, and was the prime mover, with York, in forming the Yorkshire Rifle Association. The winners of principal prizes at York, Wimbledon and Bisley Rifle Meetings in these years were Capt. Ellis, Capt. Preston, Pte. Lister, and Pte. Armitage, of Batley. Lt.-Col. Mayman, Q.M.S. Wilson, Pte. Smith, Capt. Lockwood, of Dewsbury. Pte. B. F. Glover, Major Mackenzie, Sergeant Cowper, Major Goodyear, Chaplain Keymer, Q.M.S. Walker, of Wakefield. The following were in the King's Prize Final in the years stated. Pte. Glover 1862, Pte. Lister 1873, Lt.-Col. Mayman 1873, Pte. Smith 1874-6, Major Goodyear 1882, Major Mackenzie 1887, and Chaplain Keymer 1909. Keymer, Lockwood and Goodyear were members of the International teams at various times from 1885 to 1911.

In the year 1880 the battalion became consolidated and took the title, under War Office authority, of 5th West Riding Yorkshire Rifle Volunteers, with an establishment of eight companies, 800 of all ranks.

The Volunteer force thus formed proved to be a source of wit and merriment for the comic papers, it was not regarded seriously by soldiers, and indeed the nation hardly set it amongst its greatest assets.

No very serious attempt was made to form a force of it and in the year 1883, it was, in a period of re-organization, linked up with the line regiments and the 5th West Riding Yorkshire Rifles became the 1st Volunteer Battalion of the South Yorkshire Regiment, and shortly after, in 1887, the name was changed to the 1st Volunteer Battalion King's Own Yorkshire Light Infantry.

By this readjustment the Volunteer battalions became a kind of home reserve for the Army, such reserve being from its nature and constitution only capable of being used within the confines of the country. In some ways the Force gained very much by this. They had a very definite pattern to work upon ; but so long as soldiers were judged more by their precision and uniformity in drill than by their fitness and spirit, they were judged by a standard from which the Force necessarily fell very short.

The uniform was made similar to that of the Regular Militia battalion except that silver lace was worn in place of gold lace, and for a great number of years nothing more than a uniform full and undress tunic, one pair of trousers, one helmet, one Glengarry cap, and a waist belt and frog were supplied to the men. The officers bought their own uniform and kit, and, as no allowance was made, it was impossible to obtain that uniformity which was desired. No overcoat was supplied to the men, neither boots nor shirts were part of their kit, and they had to wear their civilian boots and underclothing.

The financial arrangements were a grant from the Government of 35/- per man and a proficiency grant of 50/- for all officers and non-commissioned officers above the rank of corporal, who had passed a proficiency test. Out of this amount men had to be clothed, quarters had to be provided, lighted and heated, and the many expenses caused it to be a troublesome task to keep expenditure within the bounds of income.

It was usual for each detachment to have a list of honorary members, who subscribed to the funds, and without such assistance the prizes for shooting and attendance at drill could not have been provided. A recruit in his first two years had to make sixty attendances at drill and after that a minimum of twelve drills had to be attended each year. In cases where a man did not put in his annual drills nor get through his musketry practice, he was considered inefficient, his grant being lost to his battalion, and the very unpleasant duty of summoning him before the magistrates devolved upon his company officer.

The expense was considerable to the officers, who received neither pay nor allowance for outfit, and had to put their hands constantly in their pockets.

The subscription to the funds in this battalion were: Honorary

Colonel, £100 per annum; Lt.-Colonel commanding, £50 per annum, and two Majors each £25 per annum. This fund provided a battalion fund, the capitation grant being distributed to the companies and administered by them. Each officer had to provide his own camp equipment, and his share of the expenses certainly amounted to no less than ten pounds for the week. The senior officers usually had some little excuse such as a birthday or a bet which enabled them to pay for wine on certain of the nights and so ease the expense of young officers. The sergeants each paid a subscription to supplement the rations supplied to them, and the hams, jam jars and other delicacies which came into camp with the various companies were considerable.

The men received no pay, except in the year 1900, when the battalion was in camp for twenty-eight days and of course, unless their employers were both generous and loyal, lost their week's wages.

Committees of officers arranged the contracts for food, and great economy was needed to make the grants cover the expenses.

The menu was not elaborate, consisting of:—Breakfast about 8 a.m., Bread and butter and tea. Dinner about 12 noon, Bread and beef or mutton; butter, a glass of beer or aerated water. Tea about 4 p.m., Bread and butter and tea.

The parades consisted of:—Early morning parade, generally company drill by company officers, 6 to 7.30 a.m. Commanding Officer's parade Battalion drill, 10 to 12 a.m. Adjutant's parade, 2 to 4 p.m.

At the commanding officer's parade, which took place in full dress, the complicated battalion manoeuvres of the day were carried out and the battalion, formed in line, went through certain wheeling evolutions, at the end of which they found themselves in the same position and on the same ground that they had been at the commencement. Words of command had to be given exactly from the book with the instructions accompanying, and officers had to be letter perfect in their drill. In 1882 great alarm was caused by the commencement of open order drill, which was usually confined to the afternoon, and it was not until the nearing of the Boer War that field days and the practice of the attack became general.

There were no Y.M.C.A. huts, no recreation tents; but endeavour was made to give entertainments such as concerts and theatrical entertainments whenever camp was fixed at a place which did not provide entertainment for the men.

After tea until about 9 o'clock the men were allowed into the town, except such as were told off for guard, piquet or fire duties. Before 10 o'clock all were in bed except the officers and sergeants, who kept up the night to a time corresponding with their rank.

THE HISTORY OF THE 4TH BN. K.O.Y.L.I.

The age limit for retirement was not rigid, and in fact so long as a man could fit his uniform he was discouraged from resigning, as his resignation necessitated a certain amount of new kit for his successor. In every company the backbone consisted of the officers and non-commissioned officers and the old hands, and so, encouraged by few, the Volunteer Force carried on.

The great function of the year was the prize distribution, followed by a dance, at which the local magnates and the families of the Volunteers disported themselves. Here again the cost rested upon the members of the Force. A company commander was also expected to give a dinner for his non-commissioned officers during the year, and from first to last it may be said that Volunteering was not an inexpensive amusement for senior officers.

On the 15th September, 1899, the 1st Battalion K.O.Y.L.I. were making a recruiting march through the West Riding under the command of Lieut.-Col. Sir Henry A. W. Johnson, Bart., and on this date they halted at Wakefield, where a reception and banquet in their honour was given by the Mayor, to which all the officers of the 1st K.O.Y.L.I. and 1st V.B. K.O.Y.L.I. were invited. The N.C.O.'s and men were suitably entertained by the City. A similar function took place when they moved on to Dewsbury the following day.

The Volunteer Force first saw Active Service in the South African War, which broke out in 1899. In 1900 the War Office sanctioned the formation of Volunteer companies to be formed from the affiliated Volunteer battalions to take the place of the companies which had been turned into Mounted Infantry. A grant was given to each battalion to equip these companies, but it fell short of the amount required by about £500. The 1st V.B. K.O.Y.L.I. soon had a complete company organized of three officers and 110 other ranks for the front, also a draft of one officer and twenty other ranks as reinforcements, with another 100 men ready to go if called upon. An appeal was made in the district for the extra money required, and this was soon obtained. The company went to Pontefract for about one month's training, and was given an enthusiastic send-off from Wakefield on the 15th February, 1900, to join the 2nd Battalion K.O.Y.L.I. at Kimberley about the 21st March. Captain T. W. Simpson was in command of the company with Lieut. R. H. Ellis and F. Hind as his two subalterns. Lieut. C. A. Mackenzie took out the draft of twenty other ranks on the 1st May and joined the 2nd Battalion just before the battle of Lindley, which the company took part in. At this action the company captured a Boer Commando's Banner which is at present hanging on the walls of the Drill Hall at Wakefield. This company remained with the 2nd

THE HISTORY OF THE 4TH BN. K.O.Y.L.I.

Battalion until October, and took part in all the operations during that period, the chief being Lindley and Bethlehem. They returned home to a great reception at Wakefield on the 26th November, 1900.

An extract from Battalion Orders of December, 1900, is quoted below as an opinion of the Regular battalion towards the work done by this Volunteer Company.

1st V.B. K.O.Y.L.I.

BATTALION ORDERS by COL. J. F. MAYMAN, V.D.,
Commanding.

Wakefield, Dec., 1900.

- i. The Commanding Officer is pleased to published the following letter received from Lieut.-Col. C. Barter, commanding 2nd Battalion, K.O.Y.L.I.

Rustenburg, South Africa, 20th Nov., 1900.

“ Dear Sir,

Now that the Volunteer Company which you sent out is on its way home, it becomes my pleasant duty to write to you, to tell you what useful service they have rendered, and how much we have appreciated their work during the time they have been with us. For myself, speaking as a commanding officer, I do not wish ever to have under me a better fighting lot, or better behaved men. It was a great pleasure to note their keenness on arrival, and to see how soon they worked into an even line with the other companies of the battalion. I assure you, without in the least flattering the Volunteer company, that in a short time we had come to look on it, as in every way, as efficient and trustworthy as any other company. At the battle of Bethlehem, especially, where accident gave them the place of honour in the most dangerous part of the field, your men acquitted themselves with a courage and a coolness which gained them the warm praise of others besides ourselves. There is only one matter in this connection which troubles me, and that is that there did not arise some occasion for the special display of individual courage, which would have enabled me to have recommended one or more officers and men for special distinction. Unfortunately, such recommendations must clearly specify the nature of the acts for which the special rewards are claimed or they are of no avail. In the case of your company, though it did excellently well on all occasions when it was under fire, there was not at the stage of the campaign during which it served, very much opportunity for any troops except cavalry to perform specially noteworthy individual deeds of valour. I very much regret it, as I am sure the Volunteer company would have earned its full share of rewards, limited though they will probably be, had they had their chance.

Whilst recognizing fully the great value of the services rendered by the men of your company, it is only fair that the work done by the officers should be placed in the front rank, as with them lies the main responsibility for the efficiency, or otherwise, of the men.

I would now wish to express my very high sense of appreciation of the extremely zealous and efficient officers who commanded your excellent company. Captain Simpson I look upon as a most valuable officer, both on the field and in camp, and I would gladly have kept him with us if it had been at all possible. I may say the same of Lt. Ellis, who is now one of us, and of Lts. Mackenzie and Hind. They may all well be proud of their record during the trying and arduous campaign they have gone through.

Let me in conclusion ask you kindly to convey to the officers and men of the Volunteer company my warm thanks for their ever ready and most useful assistance, and to assure them of the warm sympathy felt for them by all ranks of their comrades on their departure. We saw them go with great regret, but we felt that when they were gone the experiment had been a great success, and that the soldiers of the first line had learned by close association with the representative fractions of the Volunteer battalion, that behind them was an invaluable reserve of citizen soldiers of sterling worth.

May the comradely feeling of mutual esteem and sympathy now so happily inaugurated on the field of honour between the Volunteer battalion of the K.O.Y.L.I. and its brothers of the line continue always."

Believe me,

Yours very truly,

C. BARTER, Lt.-Col. 2nd K.O.Yorks.L.I.

As the K.O.Y.L.I. had only one affiliated Volunteer battalion, the 1st Vol. Bn. K.O.Y.L.I. had the proud distinction of being the only single battalion to organize two complete service companies; the second company was sent out in the early part of 1901, under the command of Captain H. Moorhouse.¹

This company left Wakefield on the 12th March, 1901, with a total strength of three officers and 110 other ranks, Lieut. P. T. Chadwick and E. E. England being the two subalterns. Lieut. E. C. St. E. Stockwell took out a draft of twenty other ranks in May of that year. This company also joined the 2nd Battalion and served with them throughout, until they left for England on the 1st June, 1902, a few days after peace was declared. Lieuts. England and Stockwell were

¹Two service companies were sent out to each Battalion in the field. In other cases, however, they were contributed by two volunteer Battalions jointly.

COL. A. S. LEE, V.D., 1891-1900

COL. J. F. MAYMAN, V.D., 1900-1906



COL. E. HIND, V.D.,
1906-1913

COL. H. J. HASLEGRAVE, C.M.G.,
T.D., 1913—Outbreak of War

COMMANDING OFFICERS 4TH BATTALION K.O.Y.L.I.

invalided home in 1901, but Lieut. J. Russell took a second draft of twenty other ranks out in the spring of 1902.

On the return of both these companies to Wakefield each officer and man belonging to the City received the freedom of the City by resolution of the Corporation.

The following men gave their lives in the war from these two companies, and their names are engraved on the Regimental Memorial which stands at Modder River.

Privates W. Hardwick, T. Whitaker, G. J. W. Stamp, T. P. Tomlinson, T. Colley, S. Cook, E. Halliday, L. Senior.

This period was really the first time that the Regular Army had come into direct touch with the Volunteer Movement, and it took the years of service together in the field to get them to realize the value of the movement; but it was to be yet another six years before the Force was to be properly recognized as an organized Force by the authorities and the country, under the name of the Territorial Force.

By the Territorial Force Act, 1907, the auxiliary forces of the country were re-organized by Lord Haldane. The Volunteer force had been by its constitution merely an auxiliary of the regular army, it had only provisional or training brigades and no divisional organization, and there was no connection between the different branches of the force. The Territorial Force Act recognized the Territorial Force as a separate Army. It provided for the maintenance of the force upon a new basis, and it formed local organizations called County Associations to administer the local units. The new status was, of course, immediately followed by a re-organization of the force into divisions and the formation of battalions into eight company units on the lines then in force with the Regular Army. Under this arrangement the 4th K.O.Y.L.I. and the 5th K.O.Y.L.I. came into existence as Territorial battalions.

The 4th took over eight of the ten companies of the 1st V.B. K.O.Y.L.I., three at Wakefield, three at Dewsbury and Ossett, and two at Batley and Morley, the remaining two companies, Goole and Normanton, forming part of the newly formed 5th K.O.Y.L.I.

The commanding officers of the two newly formed battalions were Lt.-Col. E. Hind, V.D., 4th K.O.Y.L.I., previously commanding 1st V.B. K.O.Y.L.I., and Lt.-Col. S. E. Somerville, V.D., 5th K.O.Y.L.I., previously commanding 2nd V.B. Y. & L. These two battalions with the 4th (Hallamshire) and 5th Battalion York and Lancaster Regiment formed the 3rd West Riding Brigade of the West Riding of Yorkshire Division (Territorial Force). The 3rd W.R. Brigade was commanded by Colonel Herbert Hughes, V.D., C.M.G., a former commander of the 1st V.B. (Hallamshire) Battalion

Y. & L. Regiment, and the new commander of the West Riding Division was General A. J. A. Wright, C.B.

The newly formed County Association held its first meeting at York on 17th January, 1908, under the presidency of the Earl of Harewood, A.D.C., Lord Lieutenant of the West Riding of Yorkshire, the appointed President. The Earl of Scarborough, C.B., A.D.C., was elected Chairman, Sir Wm. E. Clegg, Kt., Vice-Chairman, and Col. H. Mends, formerly General i/c. Administration of the Northern Command, Secretary. It may be said that the West Riding of Yorkshire was fortunate in two respects. In spite of the fact that the headquarters were fixed in York (a measure largely necessitated by the natural and rival ambitions of the larger cities of Leeds and Sheffield) the Association possessed in its President and Chairman two noblemen not only of great influence, but also of great knowledge of the force, for each had commanded a regiment of the Yeomanry Cavalry in the Riding. It is needless to say that they were both zealous that the newly formed West Riding Division should, by its complement of numbers and equipment, take a place amongst the Territorial Division of the county commensurate with the position of the important West Riding of the County of York. Thus in the Northern City of the Roman Emperor was born the West Riding Territorial Division.

Shortly after the formation of the 4th and 5th Battalions of the K.O.Y.L.I. Col. J. R. Shaw, the honorary colonel of the latter battalion, offered to raise a local company at Featherstone, and an arrangement was made whereby the Normanton Company was returned to its old comrade the 4th Battalion, and the three companies at Wakefield were reduced to two.

In the year 1908 King Edward VII. visited Leeds and the streets were lined by the forces of the new division, this being the first time that the division had gathered together.

The annual encampment took place at Redcar from the 2nd August to the 16th August, 1908, the whole division being assembled.

From 1908 to 1914 the division progressed in training and efficiency under the able command of Major-General A. J. A. Wright, C.B., up to 31st Dec., 1909, when he was succeeded by Major-General Sir G. M. Bullock, C.B. On the latter's appointment as Governor of Bermuda, Major-General T. S. Baldock, C.B., took over command and Colonel W. G. Dawson succeeded Col. H. Hughes, C.M.G., V.D., in command of the 3rd W.R. Brigade on the latter's retirement. These years were years of hard work for all. It must be remembered that the whole of the recruiting rested upon local endeavour and was in the hands of battalion commanders and their staffs and officers, and that the success of a battalion in its numbers

THE HISTORY OF THE 4TH BN. K.O.Y.L.I.

was due to the reputation of the local battalion, and to the choice of suitable seaside resorts for the annual camp. The 4th K.O.Y.L.I. were during most of the time up to establishment.

The new force were uniformed like the Regular Army and exchanged their silver lace for gold lace trimmings, the only difference being that the Territorial force wore the letter T on their shoulder straps under their rank badges or title, and they were for the first time allowed to carry colours.

The colours of the 4th K.O.Y.L.I. were subscribed for by the ladies of the district and were presented with the colours of all the other Territorial units, at Windsor Castle, on the 19th June, 1909, by King Edward VII. after being blessed by the Chaplain-General, Bishop Taylor Smith. The following attended at Windsor Castle to receive the colours: Lt.-Colonel E. Hind, V.D., commanding, and twenty officers and N.C.O.'s, the colour party being Lieut. A. E. Greaves, Lieut. A. C. Chadwick, Col.-Sergt. Talbot, Sergt. Hughes and Sergt. Lee.

Nothing was able to damp the ardour of the battalion. Camps were sometimes fine, sometimes wet. The storm at Peel (Isle of Man) and the rain at Bridlington are still remembered.

The new financial arrangements were appreciated, as from now onwards auxiliary soldiers were paid during their period in camp on the same basis as their comrades of the Regular Army. The camp lasted a fortnight, instead of a week, as had been the custom of the Volunteers. The drill halls and headquarters were taken in hand by the County Associations. The Drill Halls at Wakefield, Dewsbury and Batley were renovated and new Drill Halls were erected at Normanton, Ossett and Morley. The new Drill Hall at Normanton erected on ground partly given by Colonel Hind, was opened in the year 1911, by Mrs. E. Hind with a key presented to her by the local company. The new Drill Halls at Ossett and Morley, the latter on land presented by the Earl of Dartmouth, K.C., K.C.B., V.D., were opened in the same year.

On the 23rd December, 1913, Lt.-Col. E. Hind, V.D., retired from the command of the 4th Battalion K.O.Y.L.I. on completion of seven years in command, and was succeeded by Lt.-Colonel H. J. Haslegrave, T.D., Lt.-Col. Hind being appointed Honorary Colonel of the battalion in succession to Colonel the Rt. Hon. Charles Milnes Gaskell, D.L., J.P., G.C.

On the 26th day of July, 1914, the Brigade encamped at Whitby. There had been much disturbance in the political situation of Europe since the murder of the Crown Prince Franz Ferdinand of Austro-Hungary and his Consort at Sarajevo, Herzegovina, on the 28th of June, 1914, but such disturbances had so far done little more than

ruffle the serenity of the British Public, accustomed as it was to the sabre rattlings of Germany and her allies.

On Sunday, 2nd August, 1914, it became plain that this was going to be the real thing, and on the Monday news arrived that an ultimatum had been presented by England that she would enter the war in defence of Belgium unless Germany was prepared to respect the neutrality of that country which had been guaranteed by England, Germany, France and other countries under the Treaty of the Hague. On Monday instructions were received that the battalions were to return immediately to their headquarters, there to await immediate mobilization.

So passed the first phase of the Territorial Force. The men who had sacrificed much to prepare themselves for "the day" felt that their justification had arrived. No thought was given to the fact that they were only formed for use within the British Isles, their only thought was—"would they be used?" and would their sacrifice and their devotion be now rewarded, or would they be told that they were the Saturday night soldiers of England, and their place was at home "with the nursemaids and babies."

CAMPS.

1871	Scarborough.	1893	Yarmouth.
1873	Scarborough.	1894	Lytham.
1874	Morecambe.	1895	Lowestoft.
1875	Scarborough.	1896	Scarborough.
1877	Scarborough.	1897	Scarborough.
1878	Scarborough.	1898	Bridlington.
1879	Pontefract Bks.	1899	Scarborough.
	Wake. Det. only.	1900	Scarborough (28 days).
1880	Scarborough.	1901	Scarborough.
1881	Scarborough.	1902	Salisbury Plain.
1882	Skegness.	1903	Scarborough.
1883	Southport.	1904	Yarmouth.
1884	Skegness.	1905	Yarmouth.
1885	Scarborough.	1906	Towyn.
1886	Scarborough.	1907	Ramsey, I.O.M.
1887	Scarborough.	1908	Redcar.
1888	Blackpool.	1909	Redcar.
1889	Blackpool.	1910	Ripon.
1890	Blackpool.	1911	Peel, I.O.M.
1891	Scarborough.	1912	Bridlington.
1892	Scarborough.	1913	Aberystwyth.
		1914	Whitby.

THE HISTORY OF THE 4TH BN. K.O.Y.L.I.

Lt. Colonels.

Col. J. Holdsworth, M.P.	1860 to 1869
„ E. Mackie,	1869 „ 1877
„ B. Sheard,	1877 „ 1885
„ A. H. Charlesworth,	1885 „ 1891
„ A. S. Lee, V.D.	1891 „ 1900
„ J. F. Mayman, V.D.	1900 „ 1906
„ E. Hind, V.D.	1906 „ 1913
„ H. J. Haslegrave, T.D.	1913 „ outbreak of war.

Adjutants.

Capt. Newall, 8th King's Own Regt., 1861-1870.
 Capt. Townley, 98th Regt., 1870-1887.
 Capt. Macartney, Dorset Regt., 1887-1891.
 Capt. P. R. Mockler, Royal Warwickshire Regt., 1892-1897.
 Capt. W. E. Cairns, Royal Irish Fusiliers, 1897-1902.
 Capt. F. G. Morris, Border Regt., 1902-1904.
 Capt. W. Gowans, K.O.Y.L.I., 1904-1909.
 Capt. B. S. Moss Blundell, The Yorkshire Regt., 1909-1912.
 Capt. H. S. Kaye, K.O.Y.L.I., 1912-outbreak of war.

Quartermasters.

Capt. C. Bromley, 1893-1898.
 Major W. Norwood, 1898-1908.
 Capt. J. H. Graves (Acting), 1908-1914.

Hon. Colonels.

J. St. Ledger, Esq., 1868-1872.
 J. C. D. Charlesworth, 1872-1880.
 Col. E. Mackie, 1880-1891.
 Col. A. H. Charlesworth, 1891-1906.
 No appointment, 1906-9.
 Col. Rt. Hon. C. G. Milnes Gaskell, 1909-1913.
 Col. E. Hind, V.D., 1913 to outbreak of war.

Sergeant-Majors.

T. Alder, 1862-1863.
 A. Galloway, 1863-1870.
 H. Hart, 1870-1877.
 W. H. Brown, 1877-1887.
 J. Milsom, 1887-1889.
 A. Pausey, 1889-1892.
 J. Lingwood, 1892-1903.
 E. Power, 1903-1906.
 N. Deacon, 1906-1908.
 H. G. Stickley (2nd Coldstream Guards), 1908-1914.

THE FIFTH BATTALION

ON the formation of the Territorial Force it was decided to add another battalion to the Regiment. At that time the Regiment consisted of the 1st and 2nd Battalions (regular), 3rd Battalion (special reserve) and 1st Volunteer Battalion, whose headquarters were at Wakefield.

On the 1st April, 1908, the 1st Volunteer Battalion became 1908 the 4th Battalion, K.O.Y.L.I., and the 5th Battalion, with its headquarters at Doncaster, came into being.

At the close of the Volunteer System the 2nd Volunteer Battalion York and Lancaster Regiment had twelve companies with an actual numerical strength of 1,123 out of an establishment of 1,396. The companies were at Pontefract, Rotherham (three), Doncaster (five), Barnsley (two) and Wath-upon-Deane. Of these, four companies from Doncaster and one from Pontefract transferred to the new unit of the 5th Battalion K.O.Y.L.I., the remaining three being formed from two companies from the late 1st Volunteer Battalion K.O.Y.L.I. and one raised at Castleford from the disbanded Leeds Royal Engineers (volunteers). The companies transferred from the 1st Volunteer Battalion K.O.Y.L.I. had their headquarters at Goole and Normanton.

Colonel A. Sturrock, late 2nd Volunteer Battalion York and Lancaster Regiment, was appointed Honorary Colonel of the battalion and the command was given to Colonel S. E. Somerville, V.D., an officer who had given a long period of meritorious service in the late disbanded 2nd Volunteer Battalion York and Lancaster Regiment. The bare outline of his service reads as follows :—Second-Lieutenant, April, 1881 ; Lieutenant, July, 1881 ; Captain, 1882 ; Honorary Major, 1896 ; Major, 1903 ; Honorary Lieutenant-Colonel, 1904 ; Lieutenant-Colonel, 1906 ; Honorary Colonel, 1907.

The position of second-in-command was given to Major C. C. Moxon, late of the 2nd Volunteer Battalion York and Lancaster Regiment, an officer who afterwards commanded the battalion during the Great War with much distinction, earning the C.M.G., and D.S.O.

The second Major was Major J. W. Simpson, Castleford, who served with the Service company, 1st Volunteer Battalion K.O.Y.L.I.

The company commanders were :

- A Company, Pontefract, Capt. R. F. Turner.
- B Company, Doncaster, Capt. H. F. Fenton.
- C Company, Doncaster, Capt. E. H. Walker.
- D Company, Goole, Capt. C. G. Bradley.
- E Company, Normanton, Capt. W. F. H. Clayton-Smith.
- F Company, Doncaster, Capt. F. L. Parkin.

THE FIFTH BATTALION

G Company, Conisborough, Capt. J. F. Archer.

H Company, Castleford, Capt. J. J. Jackson.

The remainder of the officers posted to the newly constituted battalion were :—Lieutenants T. Shearman, J. W. Morehouse, B. H. Pickering, A. W. Taylor, A. D. Clarke, A. H. A. Vann, H. Williamson, R. C. Battie-Wrightson, Surgeon-Major Vyner Graham, Chaplain, Rev. Sidney Reeves Barnes, Adjutant, Capt. F. B. Brewis, K.O.Y.L.I., with Sergt.-Major H. Barker and Colour-Sergt. Instructor G. Rippon, K.O.Y.L.I.

Within two months of the battalion's formation it was fully equipped and brought up to its establishment and had the honour of being selected to line the streets of Leeds on the occasion of the visit of His Majesty King Edward VII.

In the year 1908 the battalion encamped at Redcar for its annual training, the strength of the battalion being 1,090. When it is realized that the battalion had been formed from three distinct units each with its own records and traditions, it speaks volumes for the way in which every officer and man had put aside all personal feeling in this matter and worked whole-heartedly for the welfare of this newly-formed battalion.

It was with great regret that the battalion learned of the death of Colonel A. Sturrock (the Honorary Colonel of the battalion), on the 1st January of this year. A letter of condolence and sympathy was sent to his family. The daughters of Colonel A. Sturrock presented the officers of the battalion with a magnificent pair of silver candelabras as a remembrance of their father.

Colonel J. R. Shaw, who commanded the 3rd Special Reserve Battalion, K.O.Y.L.I., was appointed Honorary Colonel of the battalion in the place of the late Colonel A. Sturrock. He had previously served in the 2nd Volunteer Battalion, York and Lancaster, and subsequently commanded the 3rd Battalion, Durham Light Infantry.

In May, 1909, it was deemed desirable that the Normanton company should be given back to the 4th Battalion K.O.Y.L.I., and as a result of a wager made by the Honorary Colonel that he could raise another company in its stead within twenty-four hours, a feat which was actually performed, the Featherstone company of three officers and 110 N.C.O.'s and men was added to the battalion.

The command of this company was given to Captain T. G. Mackenzie, who afterwards earned the M.C. in the Great War, and he had for his subalterns, Lieuts. Percy Bentley (who afterwards served with great distinction during the Great War, performing the arduous duties of Adjutant from the end of 1915 to 1919, and earning the Military Cross with three bars), A. E. B. Jackson, and B. A. Beach.

As an Army Order had been published authorizing Territorial units

THE FIFTH BATTALION

who had reached their establishment to carry colours, and as the battalion had been recruited up to the total allowed in all ranks, the Doncaster Corporation very generously provided the King's and Regimental Colours. These colours were made in Yorkshire by Yorkshire ladies, and were a very magnificent piece of work. In June of this year the Honorary Colonel, Colonel S. E. Somerville, Captain C. G. Bradley, with Lieut. A. W. Taylor and A. D. Clarke as colour-bearers, Sergt.-Major H. Barker, and the usual colour party proceeded to Windsor and received the colours from the hands of His Majesty King Edward VII. Little did anyone think at the time that he would witness these same colours proudly carried unfurled through the principal German towns that the battalion had the honour of marching through after the Great War.

The battalion again encamped at Redcar for its annual training from 25th July to 8th August. It performed the ceremony of Trooping the Colour before Brigadier-General Helme and 4,000 spectators on Minden Day, 1st August, and went into bivouac on the night of August 3rd, taking part in a field day on the 4th.

The battalion again performed the ceremony of Trooping the Colour in the Park at Pontefract before the Honorary Colonel and the officers of the regimental depot and a large concourse of spectators in September of this year.

Other items of interest that occurred are :—

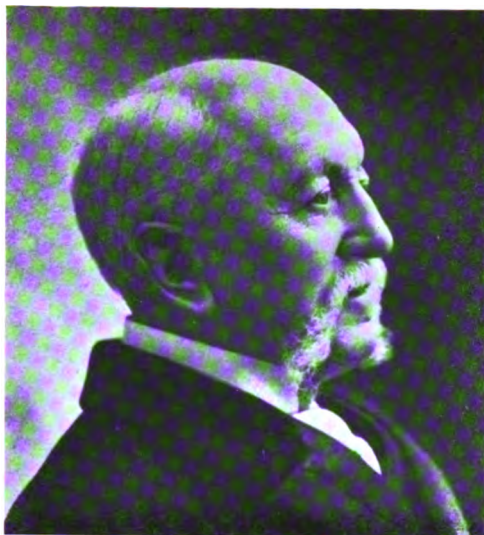
Capt. W. F. H. Clayton-Smith and Capt. J. J. Jackson resigned their commissions, N. S. Walker and E. R. Creyke were appointed Second-Lieutenants, Colour-Sergt. Instructor G. Rippon retired on pension, and Colour-Sergt. Instructors G. McNally, H. Matthews, A. Cudworth and J. Pontey were posted to the battalion.

During this year the battalion kept up its reputation for efficiency and general smartness and its ranks were filled to establishment.

1910 In May it attended many memorial services on the death of His Majesty King Edward VII., and the band played at a memorial service in Doncaster Market Place, when over 10,000 people were present.

Contingents in review order also accompanied the Mayor in his perambulations of that ancient borough when he performed the ceremony of proclaiming His Majesty King George V.

In June the battalion took part in very interesting operations in the vicinity of Burgwallis. The Pontefract, Featherstone and Castleford detachments proceeded by march route on the evening of Saturday, June 10th, and took up positions in and around Burgwallis, and the Goole detachment, who had detrained at Thorpe-in-Balme the previous evening, in conjunction with the Doncaster detachment,



COLONEL STURROCK,
HON. COLONEL 5TH BATTN., 1908—JAN. 1ST, 1909.



COLONEL J. R. SHAW,
HON. COLONEL 1909—OCT. 1918.

THE FIFTH BATTALION

who had left that town by march route the night before, attacked at dawn on Sunday, 11th June, from the east and south respectively. There were present 500 officers and men. The operations were watched by Brigadier-General H. Hughes and staff, and in the light of the training that had been attained in those days were considered very satisfactory.

The battalion proceeded for annual training this year on the 23rd July to the Isle of Man, and were encamped at Knockaloe, Peel.

The camp was considered to be one of the wettest that had been experienced for half-a-century, still we were able to put in some useful training, and again stimulated that feeling of *esprit de corps* by Trooping the Colour on Minden Day before Major-General Bullock, C.B., Colonel J. R. Shaw, the Honorary Colonel, Major Bond from the regimental depot and a large number of spectators.

Other items of interest :—

Lieutenant A. H. A. Vann attached to depot, Pontefract, for course of instruction.

Lieutenant E. R. Creyke attached to 2nd Yorkshire Regiment for course of instruction.

Lieutenant E. R. Creyke attached to A.S.C., Manchester, for course of instruction in transport duties, November.

A. R. C. Morton, A. Tucker appointed Second-Lieutenants, W. J. Grey appointed Surgeon-Lieutenant.

Sergt.-Instructor P. McHale posted to battalion from 1st battalion.

Colour-Sergt. Instructors H. Matthews and A. Cudworth attended a course at Small Arms Factory, Enfield Lock.

Colour-Sergt. Instructor A. Cudworth received medal for long service and good conduct.

This year opened with an instructive staff tour under the direction of the Brigade Major. An enemy was supposed to be advancing across the country between Pontefract and Wentbridge Bar. A large number of officers and fifty N.C.O.'s attended.

Positions of offence and defence were selected, which were criticized by the Brigade Major and umpires. The experience was very interesting and a good many instructive lessons were learned.

In June a detachment under Major C. C. Moxon proceeded to London and encamped in Hyde Park and took part in the coronation ceremony of King George V. Although they found that being up and lining the streets of London from 5 a.m. till after 1 p.m. was very trying, the experience was very interesting, and on the whole the party had a very good time.

Night operations were again indulged in in June of this year but this time the scene of operations was in and around Stapleton Park, near Darrington.

THE FIFTH BATTALION

The Goole, Doncaster and Conisborough detachments paraded at their respective headquarters and proceeded by march route to Stapleton Park and took up positions in the woods surrounding the Park, attacking next morning the Pontefract, Featherstone and Castleford detachments who had after marching from their headquarters taken up entrenched positions near the Hall.

Operations ceased next morning. Breakfast was provided at 8 a.m. and the whole battalion, about 650 strong, marched by road to Pontefract, whence the Goole, Conisborough and Doncaster detachments returned to their headquarters by train, the other detachments returning to their headquarters by road.

When it is considered that the men marched twenty miles besides taking part in the operations, many of them in very indifferent foot gear, it speaks highly of the splendid spirit and enthusiasm which prevailed amongst the men in those days.

The annual training this year took place at Ripon, and although the men usually prefer a seaside resort in which to camp, they found Ripon quite a good place, and as the weather was all that could be desired they thoroughly enjoyed themselves. The battalion was inspected by Major General Bullock, and the Inspector General of Auxiliary Forces.

In this year, owing to the regrettable coal strike, our drill hall at the battalion headquarters, Doncaster, was occupied, first by the Scottish Rifles, then by the 1st York and Lancaster Regiment.

We were successful during this year in entering a team for the Daily Mail Empire Rifle Competition, which was 1st in the British Isles and 6th in the British Empire.

Major J. W. Simpson, Captains J. J. Jackson, H. F. Fenton, N. F. Hallows and Lieutenant Pickering resigned their commissions.

M. M. Wadsworth appointed Second Lieutenant.

Colonel S. E. Somerville's period of command expired at the end of this year and he was succeeded by Major C. C. Moxon.

On relinquishing command he published the following farewell order: "As my term of command has now terminated, I wish to bid farewell to my old battalion and to thank you, one and all, for the very great assistance you have given me in aiding and making it one of the best battalions in the Territorial Force. I still hope that I may have the pleasure of coming amongst you occasionally and of seeing the further progress you may make towards even greater efficiency under my old comrade, your new commanding officer, in whom I feel the greatest confidence. Again bidding you good-bye. Yours sincerely, S. E. Somerville, Colonel."

As stated above, Colonel S. E. Somerville, V.D., was succeeded in command of the battalion by Major C. C. Moxon, an officer who

THE FIFTH BATTALION

1912 had been connected with the Volunteer and Territorial Forces for 20 years, and one who had done sterling service during the War in South Africa with the Active Service Company of the 2nd Volunteer Battalion of the York and Lancaster Regiment. For his services in South Africa he was awarded the rank of Honorary Lieutenant in the army. His services prior to taking command were :—

Surgeon-Lieutenant, 1892 ; Surgeon-Captain, 1895 ; Combatant rank : Lieutenant, 1895 ; Captain, 1896 ; Major, 1908 ; Lieutenant-Colonel, December, 1911.

Captain and Adjutant F. B. Brewis also terminated his term of office as adjutant to the battalion at the end of 1911, and he was succeeded by Captain G. K. Sullivan, 1st K.O.Y.L.I., an officer who had seen service in the South African War, done five years with the West African Frontier Force, and later served with great distinction during the Great War, earning the O.B.E. and M.C.

Sergt.-Major H. Barker was appointed Lieutenant and Quartermaster, *vice* Quartermaster J. W. Morehouse, who resigned his commission in May of this year.

Colour-Sergt. Instructor A. Cudworth was appointed Sergt.-Major, *vice* Sergt.-Major H. Barker appointed Quartermaster.

Colour Sergeant Instructors G. McNally and J. Pontey were discharged to pension. Colour Sergeant Instructors G. Nye and E. Watson were posted as Instructors from 1st Battalion.

This year the Royal Agricultural Show was held in Doncaster, and the battalion had the honour of providing the Guard of Honour with the King's Colour on the occasion of Prince Arthur of Connaught's visit to the Show. The Guard was commanded by Captain F. L. Parkin (an officer who afterwards commanded a battalion during the Great War and earned the D.S.O.) The Colour Bearer was Lieutenant T. Shearman (an officer who had the honour of commanding the battalion during stages of the operations at Paschendale, and who earned the D.S.O. later at Havrincourt).

Several Musketry Camps were held at Cantley during the early part of this year and tactical exercises took place for officers and N.C.O.'s at Doncaster, Rossington and Conisborough.

The annual training was held at Bridlington, but it was marred by a steady and continual downpour of rain, which made things very unpleasant. Sir Herbert Plumer watched the brigade operations, and the battalion was visited by Colonel Senior, Colonel Sir Charles Stoddart and Major Ashton, all officers who had previously served in the battalion.

The early months of this year were devoted to Lectures and preliminary drills with an occasional tactical exercise for officers and

THE FIFTH BATTALION

N.C.O.'s in Doncaster and the neighbourhood.

1913 Staff rides were held at Harrogate and south of Doncaster, and an instructional tour was held at Grimsby.

A war game was also held at Wakefield, at which many officers of the battalion attended.

Instructional and musketry camps were held at Cantley during Easter and Whitsuntide, at which many officers and men were present.

The annual training this year was held at Aberystwith, the battalion encamping at Dolly Pandy. We were favoured with exceptionally fine weather, and much instructive training was put in.

The men benefited both in health and training, and returned to their homes bronzed and as fit as fiddles.

Lieutenant T. Shearman qualified in Certificate "B" and also attended a course of instruction with the Officer's Training Corps.

Captain A. W. Taylor, Second Lieutenants J. W. Morehouse and M. M. Wadsworth, were attached to the 3rd Special Reserve Battalion for a course of instruction.

Captain and Adjutant G. K. Sullivan and Captain E. H. Walker attended a Refresher Course at Hythe.

C. R. F. Sandford was appointed Second Lieutenant in the Battalion.

Lieutenants T. Shearman, J. W. Walker and N. S. Walker attended a course of instruction at Hythe and qualified.

Nothing much of interest took place during the latter part of the year except the usual Prize Shooting Competitions, followed by the Annual Prize Distributions.

The early part of this year was spent in preliminary training and lectures. Musketry was commenced at an early date and training and musketry camps were held at Cantley in May, 1914 June and July.

The battalion proceeded to annual camp at Whitby on the 26th July, and after having a very useful and pleasant week's training, were ordered suddenly to strike camp and return to their homes.

It is a matter of history now that the Territorials were ordered to mobilize on the 5th August, 1914.

The men reached their respective headquarters late on the Monday night and were immediately dispersed to their homes, to be called up again next day for what afterwards proved to be a long term of military service.

All officers, N.C.O.'s and men, underwent a strict medical examination, and any who were found unfit were discharged.

The battalion was opened for recruits, and within a few days all vacancies were filled up.

INDEX

A

	PAGE
Abercrombie, Lieut. A. W. ...	398, 399, 409, 452, 455
Abdy, Sergeant, 475; A/Sergt.	515
Ablett, Pte. J....	... 444
Ackroyd, 2nd Lieut. ...	... 475
Adlercron, 2nd Lieut. G. R. L.	524, 525
Acquitaine, Brigade of ...	39
Acton, Major C. B., 343, 344;	
Lt.-Col., 348, 356, 357, 359,	361, 366, 368, 371, 372, 395
Acton, Capt. R. T. G. B. ...	515
Adamson, Capt. J. G., 398;	
Major ...	... 459-461
Addison, Lieut.-Gen., 432; Ap-	
ptd. Colonel, 453; death of	455
Aden, Expedition from 390 <i>et seq.</i>	
Adour River ...	... 277
Affiliation of 51st and 105th	
Regts. ...	... 392
Afghanistan, War with, begins	371
355 <i>et seq.</i> ; ends ...	371
Afridis ...	... 358, 360
Agg, Capt., 339; Major, pro-	
moted Lt.-Col., 342, 343, 344;	
resigns ...	... 345
Agg, Lieut. F. J. G.	519, 520, 524, 525
Agueda River...	... 220, 232
Ainsworth, Lieut., 215, 216,	
283; Capt. ...	... 307
Aird, Sergt. ...	... 181
Ajaccio ...	... 157
Albuhera ...	... 239, 240
Alcock, Ensign, 128; Capt.,	
149; death of ...	... 159
Alderson, Gen....	... 492, 493

	PAGE
Allen, Cr.-Sergt. J., 458, 915,	
516; Q. Mr. Sergt. ...	538
Allen, Lieut. ...	... 128
Ali Musjid, Fort, 355, 356;	
capture of ...	357, 359, 361
Almeida ...	214, 218, 219
Alten, Major-Gen. 217, 234, 241	
Ambela Expedition ...	... 342
Amedroz, Paymaster...	414, 415
Amelson ...	... 85
Amery, Pte. J....	... 444
Amherst, Jeffery ...	... 2
Ammenhausen ...	... 85
Anderson, Capt. W. H. H.	322, 326, 335
Anderson, Surgeon ...	390, 392
Anhalt, Prince of 40, 41, 79, 80	
Arapiles, The ...	... 246
Argant, Pte. ...	... 274
Armitage, Pte....	... 486, 490
Armitage, Sergt. H. ...	... 538
Armstrong, Ensign A. N.	315, 319, 336
Armstrong, Lieut. R. D. ...	378
Arnold, Bandmaster W. ...	538
Arnott, Ensign, J. ...	385
Ashantee Expedition...	... 458
Ase River ...	... 79
Ashby, Pte. A. J. ...	... 444
Ashmore, Pte....	... 359
Askey, Q.Mr. ...	... 284
Astorga ...	196, 198
Atherley, Ensign ...	... 138
Aubervillers ...	... 293
Austin, Pte. ...	... 490
Axleby, Lce.-Sergt. W. E. 444, 466	

B

Badajoz, 214 <i>et seq.</i> ...	236, 238
Baden-Powell, Col. ...	... 487
Badges ...	... 282
Bailey, Lieut....	... 269

Bailey, Pte. J....	... 444
Baillie, Capt. Wm. ...	4, 5, 46
Baillie, Col. ...	174, 178, 179
Baines, Lieut. J. S. ...	... 385

THE HISTORY OF THE K.O.Y.L.I.

	PAGE		PAGE
Baird, Gen. Sir David, 174	192 <i>et seq.</i>	Belleisle, French War Minister	38
Bakenlaagte, Action at	496	Belmont, Battle at	471, 472
Baldwin, Lieut. John, 5; Capt.-Lieut.	46	Bend, Pte. S.	444
Balfour, Lieut., 399; killed	401	Benevente	197
Ball, Lce.-Corpl.	475	Bennett, Lce.-Corpl. J.	509, 510
Bareilly, Arrival at	373	Bennett, Pte.	478, 518
Barker, Capt. E. F. W., 532-534,	536	Benson, Col.; disaster to his column, 495 <i>et seq.</i>	511-514
Barker, Corpl. A., 516; Sergt. 519; Cr.-Sergt.	532	Bentham, O. R. Sergt. A. E.	538
Barker, Lieut.	193, 205	Beresford, Marshal	219, 272, 273, 275, 277, 278
Barnes, Pte. J.	444	Bergen	36
Barter, Major C. St. L., 435, 436, 438-441, 448; promoted Lt.-Col., 449, 450, 458, 466, 468, 471, 477, 478, 482, 485, 487, 495-497, 500; resigns command, 501, 515, 516,	521	Bernadotte, Gen.	211
Barton, Lieut.	410	Berry, Pte.	508
Barton, Pte.	514	Betanzos	202
Baskerville, Lieut.	372	Bethlehem, Capture of	486
Bass, Cr.-Sergt.	469, 475	Beverungen	66
Bassein, Capture of	322-324	Beyers, Gen.	489
Bastia	142, 148-150, 157, 158	Bielefeld	53
Bastow, Pte.	475	Biggin, Cr.-Sergt. A.	538
Bateman, Lieut. J. W.	322, 336	Bignell, Q.Mr.	388
Bateman, Pte.	230	Bilborough, Pte. W.	538
Bateson, Pte.; Humane Society Medal	533	Binge, Sergt.	358
Batley, Pte.	407, 490	Binns, Pte.	263
Batley, Sergt.	244	Birch, Pte. T.	444
Baxter, Pte.	478	Bird, Lieut. E. P. H.	385
Bayley, Ensign, 193, 205; Lieut.	215, 268, 269, 284	Bissett, Lieut. R., 5; A.Q.M.G. 55; Capt., 75, 77, 86, 94, 95, 98	
Bayonne	277	Blackall, Lieut., 138; Capt., 169, 181, 182, 185, 186; Major,	193, 197, 205
Bazar Valley	359	Blacker, Pte. L.	516
Beagin, Lieut.	390	Blair, Capt. J., 4; wounded	45
Beardsley, Lieut., 193, 205, 215, 216, 230, 232, 237; Capt.	283, 291	Blair, Ensign, 284; Lieut.	385
Beattie, Pte. D.	444	Blake, Lieut.	193, 215, 237
Beckley, Lieut. H.	385	Bligh, Lt.-Gen. T.	29
Beckwith, Col. 62, 64, 67, 68, 71		Blizard, Pte.	230
Bedford, Lce.-Corpl. W., 444; Sergt.	489	Bloomfield, Capt.	193, 205
Beecham, Sergt.	263	Blundell, Capt. W.	317, 319, 336
Beeley, Pte. A.	444	Boggis, Ensign T.; killed,	155, 156
Behr, Gen.	71	Bond, Lieut. C. F.	385, 388
Belgium, Embarkation from	283	Bond, Lieut. R. C.; 418, 431; Capt., 435, 439, 443, 450, 468, 469, 482, 515, 516, 521; Major, 538; Promoted Lt.-Col. commanding 2nd Batt.	544
Bell, Capt. H. J., 385, 388; Major, 393; Col.,	394	Bond, 2nd Lieut. G. M.	520, 527
Bell, Pte.	475, 478	Boothley, Ensign W., 100, 110, 112, 114, 118, 121, 128	
		Bordeaux	279
		Borgholtz	85
		Boshof	482
		Boston, Sergt. C.	446

INDEX

	PAGE
Boulton, Lieut. R. E.	461, 462,
502; Capt., ...	519, 520, 524
Bourbon	172
Bourke, Capt. and Adj.;	
death of	457
Bower, Lce-Corpl. ...	484
Bower, Lieut. ...	193, 196, 205
Bowstead, Pte	514
Boyd, Col.	67, 68
Boyle, Surg.-Capt. ...	436, 439
Bradish, Capt. J. ...	385
Brady, Pte.	230
Braine le Comte	286
Braine le Leud	287
Brasier, Q.Mr. J. C. ...	525, 526
Bream, Ensign	75
Breidenbach, Gen. ...	69
Breme or Brewin, Ensign	77
Bremen	60, 94
Brewin, Lieut. H. ...	95
Brewis, Lieut. F. B.	
483, 512-514, 533-536	
Brick, Ensign E., 100; Capt.	128
Brick, Ensign James ...	96
Bridge, Lieut. A. T. ...	378
Briggs, Pte.	485
Bright, Col. R. O., 19th Foot,	
assumes command, 341, 342;	
Major-Gen. ...	365, 368, 369
Brigstocke, Capt. ...	340, 344
Briscoe, Surgeon's-Mate J.	99
Broadwood, Gen. ...	488, 489
Brook, Ensign, 193; Lieut....	215
Brook, Lieut.	269, 283
Brooke, Lieut. C. R. I., 461;	
Capt., 462, 463; Major, 506,	
515, 516, 533-536, 539, 543	
Brooke, 2nd Lieut. E. V. I.,	
468, 513, 514, 521	
Brooke, 2nd Lieut. W. H. ...	526
Brough, Surg. F., 5; death of	34
Brown, Ensign... ..	215, 216
Brown, Lieut. R.	
5, 86, 94, 95, 98, 100	
Brown, Sergt.-Major W. T.	538, 539
Brown, Pte.	478, 490
Brown, Pte. J.	269
Brown-Dyce, Col. A., 385;	
Lieut.-Gen.	386

Cæsar, Major-Gen.	60
Caisley, Pte.	263

	PAGE
Browne, Lieut.-Gen. Sir S.	
355 <i>et seq.</i>	
Brücke Mühle	91
Brückerhof	54
Brudenell, Col. Hon. T., 11, 14,	
20, 26-28; Major-Gen., 48,	
55, 56, 61, 66, 86, 94, 95, 99;	
resigns command of 51st ...	100
Brünen	74
Brunswick, Hereditary Prince	
of,	33, 53, 69, 82
Buck, Lt.-Col. T., 4; invalided	34
Buckeridge, Major	133, 134
Büderich	72
"Bugle" first instituted	348, 366
Bull, Pte.	475
Buller, Gen. Sir R. 468, 481, 490	
Büren	36, 83, 84
Burgos, Retreat from ...	249, 250
Burke, Lieut. W. H. M., 399,	
400, 405, 407, 409; Capt., 418	
451, 464, 465	
Burmese War, Second, 312-335,	
Third, 396; medals distrib-	
uted, 451; Bell presented	
to City of York	338
Burnaby, Ensign E. B., 337;	
Lieut., 339, 341; Capt., 347;	
Major, 356, 357, 360, 370,	
371-373; Lt.-Col., 395 398,	
402, 409	
Burnell, Pte.	478
Burnett, Lieut.	356
Burton, Pte.	475
Busaco	214
Butler, Lieut.	366, 367, 368
Butler, Lieut., 118; Capt.	
Lieut., 128; Capt.,	131
Butler-Creagh, Capt. W. B.,	
414, 415, 418-420; Major, ...	461
Butcher, Pte.	485, 490
Bute, Lord	79
Butterfield, Ensign T. ...	5
Byng, Ensign G. P. F., 387, 388;	
Lieut., 392; Major, 456;	
appointed to command, 457;	
Lt.-Col., 459, 460; retires,	
462, 499, 503, 543	

C

Cain, Pte.	475
Calcraft, Lieut.-Col. ...	92

THE HISTORY OF THE K.O.Y.L.I.

	PAGE		PAGE
Callander, Ensign James, later		Chandler, Pte. ...	263, 490
Campbell ...	52, 58	Changes in Title, etc....	373
Calvi ...	142, 151, 154, 157	Chapman, Lieut. ...	415
Campbell, Capt. ...	193, 205, 237	Charlton, Capt. ...	57-59
Campbell, Capt. Jas., 77, 95, 98,		Chatelaillon Bay ...	18
100, 283, 288; Major, 302;		Chatfield, Capt., 344, 410; Lt.-	
Col. ...	304, 305, 306-308	Col. ...	411, 414-416, 452, 453
Campbell, Lieut. A. ...	5	Chatham, Gen. Earl of, 208 <i>et seq.</i>	
Campbell, Lieut. John,		Chaumont, League of ...	283
193, 205, 215		Cheape, Brig.-Gen. Sir J. ...	325-335
Campbell, Lieut. Patrick, 177;		Cherat ...	364, 365
death of ...	179, 185	Chisholm, Lieut. ...	131, 135, 138
Campbell, Lieut. Peter ...	174, 185	Cholera, Outbreaks of ...	340, 341, 395
Cambrai, Capture of ...	292	Christobal Fort ...	226
Campo Mayor ...	219, 225, 226, 231	Christopher, Pte. J. ...	331
Cantrill, Lce-Corpl. R. ...	444	Ciudad Rodrigo, Siege of,	
Cape of Good Hope, 51st		232, 243, 246, 251	
arrives at ...	169	Clark, Ensign T. ...	99
Carey, Corpl. ...	292	Clark, 2nd Lieut. A. G. L. ...	527
Carnell, Q.M. C. ...	536, 538, 539	Clarke, Asst. Surg. ...	284
Carpenter, Pte. ...	292	Clarke, Ensign J. ...	336
Carr, Sergt. ...	475	Clarke, Lt.-Col. ...	13
Carroll, Pte. ...	475	Clarke, Pte. ...	514
Carter, Lieut. 323, 324, 344;		Clarke, Pte. ...	294
Capt. ...	366	Clarkson, Cr.-Sergt. ...	387
Carter, 2nd Lieut. H. F. G.,		Claussen ...	57
533-536, 538		Clayton, Pte. W. ...	472
Cartwright, Lieut. P., 4, 5;		Clements, Corpl. ...	230
death of ...	34	Clements, Gen. ...	485, 486, 488-490
Cartwright, Pte. ...	230	Clements, Lieut. and Adjt. ...	344
Cascaes ...	166-169	Clinton, Col. ...	85
Cashel, Lieut. R. ...	418	Coffin, Lieut. K. D. ...	385, 388
Cassel, 53; abandoned, 66, 75,		Colley, Pte. ...	505
76, 78, 82, 85, 89; capitula-		Collins, Pte. ...	291
tion of ...	90	Columbo ...	172 <i>et seq.</i>
Cassen, Sergt., 509, 510, 513		Colours, Presentation of, to	
Cr.-Sergt. ...	516	51st, 125; burning of, in	
Casston, Lce.-Corpl. ...	410	Spain, 223, 282; presenta-	
Castella, Gen. ...	702	tion of, 307, 308, 336, first	
Castello Branco ...	236, 241, 242	set to 2nd Madras European	
Casualties: Minden, 44, Corsica,		Regt., 379; to 105th, 387,	
156; at Waterloo, 291;		459, 460; laying up in	
Afghan War, 372; Burma,		Minster, 463, 464; to 2nd	
404; Shin Kamar, 444;		Batt. by King, 534-536;	
Modder River, 478; S. A.		laying up in York Minster,	
War ...	502	543, 544	
Cavagnari, Major ...	359, 362, 365	Colquhoun, Lieut. A. S., 447,	
Cave, Lieut., 366; Capt., 414, 415		448, 450; Capt. and Adjt.,	
Cavendish, Major-Gen. Lord F.		459, 460, 461, 462, 507, 508,	
77, 79, 83, 85, 88		515, 518, 533, 534, 536;	
Celorico ...	218	Major... ...	537
Ceylon, 51st embarks for, 171;		Colvill, Lord, Lieut., 4; Capt.	
lands in, 172; sails from 187, 188		95, 100	
Chadwick, Lieut. H. F. ...	504		

INDEX

	PAGE
Colville, Gen., 262, 285, 286, 291-294, 483	
Commando Nek	490
Commeyras, Col.	66, 67
Condé, Brigade of	39
Condé, Prince of	87
Connaught, Duke of, Inspects 1st Batt.	517, 578
Connolly, Lieut. M. W. K., 461, 535; Capt.,	536
Contades, Marshall, 32-35, 38, 43, 44, 53	
Conway, 2nd Lieut. F.	490
Conway, Major-Gen. 14, 15, 17 18, 77, 79, 80, 85, 94	
Cook, Pte. W.	516
Cooke, Col. Bryan, W.Y. Militia	189
Cooke, Lieut. A. R.	436, 439
Cooke, Lieut. C.	378
Cooke, Pte. W.	444, 505
Cooper, Corpl. J.	516
Cooper, Lieut.	392
Cooper, Surgeon W.	96
Cope, Pte. C.	444
Corbach... ..	57, 58, 60, 66
Corbett, Ensign, 307, 308; Lieut.	368
Corbridge, Pte. H.	444
Corfu, farewell letter to Regt. ...	305
Cornwallis, Major-Gen. 14, 15, 17, 59	
Corrigan, Pte. W.	444
Corsica, 51st lands in	142

	PAGE
Corunna, 51st lands at, 193; ordered to retreat to, 197; battle of, 202, 203; "Honour" awarded for, 204; observa- tion of anniversary	538
Costello, Pte.	488
Cotterell, Ensign N., 5; Capt.- Lieut.	95, 99
Coughan, Pte. J.	251
Coulata, Lce.-Corpl.	478
Courtney, Capt.	68, 86
Cove, Pte. J.	538
Cowell, Pte.	478
Cowlshaw, Pte.	509
Cox, Ensign	193, 205
Cox, Pte., drowned	533
Cradock, Gen. Sir J.	192, 208
Cramer, Capt. I. H.	377
Craufurd, Brig. 194, 195, 199; death of	238
Crefeld	32
Crews, Pte.	475
Crimmy, Sergt.	387
Croasdill, Ensign	379
Crookes, Pte. T.	516
Crookshank, Lieut. B. C. G.	309
Cronje, Gen. A.	470, 479
Cronje, Gen. P.	479
Cullen, Pte. M.... ..	453
Culliford, Lieut. W. 95, 98, 100, 110	
Cumberland, Duke of 13, 25, 87	
Curran, Pte.	485, 490
Curson, Sergt.	274
Cuttell, Lce.-Corpl.	478

D

Dadd, Ensign	215
Dalem	84
Dalhousie, Gen. Lord, 252, 254, 261, 263, 264, 267, 271, 279, 313, 321	
Daniell, Lieut. W. S., 385; Capt., 392; Lt.-Col.	413
Daniell, 2nd Lieut. J. A. S. 519, 520	
Daniels, Pte.	488
Darby, Lce.-Corpl. J.	444
Darling, Capt. W. L.... ..	276
Darling, Lt.-Col., 189, 193, 196, 204, 205, 215	
Darroch, Capt. D. G. A. 317, 318, 324, 325, 326	
Darvill, Ensign J. W., 385; Capt.,... ..	392

Daubeney, Gen., 432; appoint- ed Col. of Regt.	455
Daulhat, Major P., 55, 57; succeeds Furrye, 60, 62, 63; Lt.-Col., 77, 86, 95, 98, 100-102	
Daulton, Ensign	86
D'Auuet, Gen.	71
Davenport, Pte.	486
Davidson, Paymaster	388, 392
Davidson, Pte.	486
Davies, Pte. A.	472
Davies, Pte. W.	516
Davis, Lieut. G., 398, 399, 401, 403, 409, 452	
Davis, Sergt.-Major	267
Davy, Lieut., 392; Major, 415, 416	
Dawes, Corpl. G.	444

THE HISTORY OF THE K.O.Y.L.I.

	PAGE		PAGE
Dawson, Pte. ...	478, 484	Dixon, Pte. W. ...	444
Day, 2nd Lieut. M. F., 520,		Dobbie, Lieut. ...	415
521; Lieut. ...	525	Dobson, Pte. ...	481
Deakin, Pte. G. ...	444	Dodd, Ensign. B., 5; Lieut. ...	269
Dearden, Pte. ...	509	Dolophin, Pte. J. ...	444
De Beaupréau, Gen. ...	39, 43, 44	Don, Capt. G., 118, 119, 121; Gen. ...	213
De Bernewitz, Gen., 234, 241, 245, 254, 256		Donellan, Capt. N., 4; wounded	45, 75
De Brissac, Gen. ...	39-44	Donoughoe, Cr.-Sergt. ...	333
De Broglie, Marshal, 32, 37-41, 44, 53, 56-58, 70, 78-82, deprived of his command ...	87	Dorling, Capt. and Adj., 414, 415; Major ...	534
De Castries, Gen. ...	70, 72	Dorsenne, Gen. ...	233
Deedes, 2nd Lieut. C. P., 462; Lieut., 507, 508, 515, 516, 517; Capt. ...	524, 525	Dortmund ...	82
De Guerchy, Count ...	39	Dost Muhammad Khan ...	354
De Hoghton, 2nd Lieut. G. ...	527	Douglas, Capt. C. A., 205, 215, 269	
De la Cour, Lieut. A., 4; Capt., 95, 98, 100, 101; Major, 107; Lt.-Col. ...	115	Douglas, Corpl. ...	230
De la Rey, Gen., 470, 473, 474, 479, 488, 489		Douglas, Ensign ...	379
Demaine, Pte. W. ...	516	Douglas, Major-Gen. ...	77
De Maugiron, Gen. ...	39, 43	Douglas, Surgeon's-Mate ...	135
Dempsey, Pte. J. ...	328	Doull, Capt. J. D., 490, 497, 498, 503, 521, 524	
Denison, 2nd Lieut. B. N., 533-536; Adj., 538, 539		Dowdall, 2nd Lieut. T. P., 418, 436, 439; death of, 440, 441, 444, 466	
Dennis, Lt.-Gen. ...	416	Dowling, Pte. ...	370
Denshire, Capt. ...	368	Downey, Pte. ...	359
Deshon, Major-Gen. F. G. T.; appointed Col. of Regt. ...	521	Drafts sent to South Africa ...	502
Despatches, Mentions in ...	372	Draper, Sir W. ...	116, 121, 122
De Stainville, Gen. ...	66, 89	Drew, Lieut., 193; missing, 201, 205	
D'Estrées, Marshal ...	87, 88, 91	Driburg ...	76
De Wet, Gen. ...	483-485	Drury, Capt. and Adj. ...	356
Dewhurst, Pte. ...	263	Duggan, Corpl. ...	514
De Wilton, Lieut., 431; Capt. 435		Du Muy, Gen. ...	61-63, 66, 67
Dews, Pte. ...	230	Dundas, Gen. ...	141 <i>et seq.</i> , 160
Dewanap, Lce.-Corpl. G. 508, 516		Dungworth, Pte. ...	490
Devereux, Lieut. W. P. ...	378	Dunkin, Major, 187, 193, 205, 213	
De Vismes, Ensign 215, 216, 219, 237		Dupont, Lieut. J. ...	95
Dickson, Lieut., 330; Major 341		D'Urban, Gen. Sir B. ...	337
Dibblie, Pte. ...	475	Dürrenberg, 89; Dürrenberg Gate ...	67
Dill, Capt. R., 435, 484, 485, 488, 503, 515		Düsseldorf ...	56
Divisions, British, in Peninsular War, 1st, 236, 238, 239, 246, 247, 249; 3rd., 236, 246, 247, 249; 4th, 236, 246, 285, 286; 5th, 236, 246, 247, 249; 6th, 236, 238, 239, 246; 7th, 236, 238, 239, 240, 242, 246, 248, 249, 250, 252, 255; Light, 236, 247		Dutton, Pte. W. ...	444
		Du Vernet, Lieut. I. S. ...	378
		Dyas, Ensign, 215, 226-229; Lieut., 230; "Dyas and the Stormers," ...	235, 237, 283
		Dyer, Lieut. ...	344
		Dymel (or Diemel) River 60, 76, 83	

INDEX

E

	PAGE
Earle, Capt. H. W., 399, 402, 404, 407-409; Major, 436, 439, 442, 443, 449, 450, 452, 466, 471, 472, 477, 478, 488	
Eckford, Lieut. ...	407, 414
Edward VII, King, death of	539
Edwards, Pte., Humane Society Medal ...	533
Eglinton, Earl of, 105, 109, 128, 139; transferred from Colonelcy of 51st. ...	161, 162
Eimbeck ...	66
Elba, Napoleon escapes from	282
El Bengo ...	202
Elford, Ensign J., 95; Lieut., 100; Capt., 118, 121, 128, 135; Col., 166, 167	
Elger, Chaplain ...	131
Elliott, Gen. ...	61, 69, 71, 72
Elles, Lieut. A. W., 406; Major, 532, 533-536; promoted to command 2nd Bn. 537, 538, 539	
Ellis, Lieut. R. H. ...	504
Ellis, Lieut. W. R. J., 418, 431; Capt., 461, 462, 506, 515, 516; Major, ...	521, 524-526

	PAGE
Ellis, Pte., death of ...	533
Elliott, Ensign W. H., 215, 237, 252, 270, 272, 273, 278, 284; Capt., 302; Major, 304, 306-308; Lt.-Col., 309; retires...	336
Elliott, Pte. ...	230
Elliott, Sir G. 141, 142, 160, 161	
Elsa River, crossing of	260, 310
Elsmie, Lieut. ...	398, 399, 402, 405
Emsdorf, action at ...	60
England, 2nd Lieut. E. ...	504
England, Regiments arrive at, from France ...	296
English, Chaplain ...	129
Epper, Pte. ...	488
Erlinghausen, Camp at...	53, 66
Errington, Lieut., 305; Capt., 308; Major, 309, 316, 321, 324, 326; Lt.-Col. to command, 335, 341, appointed Colonel, 416; death of ...	453
Erwitte ...	79, 82
Evans, Pte. ...	485
Evatt, Ensign T. ...	100
Expedition against Jawaki Afridis ...	350

F

Falcon, 2nd Lieut. G., 533, 534, 536	
Farewell Orders by Lord Kit-chener ...	500
Farrington, Capt., 340, 344; Col., 395, 398, 399, 403, 405, 406, appointed A.G. Madras, 407, 408, 409	
Faulkes, Lce.-Corpl. ...	478
Ferdinand, Duke of Brunswick, 25-27, 30, 31, 35; Minden Orders, 46, 53, 56, 59, 80, 81; farewell order ...	92
Fernyhough, Lieut. H. C., 436, 439, 475, 503; Capt., 515, 516, 521, 534, 536	
Ferrier, Ensign ...	388
Fetherstonhaugh, Major-Gen. ...	469, 472
Finamore, Pte. ...	230
Finch, Chaplain ...	312, 134
Finn, Pte. J. ...	444
Fitch, Major ...	134, 135
Fitton, Pte. C. ...	475, 516

Fitzpatrick, Asst. Surgeon 284, 298	
Fitzpatrick, Bugler T. ...	333
Flamank, Ensign, 215; Lieut., 237, 284; Capt., 301	
Fleming, Ensign, 138; Capt. 173	
Fletcher, Lce.-Corpl. ...	490
Flood, Capt. ...	169
Flude, Q. Mr J. ...	134, 135
Fogg, Pte. ...	490
Foggarty, Sergt. ...	469
Foley, Pte. ...	485
Folliott, Asst.-Surgeon ...	344
Forbes, Lieut. I. ...	378
Fornoli ...	144, 146-149
Forestier-Walker, Gen. Sir F. 468	
Forrest, Ensign ...	86
Forrister, Sergt. ...	269
Fort Oswego ...	2, 10
Fort Ramakins ...	210, 211
Fort St. George ...	170
Fortescue, Chaplain ...	134
Four Company System started	529

THE HISTORY OF THE K.O.Y.L.I.

	PAGE
Fox, 2nd Lieut. R. M. D.	
436, 439, 468; Lieut.,	477,
478, 515; Capt.,	532, 533
Fox, Pte., Humane Society	
Medal	533
Foy, Capt.	40-42
Foy, General	277
France, 51st leaves	296
Frankfort captured by French	
	36, 54, 69
Fraser, Ensign	277, 284
Frederick, King of Prussia	25-28
Frederick, Lieut.	193, 205, 215,
216, 237, 254, 269; Capt....	283

	PAGE
Freke, Col., exchanges to 51st	
with Col. Campbell...	308
French, Gen., orders <i>vs</i> 2nd Bn.	494
French, Pte.	269
Fritslar	57, 76
Froggatt, Lieut.	508
Froggatt, Pte.	508
Fuente Guinaldo	236, 237
Fuller, Lieut. E.	95, 100, 121
Fullerton, Lieut.	193, 205
Fulwood, Lce.-Corpl.	478
Furye, Major N., 4; Lt.-Col.	
commanding 51st	34;
wounded, 45; killed	59, 98

G

Gadie, Cr.-Sergt.	469, 515, 516
Galbraith, Lieut.	284
Gall, Pte.	359
Gallaher, Pte.	514
Gallimore, Pte., killed...	507, 508
Gardiner, Capt. E.	385, 392
Gardiner, Surgeon-Major	399
Garland, Pte.	475
Garlick, Pte. A.	455
Gascoigne, Lieut. E. J.	378
Gatacre, 2nd Lieut. W. E.	
	519, 534, 536
Gavin, Ensign W.	109
George V., King, Coronation of	539
George, Prince of Greece	532, 533
Germete	61
Ghilzais, Operations against	369, 370
Gib, Ensign C. B.	378
Gibbs, Paymaster	215, 284, 309
Gibraltar, 102; 51st leaves for	
Toulon	140, 524
Gibson, Volunteer, 46; Ensign,	
59; death of...	75
Gibson, Gentleman Volunteer	265
Giessen	36, 53
Gilby, Capt. W. B.	377
Gill, Lieut. J.	75, 95, 100
Gillott, Pte.	490
Glover, Capt. F. B. G.	385, 393
Godbold, Cr.-Sergt. O.	538
Godwin, Major-Gen. H.	
	314, 319, 320, 322, 325, 326
Gohfeld, Prince of	53
Good, Pte.	475
Goodwin, Pte.	230, 260
Goldrick, Pte.	260

Gordon, Lieut. Peter, wounded	
	45, 46, 75, 77
Gorman, Q.Mr. T.	385, 393
Gotha	76
Gottingen	66, 82
Gould, Pte.	443, 478
Gouldsbury, Ensign	387, 388
Gowans, Lieut. W.,	462, 463;
Capt., 520, 521; Major	530
Gowland, Pte.	488
Goznell, Pte. G.	488, 516
Graeme, Ensign R. C.	344;
Capt., 356, 359; Major,	372;
Lt.-Col.	416, 431
Graham, Capt. H. A.	385
Graham, Lieut. and Adjt.	392
Graham, Major-Gen.,	208, 211,
	238, 257, 260, 263
Graham, Sergt.-Major H.,	517;
Q.Mr....	519, 520, 524
Grammont, 51st at	285
Granby, Major-Gen. Lord,	29,
	30, 35; C.-in-C. in Germany,
	54, 59, 63, 74, 76, 77, 79, 80,
	88, 89; farewell order
	93
Grant, Col.	256-264
Grant, Pte.	478
Graspan, action at	473, 474
Gray, Capt.	6
Greaves, Pte	475
Greibenstein	88
Green, Corpl.	274
Green, Lce.-Corpl. J.; Humane	
Society Medal	518
Green, Ensign T., 5; wounded,	
45, 95, 100; Capt.	112

INDEX

	PAGE
Green, Pte. C. ...	478
Green, Pte. H....	478
Greenwood, Pte. ...	490
Gregg, Pte. ...	263
Grenfell, Lord ; presents South African War Medals to 2nd Bn.	531
Griffin, Major-Gen., 55-59 ; wounded, ...	67, 68, 71
Griffin, Pte. T. ; killed	244
Griffith, Lieut. H., 385, 399, 404, 406, 452	

	PAGE
Griffith, Capt. J. H. S. ...	461
Griffiths, Pte. ...	478
Grimes, Pte. J. ...	472
Guadiana, Valley of the	217
Guarda ...	218
Guernsey, 51st quartered in...	189
Guest, Cr.-Sergt. W. ...	444, 466
Guinaldo ...	233
Gun, Sergt. W. ...	136
Gundamuck 361, 362, 366, 367, 369	
Guthrie, Cr.-Sergt. R....	538

H

Hadley, Pte. ...	475
Hague, Sergt. H. ...	472
Hailstone, Pte. ...	485
Halhed, Lieut. N. G. B., 525, 533, 534, 544 ; death of	536
Hall, Ensign J....	5, 138
Hall, 2nd Lieut. G. C. W. G., 436, 439, 443, 444, 469, 485 ; Capt. ...	515, 519, 521
Hall, Pte. A. ...	444
Halle ...	89
Halliday, Lieut. ...	415
Halliday, Pte. ...	505
Hameln ...	78, 82
Hamilton, Asst.-Surgeon ...	237
Hamilton, Ensign, 193 ; Lieut., 215, 260	
Hamilton, Lieut. A. ...	5, 95, 98
Hamilton, Lieut. L. A. M., 398, 399, 407 ; Major, 524-526, promoted Lt.-Col. ; retires	529
Hamm ...	77, 78, 79, 80
Handley, Sergt. E. A. T. ...	461
Hands, Capt. F. W. , 377 ; Major	380
Hangwelle, action at	181, 182, 186
Hanley, Pte. ...	230
Hankow, trouble at	528
Hanover ...	82, 88
Hanway, Lieut. A. ...	95
Harcastle, Pte. ...	475
Hardenberg, Gen. ...	61, 69, 76
Harding, Pte. ...	478
Hardwick, Pte. ...	505
Hare, Ensign W. H., 193, 196, 203 ; Lieut., 205, 209 ; Major	215, 216, 237, 283, 318, 336
Hare, 2nd Lieut H. A. ...	533, 534, 536
Hargrave, Pte. ...	263
Harmer, Pte ...	475

Harris, Lieut. G. S. ...	436
Harris, Pte. W. ...	444
Harrison, Lieut. J. ...	95
Hart, Capt. W. H. S. ...	385, 393
Hart, Pte. ...	291
Harvey, Lieut. G. ...	378
Hastenbeck ...	87
Hatton, Ensign ...	135
Haughton, Lt.-Col. J. 438-443, 466	
Haward, Surgeon ...	388, 392
Hawke, Admiral Sir E. 18, 19, 21	
Hawkins, Lieut. D. J. ...	390, 393
Hawley, Ensign, 193, 203, 205 ; Lieut. 215 ...	283
Haworth, Lieut. L. B. H. 436, 439	
Hay, Ensign ...	387, 388
Hay, Lt.-Col. ...	380
Hays, Cr.-Sergt. ...	387
Hazeltine, Pte. ...	478
Heaps, Pte. J. ...	444
Heath, Major H. N. C., 453 ; Lt.-Col., 500, 515, 516, 520 ; promoted to command, 521 ; resigns, 523 ; Brig.-Gen. ...	543
Heilbron ...	483, 484
Heligoland, detachment at	298
Hely, Capt. P. ...	133
Hemsworth, Lce.-Corpl., Humane Society Medal...	533
Hepworth, Pte. ...	485, 490
Herbert, Chaplain ...	132
Hereditary Prince of Brunswick ...	57-61, 72, 80
Herriott, Pte. ...	478
Herzfeld ...	80
Hesse ...	61, 88
Hewett, Pte. ...	478
Heygate, 2nd Lieut. C. R. ...	527
Hickie, Capt. C. J. 525, 533, 536	
Hickie, Lieut. 193, 215, 219, 237	

THE HISTORY OF THE K.O.Y.L.I.

	PAGE
Hicks, Ensign, 193, 205, 215 ;	
Lieut., 230 ...	232
Higginbottom, Pte. J. ...	333
Higginson, Capt. H. L. ...	385
Hilbeck ...	79
Hill, Ensign A. ...	5
Hill, Gen., 236, 241, 257, 260,	
263, 277, 278, 285, 289-291	
Hill, Pte. W., 444 ; Lce-Corpl.	478
Hille ...	39
Hilliard, Lieut. W. E., 390, 392 ;	
Major, 398, 299, 405, 407-409	412
Hillows, Pte. W. ...	156
Hinchinbroke, Lieut. Lord	77, 86
Hind, Lieut. F. ...	504
Hindle, Lce.-Corpl. ...	475
Hirst, Pte. ...	475
Hobson, Pte. ...	485
Hodge, Pte. ...	260
Hof Geismar ...	85
Hogan, Lieut. J., 34, 95, 96 ;	
Capt. ...	99, 100, 102
Hogge, Ensign H. A. ...	385
Hohenkirchen ...	61, 89
Hohenover ...	78
Holland, Lce.-Corpl. ...	357
Hollor, Pte. ...	475
Holmes, Commodore, captures	
Emden ...	27
Holstein, Duke of ...	41
Holt, Lieut. ...	414, 415, 431
Honey, Lieut., 193 ; missing	201
Hong Kong, 1st Bn. arrives at	527
Honours for "Minden," 48 ;	
"Fuentes d'Onor," 225 ;	
"Vittoria" and "Nivelle,"	
275 ; "Peninsula," 284 ;	
"Waterloo," 296 ; "Pegu,"	
334 ; "Afghanistan," 373 ;	
"South Africa" ...	523
Hood, Admiral... 141 <i>et seq.</i> , 154	
Hood, Capt. ...	305

Illingen ...	79
Imhoff ...	41
Immenhausen ...	66, 69, 85
India, 51st ordered to...	169
Indiamen : "Alligator," 169 ;	
"Asia," 188 ; "Cuffnells,"	
169 ; "Harwich," 188 ; "Po-	
mone," 169 ; "Royal Char-	
lotte," ...	169

	PAGE
Hooker, Pte. ...	274
Hope, Gen. Sir J., 198, 199, 202-	
204, 241, 242, 247, 252	
Hope, Pte. ...	478
Hopkins, Pte. ...	230
Hotham, Rev. J. ...	30
Hotham, Pte. ...	478
Hornsby, Capt. H. H. ...	377
Hosken, Lieut. J. T. ...	385
Howard, Capt. W. ...	100
Howard, Lieut. ...	284
Howard, Major-Gen., 54, 57, 69,	
70, 71-73, 77-79, 80	
Howard, Pte. ...	478, 481
Howes, Pte. ...	267
Hougoumont ...	287-289
Houston, Brig.-Gen., 208-211,	
217, 221-223, 228, 233, 234	
Hoxter ...	82, 83, 84
Hughes, Capt. ...	240, 241
Hughes, Pte. ...	274
Hughes, Pte. M. ...	516
Hughes, 2nd Lieut. E. St. G.,	
436, 439, 443, 444, 466	
Hughes, 2nd Lieut. H. K.	
519, 520, 524-526	
Hull, Lieut. ...	121, 128
Hull, Pte. J. ...	333
Hume, Lt.-Gen. Sir R., 432,	
transferred to Border Regt.,	
521, 531	
Hunt, Capt. V. E., 431, 432 ;	
Major... 436-439	
Hunter, Gen. Sir A. ...	486
Hursley Park, Winchester, last	
station of 1st Bn. prior to	
Great War ...	530
Huskisson, Lt.-Col. N., 414,	
415 ; retires ...	416
Hutchinson, Capt., 135, 138 ;	
Major... 139	
Huttlcy, Corpl. H. ...	516

I

Inglis, Major-Gen., 265-268,	
270, 271, 273, 274, 277, 279	
Inspection by H.R.H. Prince	
of Wales ...	348
Ionian Islands, service in 299 <i>et</i>	
<i>seq.</i>	
Irby, Ensign, 307, 308, 325,	
Capt., 328-330, 333, 335, 337 ;	
Lt.-Col. dies of cholera, 340	
Isaacson, Lieut. G. C....	284, 298
Isherwood, Lieut. ...	193, 205

INDEX

J

	PAGE
Jackman, Pte.	230
Jackson, Pte. E., 472; killed,	507, 508
Jackson, Pte. J.	444
Jacques, Capt. J., 100; Major,	124-128; Col., 131-133, retires.
Jagdalak ...	367, 368, 371
Jamrud ...	355, 360
James, Pte.	274
James, Boy, death of ...	533
Jaques, Ensign ...	135, 138
Jarvis, Pte.	490
Jarvis, Sergt.-Major J., appoint-	ed Adjt., 46; Ensign 95, 96,
	99, 100
Jawaki Campaign ...	349-353
Jennings, Lieut. and Adjt. ...	193
Jefferies, Pte. ...	488
Jeffries, Pte. ...	478
Jephson, Pte. ...	514
Jervis, Admiral Sir J. ...	166, 167
Johnson, Asst.-Surgeon ...	215, 219
Johnson, Corpl. W. ...	444

	PAGE
Johnson, 2nd Lieut. H. C., 468,	533-536; Capt., ... 538, 543
Johnson, Lieut. H., 356, 358,	372; Capt. and Adjt. Sir H.,
	399, 403; Major, 461, 462;
	obtains command, 464, 465,
	518-520, gives up command
	on appointment to Staff.
Johnson, Pte. ...	318
Johnson, Pte. ...	475, 514
Johnston, Asst.-Surgeon ...	193, 205
Johnston, Ensign W., 284;	Lieut. ... 294
Jones, Ensign and Adjt., 216,	226, 237; Lieut. 254, 263, 284
Jones, 2nd Lieut. F. W. ...	455
Jones, Sergt. W. ...	513, 516
Jones, Sergt.-Major ...	210
Jones, Surgeon-Major ...	356
Jordan, Pte. G. R. ...	402
Jubb, Pte. ...	478
Judge, Q.Mr. W. G., 415, 418,	436, 450, 515, 516

K

Kabul ...	354, 365, 366
Kampenbrock ...	71
Kandy, advance on ...	176
Kaye, 2nd Lieut. H. S.,	519, 520, 524, 525
Kaye, Pte. D. ...	444
Kearney, Ensign, J. H. 100;	Lieut. ... 114
Kelly, Capt., ...	193, 205, 215, 254, 269, 284
Kelly, Lieut., 388; Capt., 390,	392
Kelly, Pte. ...	291
Kelly, Pte. H. ...	475, 478, 514
Kennedy, Ensign ...	210, 215, 219
Kennedy, Pte. ...	490
Kennett, Capt. ...	360, 361, 372
Kenny, Capt. J. G. E. G. ...	377
Kensington, Ensign H. B. ...	378
Kent, Lieut. G. H. ...	526
Keogh, Surgeon ...	378
Keppel, Lieut. C. R.	503, 533, 534, 536
Kerrins, Pte. J. ...	444
Kerry, Pte. ...	475
Kersley, O.-R.-Sergt. ...	359
Kettily, Capt. ...	276

Keyes, Gen. ...	351, 352
Keyt, Lieut. J. T., 174, 185;	Capt., 193, 205, 215, 219,
	232, 254, 269, 283, 288;
	Lt.-Col. ... 297, 299
Khyber Pass, "The Death	March" ... 362-364
Kielmansegg, Gen. ...	57, 58, 69
Kimberley, Relief of ...	482
King George II., death of ...	74
King, 2nd Lieut. C. E. D. ...	538
King, Pte. ...	26
King, Pte. ...	488
"King's Own," title of, granted	299
Kingsley, Col., 20, 23; Major-	Gen. ... 29, 32, 42, 44, 54, 68
Kirby, Capt. F. ...	63, 95, 98, 100
Kirch Denkers ...	78
Kitchen, Lce.-Corpl., killed ...	401
Kitchener, Lord, assumes com-	mand in S. A. ... 491
Kitteridge, Pte. ...	490
Kleinenberg ...	84
Klein Reckum ...	74
Kloster Kampen ...	66, 71
Klosterzeven, Convention of	13, 25

THE HISTORY OF THE K.O.Y.L.I.

	PAGE
Knollis, Lieut. S., 45, 46, 95, 100; Capt., 121; Major ...	128
Knott, Pte. ...	475, 478
Koehler, Major ...	141-148
Koesfeld ...	31

	PAGE
Korbeck ...	61, 63, 66, 85
Krause, Ensign H. ...	284, 294
Krofdorf ...	53
Kroonstadt ...	483
Kurrachee, 51st leaves ...	344

L

La Haye Sainte ...	287
Lahr ...	67
Lamb, Sergt.-Cook J. W. ...	538
Lambert, 2nd Lieut. K. ...	538
Lambley, Pte. J. ...	444
Lancaster, Corpl. ...	484
Landi Khana ...	358
Landi Kotal ...	361
Langford, Q.Mr. ...	393
Latter, Capt. ...	317
Lawler, Pte. ...	267
Lawn, Pte. J. ...	516
Lavey, Pte. D. ...	273
Lawton, Cr.-Sergt. ...	469
Lawton, Lce.-Corpl. ...	514
Lawton, Sergt....	513, 514
Lawrence, Pte. J. ...	444, 485
Lee-Metford Rifle introduced	455
Leeming, Lce.-Corpl. ...	475
Leicester, Lieut. F., 415, 431; Sir F....	505
Leith, Major-Gen., assumes command of Bde.; 198, 195, 199, 202, 203, 246,	247
Leith-Hay, Sir A. ...	201
Lethbridge, Capt. C. W. ...	385
Lennox, Lt.-Col. Lord A., 60, 67, 68, 72, 73, 83; Lt.-Gen.,	123, 124
Leonard, Pte. ...	478
Lewes, Lieut. ...	344
Leyria, City of... ..	216
Light Infantry, 51st made ...	206
Ligonier, Lord, C. in C., 13, 15, 28, 35, 54, 74	
Lilley, Pte. ...	475

Lindley, fighting at ...	483, 484
Lindore, Lord ...	85
Lintott, Lieut. ...	284
Lippe ...	78, 79
Lippspringe ...	53
Lippstadt ...	53, 69, 78, 79
Lisbon, 51st ordered to	165, 216
Listingen ...	67
Littledale, 2nd Lieut. H. A. P., 519, 520, 524, 525	
Livesay, Lieut. J. ...	95
Livingstone, Pte. ...	333
Llerena ...	238, 239
Lloyd, Lieut. ...	356
Lloyd, Pte. W. ...	444
Lock, Ensign ...	284
Lockhart, Lt.-Gen. Sir W. 434, 437, 448	
Logan, Major, 169, 177; Brev. Lt.-Col. ...	178, 181
Lomas, Pte. C. ...	516
Long, Gen. ...	217
Long, 2nd Lieut. L. W. ...	477, 478
Lonsdale, Lieut. C. H. ...	385
Lovell, Capt. ...	310
Lückner, Gen. 40, 57-79, 66, 88, 89	
Ludinghausen, quarters of 51st	75
Ludlow, Gentleman Volunteer	277
Lughman Valley, operations in	370, 371
Lugo, 196, 198; stand at 199, 201	
Luther, Lieut. A. C. G. ...	534, 536
Lyons, Pte. F. W. ...	444
Lysaght, Ensign H. ...	100, 105
Lytton, Lord, Viceroy ...	354

M

Macbean, Capt. ...	64, 72
MacBetts, Surgeon ...	393
Macdonald, Bandsman E., 443, 444; Band Sergt. ...	538
Macdowall, Major-Gen. 175 <i>et seq</i>	
Mack, Cr.-Sergt. W. ...	538
Mackenzie, Major J. R., 385; Lt.-Col., 386, 388, 389, 390, 392, 393	

Mackenzie, Lieut. C. A. ...	504
Mackenzie, Major-Gen. ...	194, 195
Madden, Lieut. S. A., 317, 318; Major, 344; Lt.-Col. 345, 347, 352, 355, 356, 362, 372	
Madden, Pte. ...	490
Maddison, Pte. J. ...	444
Maddock, Rev. T., Chaplain 5, 11, 96, 98	

INDEX

	PAGE
Maddy, Pte.	508
Madras, 51st lands at...	170, 309
Madrid, occupation of...	284
Magaliesberg	488-490
Magersfontein, action of,	480-482, 509
Maguire, Pte.	478
Maher, Pte.	230, 267
Mahon, Ensign W. G.,	193 ;
Lieut.,	215, 274, 283
Maibey, Sergt.	250
Mainwaring, Lt.-Col.,	189, 192,
193, 196, 205, 210, 215, 220,	222 ; placed under arrest 223, 232
Mainwaring, Volunteer W. D.,	205 ; Ensign, 215, 222, 237,
258, 276, 278 ; Lieut.,	283-
285, 289 ; Major, ...	308, 310
Maitland, Lieut.	284
Major, Pte.	263
Malcolm, Ensign	114
Malcolm, Major-Gen. G. A.,	386 ; death of
Mallinson, Lieut. H.	525-528, 533-536
Mally, Pte,	267
Malta, 2nd Bn. lands in, 414 ;	embarks at Durban for, 502 ;
reaches	533
Maltby, Ensign	388
Mandalay	399
Manique	167
Manners, Capt.	317, 321, 326
Manningham, Major-Gen.	194, 195, 198, 202
Marburg	36, 54, 76
March, Pioneer Sergt. ...	538
Margarey, Ensign	393
Marlborough, Duke of, 14, 23,	29 ; death of
Marment, Pte.	514
Marmont, Marshal, 225, 233,	237, 238, 241, at Salamanca,
243 <i>et seq.</i>	
Marmount, Pte.	490, 508
Marples, Pte.	514
Marrable, Lieut. A. G.,	400,
404 ; Capt. 436, 439, 443,	444, 466, 469, 515, 516 ;
Major	527, 528, 534, 536
Marriott, Lieut.-Col. ...	92
Marsden, Pte.	260
Marshall, Lce.-Corpl. ...	478
Marsland, Pte.	486, 516

	PAGE
Marsland, Sergt.	274
Marston, Capt.... ..	327
Martello ... 144, 145, 148, 149	
Martin, Capt. W.	4, 77, 86
Martin, Lce.-Corpl.	508
Martin, Lieut. H.	274, 284, 298
Martin, Lieut.	513, 514
Martin, Major-Gen. A. G.,	appointed Col. 51st, 162 ;
death of	172
Massena, Marshal 214, 218, 220, 224	
Matthews, Lce.-Corpl. ...	475
Matthews, Pte.	292
Maude, Gen.	358, 360
Mauritius	450
Mawhood, Pte.	509, 510
Maxwell, Major, 36, 41, 44, 55,	57, 61-64, 68, 223
May, Capt. T. P.	377
Mayor, Pte. G.	333
Mayorga	196, 198
McCabe, Lieut., 193, 215 ; Capt.	237 ; killed
McCarthy, Sergt., killed ...	370
McCleish, Surgeon	156
McConiff, Pte	514
McDonald, Pte. P.	328
McFall, Lieut. A. W. C.,	414,
415, 418, 431 ; Capt. ...	462
McGlinchy, Pte.	374
McGowan, Pte.	478
McHugh, Corpl.	333
McHugh, Pte.	475
McIntyre, Pte.	539
McManus, Cr.-Sergt. J. ...	538
McMullin, 2nd Lieut. ...	503
McPherson, Ensign J. ...	95
Medals, presented, Afghan War,	353, Jawaki, 373, 395 ;
Tirah, 449 ; Humane Society,	452, 453, 455
Medhurst, Capt.	319
Medina del Campo	245
Megson, Lce.-Corpl., R. H. S.	Medal
Memorial, Burma War, 336 ;	South African War, unveiling
522, 523 ; Peninsular War,	539-541
Mercer, Lieut. C. W., 174, 181	185 ; Capt.
Mercier, Lieut. C., 105, 118,	121 ; Capt.
Meredith, Ensign B. C. ...	100

THE HISTORY OF THE K.O.Y.L.I.

	PAGE
Merritt, Lieut. I. ...	378
Metcalfe, Pte. ...	481
Methuen, Gen. Lord, 469, 470, 477; presents S. A. Medals, 479, 521-522, 527	
Meyer, Capt.-Lieut. P. ...	46
M. I. Company, 1st Bn., 505 <i>et seq.</i> ; 2nd Bn., ...	509 <i>et seq.</i>
Miles, 2nd Lieut. H. F. ...	519, 220
Militia, 1st W. Y. Rifles, 189, 3rd W. Y., 189; 1st W. Y., 207; 3rd Bn. ...	503, 504
Miller, Lce.-Corpl. W. ...	444, 488
Miller, Pte. G. ...	516
Mills, Pte. ...	411, 452
Mills, Q.Mr., 215; death of	251, 255
Milnes, Pte. ...	514
Milton, Lieut. P. W. A. A., 361, 366, 368, 372; Capt., 400, 401, 404, 409, 414, 418, 425, 427, 429; Major, 460-463, 474, 509	
Minchin, Ensign, 193; Lieut., 205, 215, 219, 237, 254, 269, 283	
Minden, 37; battle of, 38 <i>et seq.</i>	53, 58
Mingay, Pte. ...	274
Minorca, 102; 51st embarks for, 106; siege of	117-120
Mitchell, Lt.-Col. exchanges to 51st, 231, 235, 237, 244, 252, 254, 268, 270-272, 281, 283; to command 4th Bde. at Waterloo, 285, 291, 295; death of ...	297
Mitford, Capt. ...	339
Modder River, action at, 476-478, 509	
Mohammed Ali Hassan Bey, Lieut. ...	520
Moimento ...	253, 255
Molyneux, Lieut. A. M. ...	378
Momperson, Col. ...	92
Monaghan, Pte. ...	475
Money, Capt. R. C., 461, 462,	

	PAGE
464; Col., 472, 476, 519; appointed to command, 523, 524, 525; retires ...	526
Montgomerie, Col. Hon. A. (afterwards Earl of Eglinton) 100	
Montgomery, Capt. R., 4; wounded, 45; Major, 95, 98, 100-102	
Moorhouse, Capt. H. ...	504
Moore, Cr.-Sergt. ...	535
Moore, Cr.-Sergt. ...	315
Moore, Ensign J., 110; Lieut., 113; Major, re-appointed to 51st, 132; Lt.-Col., 133-161; methods, 134, 135; wounded 153; Sir John, 191 <i>et seq.</i>	538, 540
Moore, Lce.-Corpl. ...	481
Moore, Lieut. A. ...	73, 185
Moore, Sergt. J., 516; drowned	533
Morshead, Major-Gen., ap- pointed Col. 51st	172, 206, 284
Moran, Pte. J. ...	444
Mordaunt, Lt.-Gen. Sir J., 13- 21, 23; court martial	28
Morris, Pte. R. ...	444
Morrison, Lieut. ...	392
Morrison, 2nd Lieut. L. G. ...	526
Mortimer, Pte. ...	274
Morville, Pte. ...	274
Moseley, Pte. G. ...	444, 475
Mostyn, Major-Gen., 35; Lt.- Geo., 78, 106, 113; death of	115
Mozello, storming of ...	152-154
Mullins, Pte. ...	508
Munby, 2nd Lieut. J. E. 519, 526	
Münden... ..	76
Münster, 35-37; capture of fortress, 53, 69, 75, 78, 85, 93	
Murdock, Pte. ...	478
Murray, Lt.-Gen. Hon. J. 107-121	
Murray, Q.Mr. F. T., 356; retires ...	395, 399
Myers, Pte. ...	475

N

Napier, Col. R., 3; Major-Gen., 7, 9, transferred	11
Napier, Ensign ...	121
Nave de Haver ...	221, 222
Neal, Pte. ...	277
Negombo ...	182, 185, 186

Nelson, Capt. Horatio	152, 161
Nelson, Pte. ...	274
Nelson, Sergt. ...	485
Nesbitt, Lieut. ...	117
Neuhaus ...	92
Newbold, Pte. ...	478

INDEX

	PAGE
Newbolt, Ensign R. G.,	385 ;
Lieut., ...	388, 392
Nice, Q.Mr. ...	414
Nive, River ...	275
Nivelle, Battle of,	
272, 286, 287, 288, 291	
Nixon, Lieut. ...	95
Noble, Capt. W. ...	99
Noble, Chaplain ...	128, 129
Nogales ...	197
Noitgedacht, action at	489

	PAGE
Nolan, Pte. ...	475
Nordmann, Brigadier ...	66-67
Norie, Lieut. ...	415
North, Hon. F., Gov. of Ceylon	
173 <i>et seq.</i>	
Northey, Mrs ...	201
Nowshera ...	342
Nugent, Lieut., 344 ; Capt.,	
356, 357, 359, 366, 367, 368,	
370, 372	

O

Oades, Bugler J. W.,	486 ;
Sergt.-Bugler ...	538
Oakes, Capt. H., 4 ; Major, 34,	
transferred to 33rd...	60
Ober Ostingen ...	66
Occupation, Army of	295
O'Connell, Lieut. M. ...	185
O'Donnell, Lieut. D. ...	185
Ogilvie, Lieut. ...	131
O'Hara, Gen. ...	140, 142
O'Hara, Pte. ...	490
O'Nial, Surg. ...	364
Operations in Eastern Trans-	
vaal ...	492 <i>et seq.</i>
Ormsby, Lieut. T., death of	180
Orthes, 277, battle of	278

Orange-Bromehead, Lieut.	
J. W. ...	538
Osnabrück ...	36, 37, 54, 86
Ossenburg ...	73
Ossendorf ...	61, 62
Ostend, 51st arrives at	285
Ottley, Capt. and Adj. G. F.,	
418, 422, 436, 439, 442, 443 ;	
Major, 450, 477, 478, 516,	
Lt.-Col., ...	543
Ottley, Lieut. G.G., 414 ; Capt.,	
415, 434, 435, 436, 439, 450,	
468, 469, 509, 533, 534, 536	
Ouchterlony, Lieut. J. D.	385
Owen, Capt. E. H. M.	385

P

Paderborn 35, 53, 55, 76-78, 82	
Page, Lieut. S. F. ...	385
Paget, Gen. ...	483, 485-487
Pampeluna ...	264, 265
Paoli, Gen. ...	141-143, 148
Paris, surrender of ...	294
Parker, Col., relieves Brudenell	
at Emden ...	35
Parker, Pte. ...	478
Parkinson, Pte. ...	488
Parliament, thanks of, to Army	294
Patterson, Sergt.-Major A. S.,	
455 ; Q.-Mr., 461, 499, 517	
Payn, Lieut. D. E. ...	460, 461
Payne, Cr.-Sergt. P. E. ...	538
Peace Messages ...	499
Peake, Ensign W., wounded,	
45 ; Lieut., ...	77, 86, 94, 95
Pearce, Lieut. ...	403
Pearce, Pte. ...	478
Pearcey, Pte. ...	260

Pearse, Pte. ...	498
Pease, Lieut. L. W., 414 ; Capt. 517	
Peck, Lieut. ...	75
Peel, Pte. ...	230
Pegu, capture of ...	325
Pena Macor ...	238
Penny, 2nd Lieut. T. E. F. ...	538
Pepperell, Col. Sir W.	2, 10
Percy, Ensign J. S., 193 ; Lieut.	
205, 215, 237, 263	
Percy, Ensign F., 284, 286 ;	
to half pay	298
Peshawar ...	342, 348
Petershagen, Hospital at ...	53
Peterson, Lieut. ...	415
Petford, Pte. ...	475
Phillips, Capt. ...	40, 42, 43, 63, 64
Phillips, Pte. ...	230
Phipps, Lieut. and Q.Mr. ...	118
Picton, Capt. ...	68
Picton, Gen. T.	226, 262, 278

THE HISTORY OF THE K.O.Y.L.I.

	PAGE
Piercy Sergt.	253
Piers Ensign J.	95, 98
Pike, Pte.	260
Pilmer, Lieut. R., 317, 320 ; capture flag, 321, 328, 332, 334, 336	485
Pinchbeck, Pte.	380
Pinder Capt.	274
Pinder, Pte.	344
Pinhey, Lieut.	269
Pinner, Pte.	54
Pitt	193, 205 ; Capt., 215, 237 ; captured. 274, 283, 288, 294
Phelps, Lieut. J. H., 193, 205 ; Capt., 215, 237 ; captured. 274, 283, 288, 294	230
Plumb, Pte.	88
Pole, Col. Sacheverell ...	476
Pole-Carew, Major-Gen. ...	174, 179, 182-184
Pollock, Capt.	193, 205
Pollock, Paymaster ...	134, 135
Poole, Chaplain ...	498
Poole, Pte.	230
Pope, Pte.	538
Porter, Cr.-Sergt. H.	164
Porto Ferrajo ...	lands at 204, 212, 215
Portsmouth, Regt. lands at 204, 212, 215	518-520, 524
Postlethwaite, Lieut. F. J. M. 518-520, 524	

	PAGE
Potts, Capt. W. T. ...	461, 462
Potts, Ensign ...	135, 138
Pounds, Corpl.	291
Powell, Lieut. C. P. B. ...	507, 508
Power, Ensign, A. G. C. ...	385
Power, Lieut. A. R., 372 ; Capt. 400, 407, 459, 461 ; Major, 462, 502	514
Prestidge, Pte.	333
Preston, Pte.	487
Pretoria... ..	230
Price, Pte.	125
Priestley, Lieut. H. ...	118, 121, 128, 131, 133
Pringle, Lieut. J. ...	128, 135 ; Major, 144, 146, 147, 151 ; Col. ... 168, 171
Pringle, Lt.-Col. H., appointed to command 51st, 102, 107, 109, 115, 116, 118, 121, 124, 128, 129	470, 473, 474 ; surrender of ... 487
Prinsloo, Jacob, 470, 473, 474 ; surrender of ...	326, 399
Prome, capture of ...	478
Pryor, Pte.	45
Purcell, Volunteer, killed ...	414-418, 424, 431
Pyrke, Capt. R. D. ...	

Q

Quatre Bras, battle of	285, 287
Queues abolished ...	191

Quin, Bugler ...	291
Quinsey, Pte. ...	475

R

Raikes, Lieut. E., 385 ; Capt., 388, 392	105
Rankine, Capt.	502, 534, 536 ; Lieut., 538, 539
Rawdon, 2nd Lieut. C. H., 502, 520, 534, 536 ; Lieut., 538, 539	370
Rawkins, Sergt.	469
Rawlings, Cr.-Sergt. ...	377
Rawlins, Capt. W.	283
Read, Ensign, 210 ; Lieut. 215, 283	469
Redding, Cr.-Sergt. ...	485, 516
Reddy, Pte. J....	340
Reed, Lieut., 337 ; ... Capt. 340	177-185
Reeder, Surgeon T. A. ...	269
Reeves, Pte.	
Regiments, British : 1st Dra- goon Guards, 35. 57-58 ; 2nd Dragoon Guards, 76 ;	

Regiments, British— <i>contd.</i>	
3rd Dragoon Guards, 35, 58 ; 6th Dragoon Guards, 370 ; 1st Dragoons, 62, 63, 69, 71, 76, 79 ; 2nd Dragoons, 76 ; 6th Dragoons, 69, 76 ; 7th Dragoons, 62, 63, 78, 79, 92 ; 7th Hussars, 192 ; 9th Lan- ciers, 470 ; 10th Dragoons, 35, 61, 69, 71, 74, 76, 79, 92 ; 10th Hussars, 192, 361 ; 11th Dragoons, 76, 92 ; 12th Light Dragoons, 157, 165 ; 12th Lancers, 469 ; 15th Light Dragoons, 55, 60, 83, 88, 92 ; 15th Hussars, 192, 197, 258, 289, 310 ; 20th	

INDEX

PAGE	PAGE
Regiments, British—<i>contd.</i>	Regiments, British—<i>contd.</i>
Light Dragoons, 302; Guards	326; 85th, 207, 217, 221,
88, 192-195, 472; 1st Foot,	222, 233; 86th, 173; 88th,
107, 110, 192-195; 3rd, 22,	303; 89th, 306; 94th, 340,
102, 107; 5th, 22, 55, 57,	341; 95th, 192-195, 303;
59, 76, 77, 89; 6th, 252;	106th, 207; Argyll and
7th, 217; 8th, 22, 55, 66, 77,	Sutherland Highlanders, 477,
78; 9th, 350; 10th, 171,	481; Blues, 28, 35, 63, 78,
303; 11th, 55, 69, 71, 77,	79, 88; Campbell's High-
79, 88, 91, 102, 107; 12th,	landers, 69, 73, 92; Cara-
29, 32, 34, 42, 55, 77; 13th,	biniers, 78, 79; Derbyshire
107, 110, 207; 14th, 192-	Regt., 435; Devonshire
195, 208, 285, 286, 288, 291,	Regt., 435; Dorsetshire
295; 15th, 22; 16th, 126;	Regt., 435, 458; Duke of
18th, 166, 314, 315, 320, 325,	Cornwall's L. I., 435; East
326, 327, 332, 334; 19th,	Surrey Regt. 455; East
102, 103, 172, 175-182, 187,	Yorks. Regt. 459; Greys,
217; 20th, 22, 29, 32, 34, 42,	29, 35, 67, 69; Inniskillings,
55, 61, 66-72, 76, 77; 22nd,	28, 35, 61, 67, 71, 79; Keith's
187; 23rd, 32, 34, 42, 55,	Highlanders, 62, 67, 69, 92;
69, 71, 74, 76-79, 85, 88, 91,	King's Liverpool Regt., 507;
192-195, 285, 286, 288, 291,	King's Own Scot. Borderers,
295; 24th, 22, 55, 57, 77,	436; Lancashire Fusiliers,
252, 253, 371; 25th, 14, 22,	525; Northampton Regt.,
29, 32, 35, 42, 55, 66, 69, 71,	435, 469, 472, 477; North
72, 76-78, 107, 110, 143, 147;	Lanc. Regt., 469; Northum-
26th, 192, 194, 195; 27th,	berland Fusiliers, 469, 477,
192, 194, 195; 30th, 22, 102,	489; Rifle Brigade, 303, 343,
103, 151; 31st, 192, 194, 195,	350, 398; Royals, 106, 143-
32nd, 207, 208, 209; 33rd,	145, 150, 151, 152, 165-169,
55, 69, 71, 76-79, 88, 91, 126;	208, 209; R. Dublin Fus.,
34th, 22; 35th, 295; 36th,	532; Royal Fus., 456, 459;
297; 37th, 22, 29, 32, 34,	R. Inniskilling Fus., 539;
40, 42, 55, 77; 38th, 343;	R. Irish, 150-152, 435, 517;
42nd, 343; 43rd, 192-195,	R. Munster Fus., 398, 483,
207; 50th, 22, 55, 57, 59, 61,	485; R. Sussex Regt., 435;
66, 77, 78, 92, 94, 147-150,	R. Welch Fus., 29; R. W.
152, 165, 166, 169; 52nd,	Surrey, 398; Scottish Rifles,
207; 55th, 531; 56th, 102,	483; Sherwood Foresters,
103; 58th, 102, 103, 252,	483; S. Staff. Regt., 483,
253; 59th, 192-195, 197;	539; Wiltshire Regt., 487;
60th, 172, 192-195, 306;	Worcester Regt. ... 537
61st, 102, 104, 106, 107, 110,	
112, 113, 120, 123; 63rd,	Regiments, H. E. I. Company's
208; 64th, 101; 66th, 187;	1st Bengal Fusiliers, 326;
67th, 102, 107, 332; 68th,	1st Madras Fusiliers, 326;
207, 217, 233, 246-248, 253,	2nd Madras Europeans ... 384
266-273; 69th, 145, 148, 149,	
151; 71st, 207, 342; 73rd,	Regiments, Foreign: Bruns-
304; 76th, 192-198; 77th,	wick Oels, 217, 221, 258;
184; 80th, 172, 314-320,	Chasseurs Britanniques, 217,
325, 326, 332, 334; 81st,	222, 265, 267; de Castries,
192-195; 82nd, 208-211,	165, 168; de Rolls, 166;
252, 265, 267, 273; 84th,	Dillons, 165, 166; La Chartre
	165; Mortemart, 165, 168;

THE HISTORY OF THE K.O.Y.L.I.

	PAGE		PAGE
Regiments, Foreign— <i>contd.</i>		Reid, Asst.-Surgeon	
Rotalier, 165; Royal Etran-		193, 205, 215, 216, 219	
gers, 165; Smith's Union,		Reid, Lieut. ...	369, 372
165, 166		Reid, Sergt. ...	513
Regiments, Portuguese, Caca-		Reynolds, 2nd Lieut. T. ...	538
dores ...	217, 221, 222, 266	Rheinberg ...	71
Regiments, Hanoverian, Ger-		Rheine, winter quarters of 51st	35
man Legion, 217; Goldacker's		Rhune ...	78, 271, 272
112, 120; Prinz Ernst, 112, 120		Rice, Capt. F. ...	276, 323, 324
Regiments, French: 13th Line,		Rice, Ensign S., 139, 154;	
249; 51st Line, 249; Grenadiers		Lieut., 157, 158, 161; Capt.,	
de France, 89; Grenadiers		169, 170, 193, 196, 205;	
Royaux, 89; Voltigeurs ...	216	Major, 208, 215, 216, 218,	
Regiments, Indian: 4th Bengal		237; horse shot, 244, 252,	
Cavalry, 370, 371; 7th		271, 274; Col., 281, 283,	
Bengal Cavalry, 398; 10th		285, 289; obtains command	
Bengal Lancers, 368; 11th		297, 299, 301; retires ...	302
Bengal Lancers, 359; 13th		Ricard, Ensign F. ...	96
Bengal Lancers, 359; 18th		Rich, Ensign H. G. W. ...	378
Bengal Lancers, 359; Bengal		Richards, Pte. ...	443
Infantry, 1st, 398, 405, 406;		Richardson, Capt. J. ...	377
5th, 398; 6th, 355, 357, 360;		Richardson, Lieut. ...	415
10th, 325; 12th, 405, 406;		Richardson, Pte. ...	478, 490
14th, 357; 27th, 357; 37th,		Rietberg ...	36
326; 40th, 315, 320, 325,		Rietfontein ...	490
327; 45th, 355; 55th, 341;		Rigg, Lieut. E. H., 519, 520,	
67th ...	325, 329	524; Capt. ...	525
Bombay: 1st Bombay Lan-		Riley, 2nd Lieut. R. F., 450,	
cers, 398; Infantry, 27th,		468; Capt., 497, 509, 510,	
398, 435, 436; 29th, 416,		515, 516, 521, 524, 538	
417, 419, 420, 424, 426; 30th,		Ripley, Cr.-Sergt. A. ...	538
416-419, 422, 424-427.		Rivett, Lce.-Corpl. H. ...	444
Hyderabad: 3rd Cavalry,		Rivett, Pte. A....	444
398, 403, 406; Infantry,		Robb, Lieut. A. K., attached,	
405, 435, 436		435, 436, 439, 448, 466	
Gurkhas: 1st, 370; 2nd,		Roberts, Capt. D., 193, 200,	
360; 3rd, 359, 436; 43rd,		205, 215; Major, 253, 254,	
402; Guides, 365		255, 258, 262, 264; Lt.-Col.,	
Madras: 1st Lancers, 398;		266, 269, 271, 281, 284	
Infantry, 5th, 314, 326; 9th,		Roberts, Gen. Sir F., 398, 403,	
314, 315, 320, 326; 17th,		429; F.M. Lord, 460, 482;	
398; 21st, 403; 26th, 314;		resigns command in S. A....	491
30th, 326; 35th, 314, 315,		Roberts, Lieut. H. H. ...	284, 298
320, 326; 46th, 326; 79th, 326		Roberts, Paymaster ...	356
Mhairwara Bn. 359, 360;		Roberts, Pte. ...	481
Punjab Infantry: 2nd, 424;		Robertson, Lieut. ...	390, 414
20th, 350; 22nd, 350, 351,		Robinson, Sergt. ...	401
365; 24th, 368; 27th, 350,		Robinson, Lieut. and Adj. A.,	
365; 31st, 370, 371.		death of ...	180
Sikh Infantry: 1st, 424;		Robinson, Lieut. B. B.	
2nd, 424; 4th, 325; 14th,		515, 533, 534, 536	
326, 350; 36th, 436, 439,		Robinson, Lce.-Corpl....	478
466; 45th, 368.		Rocheftort Expedition	12-24

INDEX

	PAGE
Rockingham, Marquis of, assists in raising 51st	5, 6, 125, 207
Roer	78
Rogers, Ensign	193, 196
Rogers, Lieut. P. H., 414, 415, 418, 431; Capt., 448, 450; Major, 534-536, 537, 538; promoted to command 2nd Bn., 539; Col.	544
Rogers, Pte.	274
Roome, Lieut.	415
Ross, Brig.-Gen.	350-352
Ross, Lieut. James, 193, 205, 215, 216; Capt., 269, 283, 301, 305	

	PAGE
Ross, Lieut. John, 193, 205, 215, 237, 244, 245, 269, 283, 289	
Ross, Pte.	484
Rotherford, Sergt. C.	515, 516
Roy, Lieut. W., 5, 17, 23; Capt. 55	
Ruby Mines Expedition 401 <i>et seq.</i>	
Rundall, Surgeon T.	34
Rusby, Pte.	475
Rushford, Pte.	481
Russell, Surgeon	418
Russia, Trouble with	414
Ruthven, Ensign	344
Ryan, Pte. J.	444

S

Sachsenhausen	59, 60
Sackville, Major-Gen. Lord George, 14, 23, 29; appointed to command in Germany ...	33
St. Clair, Lieut. A.	5, 98
Saint Germain	39, 56-58
St. John, Ensign G. F. B. 284, 298	
St. Maur, Capt., 301, 305; Major, 307; Lt.-Col., 309, 310, 316	
St. Pé, action of	274
St. Sebastian	268
Salamanca	219
Salmon, Pte.	368
Salzbach	78-80, 81
San Bernardino	149
Sandeman, Sir R. 417, 418, 421, 423, 426	
Sanderson, Sergt., wounded	523
Sandford, Major-Gen. 77, 80, 92, 101	
Sandyford, Chaplain	132
San Fiorenzo 142, 144, 148, 149, 159	
Santiago	196
Sarghasha Pass	351, 352
Savage, Capt. C. 121, 123, 128	
Savile, Sir G., Bt., concerned in raising 51st	5, 6, 125, 207
Saurin, Chaplain	129, 131
Sawyer, Lce.-Corpl. J.	444
Saxton, Pte.	478
Schachten	61
Schartenberg	67
Scheele, Gen.	40, 42, 43, 61
Scheidingen	79, 80
Scott, Lieut.	415
Seaton, Pte.	291

Seekins, Corpl.	475
Segur, General	71
Senior, Pte.	505
Seppings, Capt. T. J., 356, 357; Major, 431, 432; Lt.-Col., 435, 436, 439, 440, 443, 448, 449, 453, 454, 464, 466, 534	
Sergeantson, Ensign	135, 138
Sewell, Capt. F. W. J., 385, 387, 388; Major	392
Shagai Ridge, Khyber Pass, 356, 357	
Shakespeare, Ensign G. F.	378
Shanley, Capt. 193, 205, 215, 218	
Sharpe, Cr.-Sergt. J. C.	347
Sharpin, Ensign W.	516
Shaw, Ensign	193
Shaw, Lieut. R.	189
Shaw, Pte.	443
Shawe, Ensign R., 128, 131; Capt., death of	160
Sheafe, Lieut.	331
Shepherd, Lieut. R. E. 512-515	
Sheppard, Capt. I.	377
Sheldon, Pte.	475
Shere Ali, Amir of Afghanistan 354, 355, 361	
Sherwood, Ensign R., 46; Lieut.	75, 95, 98
Shields, Pte.	230, 478
Shin Kamar Pass, actions at, 439-443, 464, 465; memorial, 465, 466	
Ships, French: <i>Dupleix</i> 530; <i>La Melpomonie</i> 158; <i>La Mignonne</i> 158. Royal Navy:	

THE HISTORY OF THE K.O.Y.L.I.

	PAGE		PAGE
Ships, French—contd.		Smith, Surgeon J. ...	99
<i>Alcide</i> 143; <i>Ardent</i> 141;		Smyth, Lieut., 356; Capt.,	366, 367, 372
<i>Audacious</i> 203; <i>Barfleur</i>		Smyth, Lieut. A. B. ...	538
18; <i>Colossus</i> 141; <i>Danne-</i>		Soest ...	77, 78, 81, 82
<i>mark</i> 215, 216; <i>Egmont</i>		Sontag, Gen. ...	217, 234
141; <i>Empress of Asia</i> 530;		Sorrell, Sergt. ...	267
<i>Fortitude</i> 141; <i>Kinsha</i> 528;		Soubise, Marshal	34-36, 78-83, 85, 87, 88, 91
<i>La Moselle</i> 141, 142, 158;		Soult, Marshal	214, 219, 240, 241, 265
<i>Magnanime</i> 18; <i>Neptune</i> 17,		South Africa, 1st Bn. sails for	525
256; <i>Orontes</i> 345; <i>Powerful</i>		Sparke, Lieut. J. G., 356, 367;	
468; <i>Ramillies</i> 17; <i>Revenge</i>		Capt., 372; Major, 403, 404,	407, 411, 505
215; <i>Romney</i> 304; <i>Royal</i>		Sparkes, Capt. F., 193, 205;	
<i>George</i> 2; <i>Royal William</i>		Major... ..	215, 234
17; <i>Trent</i> 268; <i>Vengeur</i>		Spencer, Pte. ...	478
215; <i>Victory</i> 141; <i>Whiting</i>		Spong, Pte. ...	274
528; <i>Zealous</i> 280; Russian,		Spörcken, Gen., 36, 40, 42, 43,	64, 76, 80, 83, 84, 88
<i>Askold</i>	530	Spragge, Lieut. B. G., 356, 372;	
Shirley, General	2, 10	Capt., 409; Col. ...	483
Short, Capt. J.	181	Stade	32
Short, Pte.	263	Stainville, Gen.	85
Shwebo	399	Staker, Pte.	478
Shwe Dagon Pagoda, fall of... ..	321	Stamer, Lieut. H.	185
Shuker, Pte., killed	498	Stamp, Pte.	505
Sibbald, Q.Mr.	344	Stanley, Pte.	507, 508
Sickness in 51st., 180, at		Stanton, Lieut. R. W. S., 462,	
Walcheren	212	517-519; Capt. ...	520, 536
Simpson, Capt. T. W.	482, 504	Stanwix, Lt.-Gen.	99
Simpson, Ensign	215, 237	Stapleton, Capt.	277
Simpson, Lieut.	284	Staton, Pte., 411; R.H.S.	
Simpson, Lieut. L.	485, 534-536	Medal	452
Simpson, Lieut. W. D.	279	Staveley, 2nd Lieut. G. H. 524,	525
Simpson, Pte., killed at Minden	52	Stephens, Capt.	64
Simpson, 2nd Lieut. J. E. 518,		Stephens, Ensign M., 193;	
519, 520, 524, 525, 538		Lieut., 205, 215, 237; killed	274
Sinclair, Ensign R.	5, 75, 95	Stephens, Pte.... ..	478
Singapore, 1st Bn. sails for... ..	529	Stevens, Capt.	415
Singleton, Lce.-Corpl. W., 444;		Stewart, Lieut. R., 123, 124,	
Corpl.	475	128, 132; Capt., 144, 156;	
Singleton, Lieut., 317, 321;		Major, 166; Lt.-Col. ...	168
Capt., 326, 329, 330, 331	333	Stockwell, Lieut. E. St. G. C. 504	
Slade-Wallace equipment intro-		Stoll, Capt. W. G., 380; Major,	
duced... ..	461	385; Lt.-Col. ...	386, 393
Slater, Pte.	475	Storer, Lieut, 193; Capt.	215, 232, 283
Smailes, Pte.	507, 508	Stothers, Sergt.	263
Smellie, Ensign, 174, 180, 181;		Stott, Pte.	486
Lieut., 193, 205, 215; Capt.,		Stourton, Lieut. Hon. E. P. J.,	
219, 230, 232, 244, 254,	284	497, 503; Capt. ...	538
Smith, Cr.-Sergt. W., 443, 444,		Stratford, Lieut.	343
475, 516; receives D. C.			
Medal	532		
Smith, Corpl. J., 274, 328, 407,			
478, 486; Corpl.	490		
Smith, Lieut.	135		
Smith, Lieut.	415		

INDEX

	PAGE
Stuart, Lieut.-Gen. C.	165-169
Stuart, Sergt., acting Ensign	
R. death of ...	180
Styles, Ensign, 114; Lieut.	118
Subscription from 51st for	
expenses of the war...	168
Sud-Denckern ...	79
Sutton, Col. ...	300-302
Syder, Corpl. ...	488
Sydow, Gen. ...	109, 115

	PAGE
Sykes, Pte., 274; Sergt.	387
Symmons, Rev. C. ...	131
Symons, Capt. H. C., 394;	
Major, 414-416, 418, 420,	
424, 425, 427, 429; Lt.-Col.,	
431; death of, 432; memorial	
to ...	464, 465
Symons, 2nd Lieut. H. W.	
524, 525, 536	
Synge, Lt.-Col. C. ...	302

T

Tatum, 2nd Lieut. H. ...	436
Taylor, Lieut., attached 51st,	
killed ...	332, 333
Taylor, Lieut. G. J. 284, 286, 298	
Taylor, Lieut. H. C. ...	378
Taylor, Lieut. J. D., killed ...	274
Taylor, Lieut. S. C., 436, 448,	
450, 475; Capt., 515, 532-534, 536	
Taylor, Pte. ...	475, 484, 485
Taube, Count ...	42
Tempest, Lieut. W. N. ...	543
Thackeray, Lieut. ...	277
Tharrawaddy, King of Burma	313
Theaker, Pte. ...	443, 475
Therry, Capt. G. C. ...	385
Thibaw, King of Burma	396, 397
Thomas, Lieut. ...	394
Thomas, Sergt. ...	333
Thompson, Capt. P. ...	377
Thompson, Pte. ...	267
Thompson, Pte. C. ...	444
Thompson, Sergt. J. ...	516
Thornett, Pte. ...	478
Thorp, Capt. H. W. B.,	
499, 503, 533, 534, 536	
Thorp, 2nd Lieut. C. R. T. 526, 528	
Thorold, Lieut. F. T., 436, 439,	
468, 469; Capt. ...	512-514
Thurlow, Lieut., 366, 367-369;	
mortally wounded ...	370
Thurston, Ensign ...	269
Thwaites, Capt., 193, 205, 215,	
216, 283; Major ...	298
Tirah, campaign in, ...	431 <i>et seq.</i>
Tite, Pte. G. ...	444
Title of "2nd Yorkshire, West	
Riding," 126; change in...	410
Tombs, Lieut. ...	394
Tomlinson, Pte. ...	505
Tompson, Lieut., 340; Capt.	344
Tordesillas ...	250, 251

Torre, Ensign ...	138
Torres Vedras, Lines of ...	214
Tourle, Capt., 135; death of	
158, 159	
Townshend, Major-Gen.	
77, 83, 88	
Trabadelos ...	197
Transports: <i>Agamemnon</i> 344;	
<i>Agincourt</i> , 309; <i>Andes</i> , 338;	
<i>Assaye</i> , 339, 504, <i>Assistance</i> ,	
394, 413, 455, 456; <i>Avondale</i>	
<i>Castle</i> , 504; <i>Baltic</i> , 300;	
<i>Berenice</i> 380; <i>Brunswick</i> ,	
136; <i>Calcutta</i> , 339; <i>Canning</i>	
399, 431; <i>Carnarvonshire</i> ,	
530; <i>Chapman</i> , 299; <i>China</i> ,	
309; <i>Clive</i> , 410, 411, 450;	
<i>Coromandel</i> , 459; <i>Dilwara</i> ,	
503, 524, 533; <i>Dublin</i> , 128;	
<i>Dunera</i> , 532; <i>Earl Grey</i> , 308;	
<i>Emu</i> , 338; <i>Etna</i> , 338;	
<i>Euphrates</i> , 347, 389, 415;	
<i>Feroze</i> , 315, 322, 325; <i>Ghoor-</i>	
<i>ka</i> , 504; <i>Goalpara</i> , 399;	
<i>Hardinge</i> , 527; <i>Hardwiche</i> ,	
334; <i>Havelock</i> , 339; <i>Herald</i> ,	
306; <i>Java</i> , 310; <i>Joseph</i>	
<i>Green</i> , 300; <i>Jupiter</i> , 304;	
<i>Kildonan Castle</i> , 504, 507;	
<i>Kwong San</i> , 528; <i>Laxton</i> ,	
308; <i>Lincoln</i> , 187; <i>Lord</i>	
<i>George Bentinck</i> , 334; <i>Loyal</i>	
<i>Briton</i> , 300; <i>Malabar</i> , 392;	
<i>Mazuffer</i> , 322; <i>Montreal</i> ,	
253; <i>Nemesis</i> , 326; <i>Nep-</i>	
<i>tune</i> , 139; <i>Northbrook</i> , 529;	
<i>Numa</i> , 301; <i>Nymphé</i> , 283;	
<i>Ohpho</i> , 399; <i>Orontes</i> , 394;	
<i>Panihay</i> , 411; <i>Precursor</i> , 310;	
<i>Proserpine</i> , 314; <i>Pluto</i> , 322;	
326; <i>Punjaub</i> , 339; <i>Rodney</i> ,	

THE HISTORY OF THE K.O.Y.L.I.

	PAGE
Transports— <i>contd.</i>	
127; <i>Regulus</i> , 245; <i>Renown</i> , 344; <i>Serapis</i> , 390, 412; <i>Sesostris</i> , 315, 322; <i>Simoom</i> , 344; <i>Sir Charles Wood</i> , wreck of, 343; <i>Sir Henry Lawrence</i> , 339; <i>Sir Robert Sale</i> , 338; <i>Sir William Peel</i> , 411; <i>Sisters</i> , 127; <i>Soudan</i> , 525; <i>Speranza</i> , 123; <i>Staffordshire</i> , 502; <i>Star</i> , 299; <i>Star of India</i> , 344, <i>Templemore</i> , 499; <i>Tenasserim</i> , 322; <i>Thomas and Mary</i> , 299; <i>Tubal 'Cain</i> , 380; <i>Two Brothers</i> , 213; <i>Victory</i> , 306; <i>Vittoria</i> , 301; <i>William Harris</i> , 301; <i>Zenobia</i> ... 380	

	PAGE
Trevor, Lieut. H. E., 462; Capt., ... 517, 519, 520, 524	
Trewman, Lieut. F. R. ... 378	
Trigger, Pte. ... 478	
Trincomalee ... 172 <i>et seq.</i>	
Trott, Cr.-Sergt. H. ... 538	
Troward, Lieut. T. ... 298	
Trydell, Capt. ... 347	
Tyacke, Lieut. ... 276	
Tyndall, Lieut. C. W., 284, 291; Capt. ... 303	
Tulloch, Lieut. J. B. G. 447, 448	
Tulloch, 2nd Lieut. ... 452	
Turnbull, Ensign ... 344	
Turner, Pte. ... 291, 444	
Tweddall, Ensign ... 138	

U

Unett, Lieut. W. H. de W. 534-536, 538	
--	--

Unna ... 36, 78	
Uslar ... 85	

V

Valladolid ... 250	
Van der Merwe, Commandant 473	
Varden, Lieut. 215, 216, 284	
Van Diemen's Land ... 306, 308	
Vellinghausen ... 80, 83	
Vereeniging, Peace of 498, 499	
Vickers, Pte. ... 478	
Victoria, Queen, death of ... 518	
Vienna, Congress of ... 282	

Villettes, Colonel 149, 156, 168	
Villafranca ... 196, 216	
Villa Mayor ... 218, 219, 232	
Villa Velha ... 238, 241	
Vincent, Lieut. ... 415	
Vittoria, 249; battle of ... 260	
Volksmissen ... 63	
Volunteer Bns. ... 504	
Vyner, Sergt. B. ... 538	

W

Wade, Capt.-Lieut. W. ... 4	
Waite, Pte., drowned ... 533	
Wakefield, Pte. ... 488	
Walcheren, embarkation for 208; landing at, 209; sail from, 212; two Companies, 51st return to 213; effects of fever on Regt. ... 241	
Waldegrave, Major-Gen., 23, 32, 42, 54, 57, 64, 69, 71, 74, 84, 85	
Walker, Capt. J., 4; wounded, 45, 86, 95, 98	
Walker, Ensign ... 193, 215	
Walker, Gen. ... 278	
Walker, Lieut. ... 205	

Walker, Lieut. M. R., 340; Capt., 343, 344, 436, 439; death of, 441, 444, 458, 466	
Wallace, Lce.-Corpl., J., 444; Sergt. ... 478	
Wallace, Lieut. A. ... 378	
Waller, Lieut. ... 415	
Walpole, Capt. H. ... 385, 388	
Walsh, Lieut. W. ... 298	
Walsh, Pte. R. ... 455	
Walthersbrück ... 57	
Walton, Ensign ... 276, 284	
Wambeln, Heights of... 79, 80	
Wangenheim, Gen. 38-41, 44, 66, 83	
War, outbreak of with France, 283; in, 1914 ... 545	

INDEX

	PAGE		PAGE
Warburg 61, 63, 64, 66, 68, 70, 74		Whistler, Lieut. C. H., 398, 414;	
Warburton, Ensign R., 5;		Major...	461
wounded and died ... 63, 75		Whitaker, Col. C. H. T., 501;	
Ward, Pte. C., 269, 481, 484;		to command, 519, 532, 534-	
gains V.C., 485, 486, 516;		536; retires ...	537
receives V.C. from Queen		White, Asst.-Surgeon ...	388
Victoria ... 518, 521, 522		White, Ensign G. F., 344;	
Warde, Major-Gen. ... 194, 195		Major, 407, 409, to command	
Warden, Lieut., F. F. 378;		453, 454, 456; retires ...	457
Capt. ...	380	White, Lieut. ...	182
Warden, Lieut. K. E.		White, Major-Gen., Sir G., 408,	
461, 505, 506, 515		411, 416, 418, 451; F.M. ...	524
Ware, Capt. ...	341	Whitehead, Ensign J. E. ...	385
Warner, Pte. A. ...	444, 478	Whitehead, Pte. ...	478, 514
Waterhouse, Cr.-Sergt.		Whitehill, Lieut., 392; Major,	
469, 532, 535		415, 416	
Waterloo, Battle of ...	287-291	Whiteley, Lce.-Corpl. ...	444
Watson, Lieut.-Col. D., 17,		Whittle, 2nd Lieut. C. H. S. ...	524
first Col. of 51st.		Whitty, Lieut. J. C. ...	378
Watson, Pte. G. ...	444	Whyte, Ensign ...	215, 237
Wauchope, Major-Gen. ...	470, 479	Widdows, Ensign J., 5; Lieut.	
Wavern ...	57	and Adj't., killed ...	45, 98
Way, Ensign E. D., 385;		Wiggins, Capt. ...	414
Lieut., 388; Capt. ...	394	Wigley, Sergt. ...	442
Wayne, Lieut. G. ...	86, 95, 98	Wild, Pte. ...	230
Webber, Paymaster-Sergt. ...	359	Wildungen ...	57, 59
Webster, Pte. ...	478	Wilhelmstadt ...	92, 94
Webster, Sergt. ...	274	Wilhelmstahl ...	88, 89
Webster, Surgeon		Wilkinson, Ensign H. E. ...	385, 393
193, 205, 215, 255, 284		Wilkinson, Lieut. J., 385;	
Weissenstein, Castle of ...	76	Capt., 386, 387, 388; Major,	
Weida, Heights of ...	63, 66	394; Lt.-Col. retires ...	413
Wellesley, Col. Hon. A., 172-		Williams, Ensign E. W. G. ...	385
174, 207, 214		Williams, Lieut. W. d'E. ...	538
Wellington, Lord, 214, 217, 218,		Williams, Pte. ...	475, 481
236 <i>et seq.</i> , 256, 280; fare-		Williamson, Pte. J. ...	516
well order to Army, 295;		Willingham, O.R.Sergt. ...	538
death of ...	326	Willins, Ensign, H. W. A. ...	385
Wells-Cole, Lieut. H., 415;		Willis, Pte. ...	260
Capt., 436, 439, 450, 466,		Willshire, Gen. Sir T. ...	337, 455
485, 487; Major, 508, 515,		Willshire, Lady ...	455, 464
516, 521; Lt.-Col., 543;		Wilshaw, Corpl. ...	508
death of ...	544	Wilson, Lieut., death of ...	251
Wemyss, Major-Gen. ...	185, 186	Wilson, Lieut. H. F., 385, 386, 388	
Werle ...	78	Wilson, Major J. ...	377
Werra ...	76	Wilson, Pte. ...	291
Wesel ...	69, 74, 78, 82, 84	Wilson, Pte. G. ...	444
Westbury, Corpl. ...	274	Wilson, Pte. ...	478
Westmacott, Gen., 436, 443,		Winn, Pte. ...	478
446; presents medals 449,		Winslade, Pte. ...	291
464, 465		Winslett, Corpl. ...	99, 100
Westphalia ...	78	Winstanley, Lieut. D. ...	
Westropp, Lieut. 215, 216, 230, 232		Witherby Capt. B., 452; Adj't.,	
Wheeler, Major F. H. M. ...	377	461; Major... ..	462, 519
		Withrington, Dr. ...	33

THE HISTORY OF THE K.O.Y.L.I.

	PAGE		PAGE
Withycombe, Capt. W. M.,		Woodroffe, Pte., drowned	285
468, 469, 484, 490, 515, 516,		Worsfold, Pte.	478
523; Major, 524, 525; at		Wright, Pte. W.	444, 508
Hankow ...	528	Wuntho Expedition	404
Wolfe, Col. J.	14, 17	Wutginau, Gen.	80, 83, 84
Wolfshagen ...	60	Wyley, 2nd Lieut. F. J.	524, 525
Wolley, Capt. E. L.	333	Wynne, Ensign. A. S., 343, 344;	
Woodford, Major-Gen. Sir A.		Capt., 352, 372; Major-Gen.,	
	303, 304	523, 531, 540, 541; appointed	
Woodhouse, Ensign	386, 387, 388	Col. of Regt., 542; G.C.B....	544
Woodhouse, Cr.-Sergt. W. J.		Wynne, 2nd Lieut. G. C.	538, 543
	469, 515, 516	Wynne, Pte.	442
Woodhouse, Pte.	260		

X

Xavier, Prince (Count de Lusace)	39-42, 44, 52, 56, 66
----------------------------------	-----	-----	-----	-----------------------

Y

Yakub Khan, Amir	361, 362, 366	York, H.R.H. Duchess of,	
Yandabo, Treaty of	...	presents Colours	464
Yate, Lieut. C. A. L.,	435, 447,	York, H.R.H. Duke of	
450; Capt., 469, 475, 515, 538		252, 253, 450, 460	
Yates, Lieut. H. W.	378	Young, Capt.	338
		Young, Pte	478

Z

Zamora	...	Ziegenhain, 66; siege of	90
Zastrow, Gen. von	62	Zierenberg	66-68
Zhob Valley Expedition	416 <i>et seq.</i>		

INDEX

RECORDS OF UNIFORMS, Etc.

1755-1914

	PAGE
" Albert " Shako	568, 569, 570, 572
Amalgamations of 51st and 105th Regiments	... 581
Arms	... 595
Army Dress Regulation (1822)	546
Army List	... 548
Band, 562, 565, 573, 577, 578, 585	
Board of General Officers	... 546
Boots, Wellington, 573, 584, 590	
" Broderick " Forage Cap	... 589
" Brown Bess " Rifle	... 595
Brunswick Rifle	... 595
Buttons	... 593
Clothing Board	... 547
Conclusion	... 594
Crimean War	... 564
" Cumberland Cock "	... 550
Dragoons, Light	... 552
Dress Regulations, 546, 566, 568, 574, 576, 578, 579, 580, 589, 590, 594	
Enfield Rifle	... 595
Equipment, Handbook on	... 575
Equipment, Wallace	... 578
Frederick, Capt. E. H.	... 560
Glengarry Cap	... 578, 586
Grenadier Company, 549, 551, 5 4, 555, 556, 594	
Gross' <i>Military Antiquities</i>	... 547
Hair	... 593
Half-mountings (1801)	... 547
Handbook on Equipment	... 575
Hill, Lord	... 564
Inspection Returns, 550, 552, 553; 559	
Irwin, D. Hastings	... 546
King's Own Yorkshire Light Infantry	... 582
Lee-Enfield Rifle	... 596
Lee-Metford Rifle	... 596
Light Company 552, 554, 555, 556, 591, 594	

	PAGE
Light Dragoons	... 552
Light Infantry, 556, 563, 564, 575	
Manuscript Book	... 548
Martini-Enfield	... 595
Martini-Henry	... 595
Minie, Rifle	... 595
Morier's Paintings	... 548, 553
Morshhead, Col.	... 559
Mottoes on Badges, 549, 551, 553, 557, 558, 561, 562, 567, 569, 572, 578, 581, 582, 584, 592, 593	
Napier, Col. Robt.	... 548
Off-reckonings	... 547
Pioneers	... 552, 573, 594
Prince Consort	... 569
Rifles—	
" Brown Bess "	... 595
Brunswick	... 595
Enfield	... 595
Lee-Enfield	... 596
Lee-Metford	... 596
Martini-Enfield	... 595
Martini-Henry	... 595
Minie	... 595
Snider-Enfield	... 595
Royal Arms	... 578
Royal Army Clothing Dept.	... 547
" Sam Browne " Belt	... 585, 589
Second Madras European Light Infantry	... 591, 592
Shako, " Albert," 568, 569, 570, 572	
Snider-Enfield Rifle	... 595
South African War	... 586
South Yorkshire Regiment	... 581
Sub-Lieutenant	... 577
Territorial System	... 581, 591
Wallace Equipment	... 578
Wellington Boots	573, 584, 590
White Horse of Hanover	... 549

COLOURS OF THE K.O.Y.L.I.

	PAGE		PAGE
Adamson, Major J. G....	604	Fuentes d'Onor ...	600
Afghan War ...	603	Fusiliers, Royal ...	603
Ainsworth, Capt. O. D. ...	601	George V., King ...	603
Alexandra, Queen ...	607	Gibraltar ...	599
Army List ...	603	Gouldsbury, Ensign D. E. ...	607
Ball-Acton, Lieut. R. T. A. ...	605	Great War (1914—1918) ...	597
Barker, Lieut. E. F. W. ...	605	Hare, Lieut. H. A. ...	609
Battle Honours, 597, 601, 602,		Hare, Major W. H. ...	599
603, 605, 607, 608, 610		Hawley, Ensign B. B. ...	599
Bell, Capt. H. J. ...	607	Hay, Ensign L. G. ...	607
Bernewitz, Major-General		Heath, Brig.-General H.N.C. ...	609
Henry de ...	600	Hill, Major-General Clement ...	606
Boulton, Lieut. R. E. ...	605	Hobson & Sons ...	608
Brooke, Lieut. C. R. I. ...	604	Houstoun, Major-General Wm. ...	600
Brooke, Venerable Archdeacon		India ...	599, 601
Ingham ...	604	Irby, Ensign A. H. ...	601
Browne, Major-General ...	599	Issuance of Colours (with dates) ...	598
Burmah War ...	601	Johnson, Lieut.-Col. Sir Henry ...	606
Burnaby, Ensign E. B. ...	602	Johnson, Lieut. H. C., 607 ;	
Byng, Ensign G. P. F., 607 ;		Captain ...	608
Colonel, 609 ; Lieut.-Colonel	604	Jones, Sergt.-Major ...	600
Campbell, Lieut.-Colonel James		Kandian War (1803) ...	599
(wife of) ...	601	Kennedy, Ensign Francis ...	600
Ceylon ...	599	King Edward VII. ...	607, 608
Clothing Regulations ...	597	King George V. ...	603
Colour, King's, 597, 598, 599,		King's Colour, 597, 598, 599,	
600, 607, 608		600, 607, 608	
Colour, Queen's, 597, 602, 604, 606		K.O.Y.L.I. (1st Batt.), Forma-	
Colour, Regimental, 598, 599,		tion of ...	598
602, 604, 606, 607, 608		Mackenzie, J. W. S. ...	609
Colour, Royal ...	597, 598	Mackenzie, Lieut.-Colonel John	
Colours, Issuance of ...	598	Robert ...	607, 609
Colquhoun, Lieut. A. S. ...	604	Madras European Light Infan-	
Corbett, Ensign Edward ...	601	try, Second ...	606
Corsica ...	599	Mainwaring, Lieut.-Col. J. M. ...	600
Corunna ...	599	Mansfield, General Sir W. R. ...	607
Crillon, Duc de ...	599	Milton, Major P. W. A. A. ...	604
Crimea ...	597	Minden ...	597
Croasdill, Ensign John F. ...	606	Minorca ...	599
Douglas, Ensign Charles ...	606	Money, Capt. R. C. ...	605
East Yorkshire Regiment ...	603	Montmorency, Major-General	
Edward VII, King ...	607, 608	Lord Frankfort de ...	603
Elles, Major A. W. ...	607	Moore, Lieut.-Colonel John ...	599
Elliott, Ensign W. H. ...	600	Moore, Sir John ...	599
Errington, Lieut.-Colonel A. C. ...	602	Murray, Lieut.-General the	
Formation of 1st Batt. King's		Hon. James ...	599
Own Yorkshire Light Infantry	598	Ottley, Lieut.-Colonel G. F. ...	609

INDEX

	PAGE
Payn, Lieut. D. E. ...	604
Pegu (or Second Burmah) War	601
Peninsula ...	600
Plumer, Lieut.-General Sir Herbert ...	609
Portugal ...	599, 600
Purey Cust, Rev. A. P. ...	609
Queen Alexandra ...	607
Queen Victoria ...	597, 598
Queen's Colour, 597, 602, 604, 606	
Read, Ensign Henry ...	600
Reed, Lieut. F. J. B. ...	602
Regimental (or Second) Colour 598, 599, 602, 604, 606, 607, 608	
Roberts, Field-Marshal Lord ...	603
Robinson, Lieut. B. B. ...	609
Rochefort Expedition ...	599
Rogers, Major P. H. ...	607
Royal (or First Colour) 597, 598	
Royal Fusiliers... ...	603
Second Madras European Light Infantry ...	606
Sewell, Capt. F. W. J. ...	607
Sherwood, Ensign Robert ...	599
Simpson, Lieut. L. ...	607
Skelton, Lieut.-General J. ...	598
Smith, Lieut.-General Sir Harry George Wakelyn ...	602

	PAGE
Spain ...	599
Stanton, Lieut. R. W. S. ...	605
St. Maur, Major E. ...	601
Sullivan, Major G. K. ...	609
Tasmania ...	601
Tempest, Lieut. W. N. ...	608
Third Burmah War ...	603
Thompson, Major Patrick ...	606
Trevor, Lieut. H. E. ...	605
Van Diemen's Land ...	601
Victoria, Queen ...	597, 598
Walcheren, Expedition ...	600
Warden, Lieut. K. E. ...	605
Waterloo ...	597, 600
Wells-Cole, Lieut-Colonel H. ...	609
Westmacott, Major-General Sir Richard ...	606
Whyte, Major-Gen. Richard ...	599
Willshire, Gen. Sir Thomas ...	601
Willshire, Lady ...	601, 602
Willshire, Lieut.-Col. Sir A. R. T. ...	602
Woodhouse, Ensign H. O. ...	607
Wynne, General Sir A. S. ...	608, 609
Wynne, Lieut. G. C. ...	608
York, H.R.H. the Duchess of ...	603, 604
York, H.R.H. the Duke of ...	603, 604
York Minster, 600, 601, 602, 605, 606, 607, 608, 609	

MEDALS OF THE K.O.Y.L.I.

1755-1913

	PAGE		PAGE
Abdy, Col.-Sergt. A	614	Corunna	611
Afghanistan Medal	611, 613	Crete	619
Africa, West	617, 618	Crookes, Private T.	615
Agg, Capt. F. J. G.	619	Crossfill, Private J.	618
Ainsworth, Lieut. A.	612	Dalton's <i>Waterloo Roll Call</i>	612
Allen, Col.-Sergt. John	614, 617	Davies, Private W.	615
Ashanti Star	612, 617	Demaine, Private W.	615, 617
Askey, Quartermaster F.	613	Dewsnap, Lce.-Corporal G.	615, 617
Atkinson, Private G.	618	Distinguished Conduct Medal	612, 616, 617
Ball-Acton, Colonel Charles	613	Dodd, Lce.-Corporal H.	618
Barker, Corporal A.	615, 617	Dyas, Lieut. J.	612
Barker, Capt. E. F. W.	619	Edward VII., King	614
Barry, Col.-Sergt. J.	620	Edwards, Private W.	619
Bartlett, Private John	619	Elliott, Lieut. W. H.	612
Barter, Major Charles St. Leger	617, 618	Empress of India Medal	619
Bateson, Private G.	619	Errington, Lieut.-Colonel A. C.	613
Battershall, Bandmaster G.	620	Fitton, Private C.	615
Beardsley, Capt. S.	612	Fitzpatrick, Assist.-Surgeon P.	613
Bedford, Q.M.-Sergt. E.	620	Flamanck, Lieut. J.	612
Binney, Bugler F.	618	Fox, Capt. R.M.D.	619
Blackey, Private L.	615	Fox, Private H.	619
Blair, Ensign J.	613	Fraser, Ensign A.	612
Boulton, Capt. R. E.	619	Frederick, Capt. E.	612
Brook, Lieut. T.	612	Gadie, Col.-Sergt. J.	614, 617
Brooke, Major C. R. I.	619	Garlick, Private A.	618, 619
Brown, Sergt.-Major W. T.	619	<i>Gazette, London</i>	615, 617
Bulwer, General Sir E. C.	618	General Service Medal, Military	611, 612
Burma	616	Gibbs, Paymaster J.	613
Campbell, Capt. J.	612	Gill, Col.-Sergt. William	620
Carnell, Capt. C.	619	Good Conduct Medal	612, 620, 621
Cassen, Col.-Sergt. J. J.	614, 617	Gould, Private J.	616
Ceylon	611	Gowans, Capt. W.	619
Chatfield, Colonel C. K.	613, 618	Goznell, Private G.	615
Clarke, Assist.-Surgeon J. F.	613	Greenwood, Corporal A.	618
Connaught, Field-Marshal		Hadfield, Private J.	618
H.R.H. the Duke of	619	Hamilton, Lieut.-Col. L. A. H.	619
Corsica	611	Handley, Sergt. E. A. T.	617
Cooper, Corporal J.	615	Hare, Lieut. W. H.	612
Cook, Private M.	615	Hawley, Lieut. B. B.	612
Coronation Medal, King		Heath, Lieut.-Col. H. N. C.	614
Edward's	612, 619	Hubbard, Corporal A.	618
Coronation Medal, King		Hughes, Private M.	615
George's	612, 619		

INDEX

	PAGE
Hunsworth, Corporal H. ...	619
Huttley, Corporal H. ...	615, 617
India Medal ...	611, 613, 614
Isaacson, Lieut. E. C. H. ...	612
Johnson, Lieut.-Col. Sir H. A. W. ...	619
Johnson, Sergt. C. ...	618
Johnstone, Ensign W. ...	612
Jones, Lce.-Sergt. W. ...	617
Jones, Lieut. W. ...	612
Jones, Sergt. W. ...	615
Jordon, Private G. R. ...	616
Kandian War ...	611
Kaye, Private D. ...	616
Kennedy, Lieut. F. ...	612
Kersley, Q.M.-Sergt. James ...	620
Keyt, Capt. J. T. ...	612
Killalee, Private T. ...	618
King Edward VII. ...	614
King Edward's Coronation Medal ...	612, 619
King George's Coronation Medal ...	612, 619
King, Private M. ...	618
King William IV. ...	620
King's South Africa Medal, ...	612, 614
Krause, Ensign W. H. ...	612
Laffan, Col.-Sergt. C. ...	620
Lawn, Private J. ...	615, 617
Lees, Q.M.-Sergt. J. ...	620
Lingwood, Col.-Sergt. J. ...	620
Lintott, Lieut. J. ...	612
Lock, Ensign H. ...	613
Lomas, Private C. ...	615
<i>London Gazette</i> ...	615, 617
Long, Bugler E. ...	618
Long Service Medal, ...	612, 620, 621
Macdonald, Corporal A. ...	617
Macdonald, Sergt. A. ...	615
Mahon, Lieut. W. H. ...	612
Mahoney, Private J. ...	618
Mainwaring, Lieut. F. ...	612
Malta ...	619
Marshall, Private F. ...	615
Martini, Lieut. H. ...	612
McIntyre, Private J. ...	619
McNally, Col.-Sergt. M. ...	620
Medal for Distinguished Conduct in the Field ...	612
Meehan, Private P. ...	618
Megson, Lce.-Corporal M. ...	619
Meritorious Service Medal, ...	612, 619, 620
Middleton, Bugler H. ...	618

	PAGE
Military General Service Medal	611, 612
Miller, Lce.-Corporal G. ...	615
Miller, Private G. ...	615, 617
Mills, Private ...	618
Minchin, Lieut. F. ...	612
Minden ...	611
Minorca ...	611
Mitchell, Lieut.-Col. H. H. ...	612
Moore, Sergt. John ...	615, 617
Moore, Sir John ...	611
Mordaunt, Sir John ...	611
Mosley, Private J. ...	618
Murray, Brig.-General J. I. ...	613
O'Brien, Sergt. Edward ...	620
Offen, Sergt. Master Tailor H. B. ...	615
Ottley, Major G. F. ...	614
Queen's Sth. Africa Medal, ...	612, 614
Queen Victoria ...	616, 619, 621
Read, Lieut. H. ...	612
Reddy, Corporal J. ...	615
Reed, Q.M.-Sergt. E. W. ...	620
Rice, Major S. ...	612
Roberts, Lieut. H. H. ...	612
Rochefort Expedition ...	611
Rogers, Lieut.-Col. P. H. ...	619
Ross, Capt. James ...	612
Ross, Capt. John ...	612
Royal Humane Society Medals	612, 618
Rutherford, Sergt. C. ...	615, 617
Scales, Private A. ...	618
Scott, Major-Gen. Sir F. G. ...	617
Sharpe, Private H. ...	618
Sharpin, Sergeant W. ...	615, 617
Simpson, Lieut. W. D. ...	612
Smith, Lieut.-General Sir Harry George Wakelyn ...	613
Smith, Sergeant William ...	615, 617
Smith, Private F. ...	618
Smith, Private J. ...	618
South Africa Commemoration Medal, Union of ...	612, 619
South Africa Medal, King's, ...	612, 614
South Africa Medal, Queen's, ...	612, 614
South African War ...	617
Spragge, Lieut.-Col. B. E. ...	614
Staton, Private ...	618
Storer, Capt. R. ...	612
St. John, Ensign G. F. Berkeley ...	612
Thompson, Sergt. J. ...	615
Thwaites, Capt. W. ...	612
Trevor, Capt. H. E. ...	619

THE HISTORY OF THE K.O.Y.L.I.

	PAGE		PAGE
Troward, Lieut. T. ...	612	West Africa ...	617, 618
Tyndale, Lieut. C. W. ...	612	Whitaker, Lieut.-Col. C. H. T. ...	619
Union of South Africa Com-		White, Lieut.-Colonel G. F. ...	614
memoration Medal ...	612, 619	William IV., King ...	620
Vickers, Private W. ...	618	Williamson, Private J. ...	615
Victoria Cross ...	612, 615	Willis, General Sir G. H. S., ...	613, 618
Victoria, Queen ...	616, 619, 621	Wilson, Private W. Lowther ...	613
Ward, Private C. ...	615, 616	Wigley, Sergeant J. ...	616
Warvus, Private J. ...	618	Williams, Corporal J. ...	618
Waterhouse, Col.-Sergt. A. ...	614	Withers, Q.M.-Sergt. E. ...	620
Waterloo Medal ...	611, 612	Woodhouse, Col.-Sergt. W. J. ...	614, 617
<i>Waterloo Roll Call</i> , Dalton's ...	612	Wynne, Private M. ...	616
Webster, Surgeon R. ...	613		

THE THIRD BATTALION

	PAGE
Aitken, Major Alexander	643, 646, 650
Allowance, Clothing	624, 628
American War	627
Ammunition	624
Badge, Regimental	642, 644, 645
Ballot	623, 626, 634, 638
Battalion Clerk	637
Bence-Lambert, Colonel G.	649
Blues, Yorkshire	623
Bounty, 626, 635, 636, 637, 642, 652	
Chatham, Lord	634
Chelsea Hospital Qualification	623, 628, 637
Chelsea Pensioners	638
Cheshire Militia	628
Clothing Allowance	624, 628
Colour, King's	624
Colour, Regimental	646, 677
Cumberland Militia	625
Cust, Dean Purey	646
Dalston, Sir George	627
Dawnay, Henry Pleydell	625
Denbigh Militia	628
Discharges	623
Dixon, Capt. J.	630, 635, 638
Downe, Lord	626
Duke of Wellington's W. R.	
Regiment	648
East India Company	640
East York Militia	633
Finch, Saville	625, 626
Fines	623, 624
FitzWilliam, Earl	630, 633, 635
Fuller, Capt. P. R.	649
Galway, Lady	646
Gascoigne, Lieut.-Colonel Sir	
Thomas	631
Gloster, Lieut.-Colonel	650
Grenadier Company, 631, 633, 640	
Harris, Lord	647
Headley, 2nd Lieut.	649
Ibbetson, Capt. C.	631
Johnstone, Major M. G.	649, 650
King Charles II. (Act of)	622
King George III. (Acts of)	622, 628, 632, 633, 637

	PAGE
King of Prussia	623
King's Colour	624
King's Own Light Infantry	
(South Yorkshire Regiment)	645
K.O.Y.L.I.	647, 648, 652
Lee, Major J.	633
Light Company	631, 633
Lister, Lieut.-Col. John	626, 627
Local Militia	635, 636
Malta	649, 650
Militia Regiments:—	
Cheshire	628
Cumberland	625
Denbigh	628
East York	633
Local	635, 636
North Cork Rifle	641
North Down Rifle	641
Supplementary	630, 631, 633
West Riding, 622, 625, 626,	
627, 628, 629, 630, 633, 636	
West York, 622, 623, 625,	
626, 630, 631, 633, 634,	
635, 636, 637, 638, 639,	
640, 641, 645	
Militia Reserve	642, 643, 645, 648
Militia Rifle Association	650
Milles, Major the Hon. L. A.	649, 650
Monckton, Lieut.-Col. the Hon.	
E. G.	640, 641, 643, 646
Moore, 2nd-Lieut. S. S.	649
Mulgrave, Earl of	632
Mutiny Act	645
Norfolk, Duke of	629, 630
North Cork Rifle Militia	641
North Down Rifle Militia	641
Northern Regiment (2nd)	626, 627
Officers' Training Corps	651, 654
Palmer, Corporal	649
Pensioners, Chelsea	638
Plate, Regimental	639, 647
Prince of Wales	648
Qualifications for Officers, 622,	
628, 629, 632, 633, 639	
Regimental Badge	642, 644, 645
Regimental Colour	646, 647

THE HISTORY OF THE K.O.Y.L.I.

	PAGE
Regimental District ...	646
Regimental Plate ...	639, 647
Regular Militia... 630, 635,	636
Reid, Major John Lambert ...	647
Religion ...	635, 640
Revolutionary War ...	638
Rifle Brigade ...	640, 641
Rifles, West York, ...	641, 642,
	644, 645, 646
Riots ...	623, 628, 629
Rockingham, Lord ...	623, 624
Savile, Sir George ...	626, 627, 629
Shaw, Major J. R. ...	650
Sims, Private ...	649
Skinner, Major T. H. ...	647, 649
Sondes, Earl ...	650
South African War ...	648, 649
South Yorkshire Regiment (K.O.Y.L.I.)...	645
Southern Regiment (1st) ...	626, 627
Special Reserve, 650, 651, 652,	653, 654
Special Service Section (Militia) ...	642, 648
Supplementary List ...	653

	PAGE
Supplementary Militia ...	630, 631, 633
Territorial Force ...	652
Territorial and Reserve Forces Act, 1907 ...	650
Thornton, Col. William ...	626
Training Corps, Officers' ...	651, 654
Volunteer Force ...	623, 632
Wales, H.R.H. Prince of ...	648
Walker, Major William ...	646, 647
West Riding Militia, 622, 625,	626, 627, 628, 629, 630, 633, 636
West Riding Regt. (D. of W.) ...	648
West York Militia, 622, 623,	625, 626, 630, 631, 633, 634,
	635, 636, 637, 638, 639, 640,
	641, 645
West York Rifles, 641, 642, 644,	645, 646
Wharnccliffe, Baron ...	638, 640
Wilkinson, Lieut. G. ...	631
Wilson, Richard Fountayne ...	638
Wynn, Sir Watkin Williams ...	636
Yorkshire Blues ...	623
Yorkshire Brigade ...	633

INDEX

THE FOURTH BATTALION

	PAGE
Armitage, Private ...	659
Baldock, Major-Gen. T. S. ...	666
Barter, Lieut.-Colonel C. ...	664
Battalions Orders (Extract from) ...	663
Bethlehem (South Africa) ...	663
Boer War ...	661
Bullock, Maj.-Gen. Sir G. M. ...	666
Camps, List of ...	668
Chadwick, Lieut. A. C. ...	667
Chadwick, Lieut. P. T. ...	664
Clegg, Sir William E. ...	666
Colley, Private T. ...	665
Cooke, Private S. ...	665
County Association ...	665, 666
Cowper, Sergt. ...	659
Crimean War ...	655
Dartmouth, Earl of ...	667
Edward VII., King ...	666, 667
Ellis, Capt. ...	659
Ellis, Lieut. R. H. ...	662
England, Lieut. E. E. ...	664
Gaskell, Col. the Rt. Hon. Charles Milnes ...	667
Glover, Private B. F. ...	659
Goodyear, Major ...	659
Government Grants ...	660
Grants, Government ...	660
Greaves, Lieut. A. E. ...	667
Haldane, Lord ...	665
Halliday, Private E. ...	665
Hardwick, Private W. ...	665
Harewood, Earl of ...	666
Haslegrave, Lieut.-Col. H. J. ...	667
Hind, Lieut. E. ...	662
Hind, Lieut.-Col. E. ...	665, 667
Hind, Mrs. E. ...	667
Holdsworth, Major J. ...	658
Hudson, Mr. Thomas ...	658
Hughes, Colonel Herbert ...	665, 666
Hughes, Sergt. ...	667
Indian Mutiny ...	655
Johnson, Lieut.-Colonel Sir Henry A. W. ...	662
Keymer, Chaplain ...	659
King Edward VII. ...	666, 667
Lee, Sergt. ...	667

	PAGE
Lindley, Battle of ...	662, 663
Lister, Private ...	659
Lockwood, Capt. ...	659
Mackenzie, Lieut. C. A. ...	662
Mackenzie, Major ...	659
Mayman, Lieut.-Col. ...	659, 663
Mends, Colonel H. ...	666
Modder River ...	665
Moorhouse, Capt. H. ...	664
Mutiny, Indian ...	655
Napoleon the Third ...	655
Newall, Capt. W. ...	658, 659
Officers, List of ...	669
Orders, Battalion ...	663
Preston, Capt. ...	659
Rifle Association, Yorks. ...	659
Russell, Lieut. J. ...	665
Senior, Private L. ...	665
Shaw, Colonel J. R. ...	666
Simpson, Capt. T. W. ...	662
Smith, Bishop Taylor ...	667
Smith, Private ...	659
Somerville, Lieut.-Colonel S. E. ...	665
South African War ...	661, 662
South Yorkshire Regt. (1st Volunteer Battalion) ...	660
Stamp, Private G. J. W. ...	665
Stockwell, Lieut. E. C. St. E. ...	664
Talbot, Col.-Sergt. ...	667
Territorial Division (W. R.) ...	666
Territorial Force Act, 1907 ...	665
Tomlinson, Private T. P. ...	665
Townley, Capt. R. ...	658
Volunteer Battalion K O Y L I. ...	660
Volunteer Movement ...	658
Volunteers, Yorks. Rifle ...	659
Wakefield Volunteer Rifle Corps ...	655, 658
Walker, Quartermaster-Sergt. ...	659
West Riding Territorial Div. ...	666
West Riding Yorkshire Rifle Volunteers ...	659
Whitaker, Private T. E. ...	665
Wilson, Quartermaster-Sergt. ...	659
Wright, Major-Gen. A. J. A. ...	666
Yorkshire Rifle Association ...	659
Yorkshire Rifle Volunteers ...	659

THE FIFTH BATTALION

	PAGE		PAGE
Agricultural Show, Royal	... 675	Mackenzie, Capt. T. G.	... 671
Annual Prize Distributions	... 676	Matthews, Col.-Sergt. Instr. H.	672, 673
Archer, Capt. J. F.	... 671	McHale, Sergt.-Instructor P.	673
Ashton, Major	... 675	McNally, Col.-Sergt. Instr. G.	672, 675
Barker, Sergt.-Major H.	671, 672, 675	Morehouse, Lieut. J. W.	671, 676
Barnes, Rev. Sidney Reeves	... 671	Morehouse, Q.M. J. W.	... 675
Battie-Wrightson, Lieut. R. C.	671	Morton, 2nd-Lieut. A. R. C.	... 673
Beach, Lieut. B. A.	... 671	Moxon, Major C. C.	670, 673, 674
Bentley, Lieut. Percy	... 671	Nye, Col.-Sergt. G.	... 675
Bond, Major	... 673	Officers' Training Corps	... 676
Bradley, Capt. C. G.	... 670, 672	Parkin, Capt. F. L.	... 670, 675
Brewis, Capt. F. B.	... 671, 675	Pickering, Lieut. B. H.	671, 674
Bullock, Major-Gen.	... 673, 674	Plumer, Sir Herbert	... 675
Clarke, Lieut. A. D.	... 671, 672	Pontey, Col.-Sergt. Inst. J.,	672, 675
Clayton-Smith, Capt. W. F. H.	670, 672	Prize Distribution	... 676
Coal Strike	... 674	Prize Shooting Competition	... 676
Colour, King's	... 675	Rifles, Scottish	... 674
Colour, Trooping the	... 672	Rippon, Col.-Sergt. Inst. G.	671, 672
Colours	... 672	Royal Agricultural Show	... 675
Connaught, Prince Arthur of	675	Royal Engineers (Leeds)	... 670
Creyke, 2nd Lieut. E. R.	672, 673	Sandford, C. R. F.	... 676
Cudworth, Col.-Sergt. Instructor	672, 673, 675	Scottish Rifles	... 674
<i>Daily Mail</i> Empire Rifle Com- petition	... 674	Senior, Colonel	... 675
Edward VII., King	... 671, 672	Shaw, Col. J. R.	... 671, 673
Empire Rifle Competition	... 674	Shearman, Lieut. T.,	671, 675, 676
Engineers, Leeds Royal	... 670	Shooting Competition	... 676
Fenton, Capt. H. F.	... 670, 674	Simpson, Major J. W.	670, 674
Frontier Force, West Africa	... 675	Somerville, Col. S. E.,	670, 672, 674
George, V., King	... 672, 673	South African War	... 675
Graham, Surgeon-Maj. Vyner	671	Special Reserve Battalion	... 676
Grey, Surgeon-Lieut. W. J.	... 673	Stoddart, Col. Sir Charles	... 675
Guard of Honour	... 675	Strike, Coal	... 674
Hallows, Captain N. F.	... 674	Sturrock, Colonel A.	... 670, 671
Helme, Brig.-General	... 672	Sullivan, Capt. G. K.	675, 676
Hughes, Brig.-General H.	... 673	Taylor, Lieut. A. W.,	671, 672, 676
Jackson, Capt. J. J.,	671, 672, 674	Territorial Force	... 670
Jackson, Lieut. A. E. B.	... 671	Training Corps (Officers')	... 676
King's Colour	... 675	Trooping the Colour	... 672
King Edward VII.	... 671, 672	Tucker, 2nd Lieut. A.	... 673
King George V.	... 672, 673	Turner, Capt. R. F.	... 670
Leeds Royal Engineers	... 670	Vann, Lieut. A. H. A.	671, 672
		Volunteer Battalion (York and Lancs. Regt.)	... 670

INDEX

	PAGE		PAGE
Volunteer System ...	670	Watson, Col.-Sergt. E. ...	675
Wadsworth, 2nd-Lieut. M. M.		West African Frontier Force	675
	674, 676	Williamson, Lieut. H. ...	671
Walker, Capt. E. H. ...	670, 676	York and Lancaster Regt. ...	674
Walker, Lieut. J. W. ...	676	York and Lancs. Regiment	
Walker, 2nd-Lieut. N. S.	672, 676	(Vol. Batt.) ...	670

Percy Lund, Humphries & Co., Ltd., The Country Press, Bradford ; and at London.

UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN



3 9015 07844 1956



UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN



3 9015 07844 1956

